

CONTRACT NO: HS 07 2025/26

TENDER FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER RETICULATION AND PROVISION OF TOILET TOP STRUCTURES IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2 FOR A DURATION OF 24 MONTHS.

VOLUME 1

A Tender for category 8CE or higher CIDB registered contractors

ISSUED BY:	PREPARED BY:
The Divisional Head Supply Chain Management 320 Madiba Street, Pretoria PO Box 440 Pretoria 0001 Tel: (012) 358 8100	Group Head Human Settlements Department 320 Madiba Street, Pretoria PO Box 440 Pretoria 0001 Contact: Ms. E Ledwaba Tel: (012) 358 0925 Email: EstherMo@tshwane.gov.za

Registered Name of Tenderer:	
Trading Name of Tenderer:	
Registration No. of Entity:	
Postal address of Tenderer:	
Contact Person:	City Of Tshwane Vendor No:
Tel. No.:	E-mail Address:
Cell No.:	Fax No:
CIDB CRS Number(s) :	

CONTENTS

DESCRIPTION		COLOUR
PORTION 1: TENDER		
PART T1	TENDERING PROCEDURES	
	T1.1 TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER	White
	T1.2 TENDER DATA	Pink
	T1.3 STANDARD CONDITIONS OF TENDER	Pink
PART T2		
	RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS	Yellow
PORTION 2: CONTRACT		
PART C1	AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA	
	C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE	Yellow
	C1.2 CONTRACT DATA	Yellow
	C1.3 FORM OF GUARANTEE	White
	C1.4 HEALTH AND SAFETY AGREEMENT	White
	C1.5 ADJUDICATOR'S AGREEMENT	White
PART C2		
	PRICING DATA	
	C2.1 PRICE INSTRUCTIONS	Yellow
	C2.2 PRICE SCHEDULE	Yellow
PART C3		
	SCOPE OF WORK	
	C3.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS	Blue
	C3.2 ENGINEERING	Blue
	C3.3 PROCUREMENT	Blue
	C3.4 CONSTRUCTION	Blue
	C3.5 MANAGEMENT	Blue
	C3.6 SPECIFICATION AND VARIATIONS	Blue
	C3.7 CORRECTIONS & AMENDMENT TO STANDARD SPECIFICATION	Blue
	C3.9 HEALTH & SAFETY SPECIFICATION	Blue
PART C4		
	SITE INFORMATION	
	C4.1 LOCALITY PLAN	Green

T1.1 TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

HS 07 – 2025/26
CITY OF TSHWANE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DEPARTMENT



TENDER FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER RETICULATION AND PROVISION OF TOILET TOP STRUCTURES IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2 FOR A DURATION OF 24 MONTHS.

Tenders are hereby invited for the above tender.

Tenderers should have a CIDB contractor grading designation of **8CE** or higher.

The tender documents will be available on the City of Tshwane and national treasury official website (www.tshwane.gov.za) or www.etenders.gov.za

Tenders will be evaluated on the basis of awarding points for the **90/10 Preference** Point System will be applied to this tender.

A **COMPULSORY CLARIFICATION MEETING** with a representative of the Employer will take place in **Extension 6 (Phomolong), Mohwelere Street, Mamelodi (next to Mamelodi Fire Station) Coordinates: -25.723561, 28.402593 on 12 May 2026 at 10h00.**

The lowest or any tender will not necessarily be accepted, and the Municipality reserves the right to accept any tender as a whole or in part or no tender.

Tenders must remain valid for a period of **90 days** after the closing date for the submission of tenders, during which period a tender may not be amended or withdrawn and may be accepted at any time by the Municipality.

The closing time for receipt of tenders is **22 May 2026 at 10:00** Tenders will be received on the closing date and time shown, must be enclosed in sealed envelopes bearing the applicable tender heading and reference number, as well as the closing time and due date, and must be addressed to the Divisional Head, SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT, PRETORIA, 0001 and must be submitted in the tender box situated at **Tshwane House, 320 Madiba street, Pretoria.** Tenders will be opened at the latter address at the time indicated.

“Note: Bidders are required to submit electronic copies of the bid either by memory stick/USB flash drive together with the hard copy of the Bid/Proposals”

TECHNICAL ENQUIRIES: Employer: Ms. E Ledwaba
Tel (Office): (012) 358 0925
E-Mail: EstherMo@tshwane.gov.za

SUPPLY CHAIN EQUIRIES: Employer: Ms. Maureen Radingoana
Telephone: (012) 358 6153
E mail: Maureenr@tshwane.gov.za

PORTION 1: TENDER

PART T1: TENDER PROCEDURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

T1.1	TENDER DATA.....	3
T1.2	STANDARD CONDITIONS OF TENDER.....	26

T1.1 TENDER DATA

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in **Annexure C of Standard for Uniformity in Engineering and Construction Works Contracts (Board Notice 423 Government Gazette No 42622 of 8 August 2019)**, bound into Section T1.2

The Standard Conditions of Tender makes several references to the Tender Data. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

CLAUSE NUMBER	TENDER DATA
C.1.1 Actions	The Employer is City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality
C.1.2 Tender Documents	<p><u>Volume 1: Tender Document</u></p> <p>THE TENDER</p> <p>Part T1: Tendering Procedures</p> <p>T1.1 – Tender data</p> <p>T1.2 – Standard Conditions of Tender</p> <p>Part T2: Returnable documents</p> <p>T2.1 – List of returnable documents</p> <p>T2.2 – Returnable schedules</p> <p>THE CONTRACT</p> <p>Part C1: Agreements and contract data</p> <p>C1.1 – Form of offer and acceptance</p> <p>C1.2 – Contract data</p> <p>C1.3 – Form of guarantee</p> <p>C1.4 – Guarantee or Cash deposit</p> <p>C1.5 – Health and safety agreement</p> <p>C1.6 – Adjudicators contract</p> <p>Part C2: Pricing data</p> <p>C2.1 Pricing assumptions</p> <p>C2.2 Pricing schedule</p> <p>Part C3: Scope of work</p> <p>C3 – Scope of work</p> <p>Part C4: Site information</p> <p>C4 – Site information</p> <p><u>Volume 2: Tender Drawings</u></p>
C.1.3 Interpretation	Add the following new clause:
C.1.34	<i>The tender documents have been drafted in English. The contract arising from the invitation to tender shall be interpreted and construed in English</i>
C.1.4 Communication and Employer's Agent	<p>Agent: Nevhutalu Consulting Engineers</p> <p>Address: 521 Zuzette Street, Moreleta Park, Pretoria, 0044</p> <p>Tel: 012-993 0152</p> <p>E-Mail: admin@nevhutalu.co.za</p>
	<p>CHS Agent: Damaris Holdings (Pty) Ltd</p> <p>Address: 28 Emerald Close, Ecopark Highveld, Centurion, 0158</p> <p>Tel: 071 958 8040</p> <p>E-Mail: info@damarisholdings.co.za</p>

CLAUSE NUMBER	TENDER DATA																
C.2.1 Eligibility	<p>Only those tenderers who are registered with the CIDB or are capable of being so prior to the evaluation of submissions, in a contract grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a 8CE or higher class of construction work, are eligible to submit tenders.</p> <p>Joint Ventures are eligible to submit tenders provided that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • every member of a joint venture is registered with the CIDB not later than 21 working days from the closing date for tenderers; • the lead partner has a contractor grading designation in the 7CE or higher class of construction work; and <p>The combined contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a contractor designation in accordance with the sum tendered for a 8CE or higher class of construction work or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25(1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations.</p> <p>C.2.1.1 Only tenderers who meet the mandatory requirements as follows:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2" style="text-align: left;">1) Tendering company</th> </tr> <tr> <th style="width: 60%;">Mandatory criteria</th> <th>Supporting evidence</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CIDB Grading of 8CE or Higher</td> <td>Valid CIDB grading certificate</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Company Experience: Proof of at least 1 water reticulation infrastructure project with a minimum value of R20m</td> <td>Appointment letter, approved Completion Certificate and Client reference letter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Company Experience: Proof of at least 1 sewer reticulation infrastructure project with a minimum value of R20m</td> <td>Appointment letter, approved Completion Certificate and Client reference letter</td> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="2" style="text-align: left;">2) Key Personnel</th> </tr> <tr> <th style="width: 60%;">Mandatory criteria</th> <th>Supporting evidence</th> </tr> <tr> <td> Contracts Manager <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Qualification: BSc or BEng or B-Tech in Civil Engineering (NQF level 7) or higher qualification in Civil Engineering recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) and registered as a professional with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Engineering Council Of South Africa (ECSA) as Engineer or Technologist; OR (ii) South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP) as Construction Project Manager or Construction Manager and a minimum experience of 5 years post registration. <p>Experience: 5 years and above post registration on water and sewer infrastructure projects.</p> </td> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> Certified copy of qualification, ECSA registration or SACPCMP registration and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	1) Tendering company		Mandatory criteria	Supporting evidence	CIDB Grading of 8CE or Higher	Valid CIDB grading certificate	Company Experience: Proof of at least 1 water reticulation infrastructure project with a minimum value of R20m	Appointment letter, approved Completion Certificate and Client reference letter	Company Experience: Proof of at least 1 sewer reticulation infrastructure project with a minimum value of R20m	Appointment letter, approved Completion Certificate and Client reference letter	2) Key Personnel		Mandatory criteria	Supporting evidence	Contracts Manager <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Qualification: BSc or BEng or B-Tech in Civil Engineering (NQF level 7) or higher qualification in Civil Engineering recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) and registered as a professional with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Engineering Council Of South Africa (ECSA) as Engineer or Technologist; OR (ii) South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP) as Construction Project Manager or Construction Manager and a minimum experience of 5 years post registration. <p>Experience: 5 years and above post registration on water and sewer infrastructure projects.</p>	Certified copy of qualification, ECSA registration or SACPCMP registration and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory
1) Tendering company																	
Mandatory criteria	Supporting evidence																
CIDB Grading of 8CE or Higher	Valid CIDB grading certificate																
Company Experience: Proof of at least 1 water reticulation infrastructure project with a minimum value of R20m	Appointment letter, approved Completion Certificate and Client reference letter																
Company Experience: Proof of at least 1 sewer reticulation infrastructure project with a minimum value of R20m	Appointment letter, approved Completion Certificate and Client reference letter																
2) Key Personnel																	
Mandatory criteria	Supporting evidence																
Contracts Manager <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Qualification: BSc or BEng or B-Tech in Civil Engineering (NQF level 7) or higher qualification in Civil Engineering recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) and registered as a professional with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Engineering Council Of South Africa (ECSA) as Engineer or Technologist; OR (ii) South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP) as Construction Project Manager or Construction Manager and a minimum experience of 5 years post registration. <p>Experience: 5 years and above post registration on water and sewer infrastructure projects.</p>	Certified copy of qualification, ECSA registration or SACPCMP registration and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory																

CLAUSE NUMBER	TENDER DATA	
	<p>Construction Manager</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualification: National Diploma in Civil Engineering (NQF level 6) or higher qualification in Civil Engineering recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA). <p>Experience: 5 years and above post qualification on water and sewer infrastructure projects.</p>	<p>Certified copy of qualification and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory.</p>
	<p>Supervisor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualification: Artisan qualification/certification (NQF level 3) or higher qualification in Civil Engineering works recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA). <p>Experience: 5 years and above post qualification on water and sewer infrastructure projects.</p>	<p>Certified copy of qualification and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory.</p>
	<p>Construction Health and Safety Officer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualification: Minimum NQF level 5 qualification in health and safety management or equivalent recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA). Professional Registration: South African Council for Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP) as a Construction Health and Safety Officer (CHSO). <p>Experience: 3 years and above on civil engineering infrastructure works.</p>	<p>Certified copy of qualification, SACPCMP registration and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory</p>
	<p>Construction Environmental Officer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualification: Minimum NQF level 5 qualification environmental management or equivalent recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA). Professional Registration: South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP) as an Environmental Control Officer (ECO)). <p>Experience: 3 years and above on civil engineering infrastructure works.</p>	<p>Certified copy of qualification, SACNASP registration and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory</p>
	<p>Tenderer's Bank Details and Credit Rating from Bank</p>	<p>Bank Rating Certificate</p>
<p>C.2.2 Cost of Tendering</p>	<p>The employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in attending interviews or making any submissions in the office of the employer.</p>	

CLAUSE NUMBER	TENDER DATA
<p>C.2.5 Reference Documents</p>	<p>Add the following:</p> <p>Unless specified otherwise in this document, the following standards and conditions of contract will be applicable under this Contract:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The document <i>“Standard Specifications for Municipal Civil Engineering Works”, Third Edition, 2005</i> issued by the Divisional Head: Water and Sanitation of the City of Tshwane. <p>The drawings <i>“Water and Sanitation department: Standard construction details and design standards for water and sanitation system, November 2016”</i> issued by the Divisional Head: Water and Sanitation of the City of Tshwane.</p> <p>This document is obtainable free of charge on the website www.tshwane.gov.za.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The latest print version as current at 30 days before close of tenders of the document <i>“General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works 3rd Edition, 2015”</i> including corrections thereto as current at 30 days before close of tenders, as published by the <i>South African Institution of Civil Engineering</i>. <p>The document may be purchased in hard copy from the <i>South African Institution of Civil Engineering</i> or may be purchased online as an electronic reference document in PDF format by following the relevant links on www.saice.org.za. The corrections may be downloaded from the SAICE website www.saice.org.za.</p>
<p>C.2.7 Clarification meeting</p>	<p>The arrangements for a compulsory briefing meeting are as stated in the tender notice and invitation to tender</p> <p>Confirmation of attendance will be recorded on site in the attendance register to be signed by all tenderers. Addenda will be issued to and tenders received from those tendering entities appearing on the attendance register.</p> <p>Tender documents will be made available in the City of Tshwane website (www.tshwane.gov.za).</p>
<p>C.2.8 Seek clarification</p>	<p>Replace the clause with the following:</p> <p><i>Request clarification of the tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the employer at least 7 (seven) working days before the closing time stated in the tender data.</i></p>
<p>C.2.9 Insurance</p>	<p>Add the following to the clause</p> <p><i>Accept that the submission of a tender shall be construed as an acknowledgement by the tenderer that he is satisfied with, where applicable, the insurance cover the Employer will affect under the contract.</i></p>
<p>C.2.12 Alternative offers</p>	<p>Alternative tender offers will not be considered.</p>

CLAUSE NUMBER	TENDER DATA
C.2.13 Submitting a tender offer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The tender offer <u>shall be completed in non-erasable black ink</u> <p>Any entry made by the tenderer in the document which the tenderer desires to change, <u>shall not be erased or painted out</u>. A line shall be drawn through the incorrect entry and the correct entry shall be written above in <u>non-erasable black ink</u> and the <u>full signature</u> of the tenderer shall be placed next to the correction.</p>
C.2.13.2	<p><u>Replace</u> the contents of the clause with the following:</p> <p><i>Return all volumes of the tender document to the Employer after completion of the relevant sections of each volume in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing in black ink.</i></p> <p><i>All volumes are to be left intact in original format and no pages shall be removed or re-arranged</i></p>
C.2.13.3	<p>Parts of each tender offer communicated on paper shall be submitted as an original, plus a scanned copy in PDF format on a Universal Serial Bus (USB) flash drive.</p> <p>In addition to the hard copy submission, each tenderer is required to submit a soft copy of the fully completed and signed tender submission document. This is to be on a USB Flash Drive attached to the original tender submission documents, adequately identifiable as belonging to the tenderer, in a PDF format scanned at 400 DPI, and in full colour.</p>
C.2.13.4	<p><u>Add</u> the following to the clause</p> <p><i>Only authorised signatories may sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required.</i></p> <p><i>In the case of a ONE-PERSON CONCERN submitting a tender, this shall be clearly stated.</i></p> <p><i>In the case of a COMPANY submitting a tender, include a copy of a <u>resolution by its board of directors</u> authorising a director or other official of the company to sign the documents on behalf of the company.</i></p> <p><i>In the case of a CLOSE CORPORATION submitting a tender, include a copy of a <u>resolution by its members</u> authorising a member or other official of the corporation to sign the documents on each member's behalf.</i></p> <p><i>In the case of a PARTNERSHIP submitting a tender, <u>all the partners</u> shall sign the documents, unless one partner or a group of partners has been authorised to sign on behalf of each partner, in which case <u>proof of such authorisation</u> shall be included in the Tender.</i></p> <p><i>In the case of a JOINT VENTURE/CONSORTIUM submitting a tender, include <u>a resolution of each company</u> of the joint venture together with a <u>resolution by its members</u> authorising a member of the joint venture to sign the documents on behalf of the joint venture.</i></p> <p><u>Accept that failure to submit proof of authorisation to sign the tender shall result in the tender offer being regarded as non-responsive.</u></p>

CLAUSE NUMBER	TENDER DATA
C.2.13.5	<p>The identification details are:</p> <p>Tender/Reference HS 07 – 2025/26</p> <p>Tender Description: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction of Water and Sewer Reticulation And Provision of Toilet Top Structures in Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.</p> <p>Closing Time: 10h00</p> <p>Closing Date: 22 May 2026</p> <p>Each tender shall be enclosed in a sealed envelope, bearing the correct identification details and shall be submitted (HAND DELIVERED) at:</p> <p>TSHWANE HOUSE (TENDER BOX AT) 320 Madiba Street PRETORIA CBD 0002</p> <p>Please ensure that all required compliance documents are included upon submission as no additional documents will be requested from bidders after closing.</p>
C.2.13.9	Telephonic, telegraphic, telex, facsimile or e-mailed offers will not be accepted
C.2.13.10	<p>Add the following sub- clause C.2.13.10:</p> <p><i>Accept that all conditions, which are printed or written upon any stationery used by the Tenderer for the purpose of or in connection with the submission of a tender offer for this Contract, which are in conflict with the conditions laid down in this document shall be waived, renounced and abandoned.</i></p>
C.2.14 Information and data to be completed in all respects	<p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p><i>The Tenderer is required to enter information in the following sections of the document:</i></p> <p><i>Section T2.2 : Returnable Schedules</i></p> <p><i>Section C1.1 : Form of Offer and Acceptance</i></p> <p><i>Section C1.2 : Contract Data (Part 2)</i></p> <p><i>Section C2.2 : Pricing Schedule</i></p> <p><i>The above sections shall be signed by the Tenderer (and witnesses where required). Individual pages should only be initialled by the successful Tenderer and by the witnesses after acceptance by the Employer of the Tender Offer.</i></p> <p><i>The Tenderer shall complete and sign the Form of Offer prior to the submission of a Tender Offer.</i></p> <p><i>The Schedule of Deviations (if applicable) shall be signed by the successful Tenderer after acceptance by the Employer of the Tender Offer.</i></p>

CLAUSE NUMBER	TENDER DATA
	<p><i>Accept that failure on the part of the Tenderer to submit any one of the Returnable Documents listed in Part T2 – Returnable Documents within the period stipulated, shall be just cause for the Employer to consider the tender offer as being regarded as non-responsive.</i></p> <p><i>Accept that the Employer shall in the evaluation of tender offers take due account of the Tenderer’s past performance in the execution of similar engineering works of comparable magnitude, and the degree to which he possesses the necessary technical, financial and other resources to enable him to complete the Works successfully within the contract period. Satisfy the Employer and the Engineer as to his ability to perform and complete the Works timeously, safely and with satisfactory quality, and furnish details in Part T2 – Returnable Documents.</i></p> <p><i>Accept that the Employer is restricted in accordance with clause 5 (1) of the Construction Regulations, 2014, to only appoint a contractor whom he is satisfied has the necessary competencies and resources to carry out the work safely. Accept that submitting inferior and inadequate information relating to health and safety (as required in clause 2.23) shall be regarded as justifiable and compelling reasons not to accept the Tender Offer of the Tenderer scoring the highest number of tender evaluation points.</i></p>
C.2.15 Closing time	The closing time for submission of tender offers is stated in the tender notice and invitation to tender.
C.2.16 Tender offer validity C.2.16.5	<p>The tender offer validity period is 90 days. CoT shall have right and power to extend any tender validity period beyond any initial validity period set and subsequent extensions. SCM shall ensure that an extension of validity is requested in writing from all bidders before the validity expiry date. Extension of validity shall be finalised while the quotations/bids are still valid.</p> <p>Add the following new clause</p> <p><i>If the tender validity period expires on a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday, the tender offer shall remain valid and open for acceptance until closure of business on the following working day.</i></p>
C.2.16.6	<p>Add the following new clause:</p> <p><i>Accept that should the Tenderer unilaterally withdraw his tender during the tender validity period, the Employer shall, without prejudice to any other rights he may have, be entitled to accept any less favourable tender for the Works from those received, or to call for fresh tenders, or to otherwise arrange for execution of the Works, and the Tenderer shall pay on demand any additional expense incurred by the Employer on account of the adoption of the said courses, as well as either the difference in cost between the tender withdrawn (as corrected in terms of clause 3.9 of the Conditions of Tender) and any less favourable tender accepted by the Employer, or the difference between the tender withdrawn (as corrected) and the cost of execution of the Works by the Employer as well as any other amounts the Employer may have to pay to have the Works completed</i></p>

CLAUSE NUMBER		TENDER DATA
C.2.17	Clarification of Tender Offer after Submission	Replace the contents of the clause with the following clause: “Provide clarification of a Tender Offer in response to a request to do so from the Employer during the evaluation of Tender Offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity by the adjustment of certain line-item totals. No change in the unit rate or prices or substance of the Tender Offer is sought, offered, or permitted.”
C.2.19	Inspections, tests and analysis	Add the following at the end of the clause: <i>....or upon written request.</i>
C.2.20	Submit securities, bonds, policies, etc.	The tenderer is required to submit with his tender a letter of intent from an approved insurer undertaking to provide the performance bond to the format included in Section C1.3 of Part C1 Agreements and Contract Data of this document.
C.2.23	Certificates	Refer to Part T2 of this procurement document for a list of the documents that are to be returned with the tender.
C.2.24	Conditions Associated with the Granting of Preferences	Add the following new clause <i>The Tenderer, undertakes to:</i> a) <i>engage one or more Targeted Enterprises / Targeted Labour in accordance with the provisions of the SANS 1914 as varied in the Procurement Section of the Scope of Works;</i> b) <i>deliver to the Employer, within 5 working days of being requested in writing to do so, a Targeted Enterprise Declaration Affidavit in respect of all Targeted Enterprises engaged at prime contract level to satisfy Contract Participation Goal requirements;</i> c) <i>accept the sanctions set out in the Scope of Works should such conditions be breached.</i>
C.2.25	Canvassing and obtaining of additional information by tenderers	Add the following new clause <i>The Tenderer shall not make any attempt either directly or indirectly to canvass any of the Employers’ officials or the Employer’s agent in respect of his tender, after the opening of the tenders but prior to the Employer arriving at a decision thereon.</i> <i>The Tenderer shall not make any attempt to obtain particulars of any relevant information, other than that disclosed at the opening of tenders.</i>
C.2.26	Prohibitions on awards to persons in service of the state	Add the following new clause <i>The Employer is prohibited to award a tender to a person -</i> a) <i>who is in the service of the state; or</i> b) <i>if that person is not a natural person, of which any director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder is a person in the service of the state; or</i> c) <i>a person who is an advisor or consultant contracted with the municipality or municipal entity.</i>

CLAUSE NUMBER	TENDER DATA
	<p><i>In the service of the state means to be -</i></p> <p>a) <i>a member of:-</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>any municipal council;</i> • <i>any provincial legislature; or</i> • <i>the National Assembly or the National Council of Provinces;</i> <p>b) <i>a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;</i></p> <p>c) <i>an official of any municipality or municipal entity;</i></p> <p>d) <i>an employee of any national or provincial department;</i></p> <p>e) <i>provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);</i></p> <p>f) <i>a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or</i></p> <p>g) <i>an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature.</i></p> <p>In order to give effect to the above, the questionnaire for the declaration of interests in the tender of persons in service of state in part T2 of this procurement document must be completed.</p>
<p>C.2.27 Awards to close family members of persons in the service of the state</p>	<p>Add the following new clause</p> <p><i>Accept that the notes to the Employer’s annual financial statements must disclose particulars of any award of more than R2000 to a person who is a spouse, child or parent of a person in the service of the state (defined in clause F2.25), or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months, including -</i></p> <p>a) <i>the name of that person;</i></p> <p>b) <i>the capacity in which that person is in the service of the state; and</i></p> <p>c) <i>the amount of the award.</i></p> <p>In order to give effect to the above, the questionnaire for the declaration of interests in the tender of persons in service of state in Part T2 of this procurement document must be completed.</p>
<p>C.2.28 Vendor registration</p>	<p>Add the following new clause</p> <p><i>The contractor will required registering as a supplier/ service provider on the City of Tshwane’s vendor register before any payment can be done.</i></p> <p><i>If the tenderer is already registered as a vendor, it is required to record the vendor number in space provided on the cover page of this Tender document.</i></p> <p><i>Vendor registration documents are available from the Procurement Advice Centre or can be downloaded from http://www.tshwane.gov.za/procurement.cfm</i></p> <p><i>All parties of a joint venture or consortium submitting a tender shall comply with the requirements of this clause.</i></p>
<p>C.2.29 Tax</p>	<p>Add the following new clause</p> <p><i>National Treasury SCM Instruction no. 7 of 2017/18 clause 4 application during SCM Processes state that:</i></p> <p><i>The designated official(s) must verify the tenderer’s tax compliance status prior to the finalisation of the award of the tender or price quotation.</i></p>

CLAUSE NUMBER	TENDER DATA
	<p><i>Where the recommended tenderer is not tax compliant, the tenderer should be notified of their non-compliant status and the tenderer must be requested to submit to the municipality or municipal entity, within 7 working days, written proof from South African Revenue Services of their tax compliance status or proof from SARS that they have made an arrangement to meet their outstanding tax obligations. The proof of tax compliance status submitted by the tenderer to the municipality or municipal entity must be verified via the Central Supplier Database or eFiling</i></p> <p><i>Accept that the tenderer will be rejected if such tenderer fails to provide proof of tax compliance status in terms of clause 4.2 of National Treasury SCM Instruction no. 7 of 2017/18</i></p>
<p>C.3.1 Respond to requests from the tenderer</p> <p>C.3.1.1</p>	<p>The employer will respond to requests for clarification up to 7 (seven) working days before the tender closing time.</p>
<p>C.3.4 Opening of tender submissions</p>	<p>Tenders will be opened immediately after the closing time for tenders. Bidders are also requested to refer to the City's website where their closing register will be published.</p> <p>Only the tenderer's name will be announced</p>
<p>C.3.11 Evaluation of tender offers</p>	<p><i>All tenderers who submitted responsive tenders will be evaluated</i></p>
<p>C.3.11.1 General</p>	<p>In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in C.3.11.2, C.3.11.3 and C3.11.4 below supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender.</p> <p>STAGES OF EVALUATION</p> <p>The following stages of evaluation will be applicable for this tender</p> <p>Stage 1: Administrative Compliance</p> <p>Stage 2: Mandatory Requirements</p> <p>Stage 3: Functionality Criteria</p> <p>Stage 4: Preference Points System 90/10</p>
<p>C.3.11.2 Method of Evaluation</p>	<p>The following tender will be evaluated in four (4) Stages namely:</p> <p>STAGE 1: ADMINISTRATIVE COMPLIANCE</p>

CLAUSE NUMBER	TENDER DATA		
	Compulsory Returnable Documentation (Submission of these are compulsory)	Submitted (YES or NO)	Checklist (Guide for Bidder and the Bid Evaluation Committee)
	a) To enable The City to verify the bidder’s tax compliance status, the bidder must provide; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tax compliance status PIN. or • Central Supplier Database (CSD) 		Tax status must be compliant before the award.
	b) A copy of their Central Supplier Database (CSD) registration; or indicate their Master Registration Number / CSD Number;		CSD must be valid.
	c) Confirmation that the bidding company’s rates and taxes are up to date: Original or copy of Municipal Account Statement of the Bidder (bidding company) not older than 3 months and account must not be in arrears for more than ninety (90) days; or ,signed lease agreement or In case of bidders located in informal settlement, rural areas or areas where they are not required to pay Rates and Taxes a letter from the local councillor confirming they are operating in that area		Was a Municipal Account Statement, or signed lease agreement or letter from the local councillor provided for the bidding company? The name and / or addresses of the bidder’s statement correspond with CIPC document, Address on CSD or Company profile? Are municipal service charges, rates and taxes up to date (i.e. not in arrears for more than 90 days?
	d) In addition to the above, confirmation that all the bidding company’s owners / members / directors / major shareholders rates and taxes are up to date: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Original or copy of Municipal Account Statement of all the South African based owners / members / directors / major shareholders not older than 3 months and the account/s may not be in arrears for more than ninety (90) days; or a signed lease agreement of owners / members / directors / major shareholders or In case of bidders located in informal settlement, rural areas or areas where they are not required to pay Rates and Taxes a letter from the local councillor confirming they are residing in that area 		Was a Municipal Account Statement, or signed lease agreement or letter from the local councillor provided for the company’s owners / members / directors / major shareholders? Are municipal service charges, rates and taxes up to date (i.e. not in arrears for more than 90 days?
	e) Duly Signed and completed MBD forms (MBD 1, 4, 5, 8 and 9) The person signing the bid documentation must be authorized to sign on behalf of the bidder. Where the signatory is not a		All documents fully completed (i.e. no blank spaces)? All documents fully signed by (any director / member /

CLAUSE NUMBER	TENDER DATA	
	<p>Director / Member / Owner / Shareholder of the company, an official letter of authorization or delegation of authority should be submitted with the bid document.</p> <p>NB: Bidders must ensure that the directors, trustees, managers, principal shareholders, or stakeholders of this company, declare any interest in any other related companies or business, whether or not they are bidding for this contract. <u>See Question 3.14 of MBD 4. Failure to declare interest will result in a disqualification</u></p>	<p>trustee as indicated on the CIPC document, alternatively a delegation of authority would be required? Documents completed in black ink (i.e. no "Tippex" corrections, no pencil, no other colour ink, or non-submission of the MBD forms, will be considered)?</p>
	<p>f) Audited Financial Statements for the most recent three (3) years or Audited Financial Statements from date of existence for companies less than three years old.</p> <p>NB: The bidder must submit signed audited annual financial statements for the most recent three years, or if established for a shorter period, submit audited annual financial statements from date of establishment. If the bidder is exempted or not required by law to prepare signed annual financial statements for auditing purposes, then the bidder must submit proof from an "independent accounting professional as defined in regulation 26 of Companies Regulation, 2011, stating that the bidder is exempt or not required by law to prepare audited financial statements.</p>	<p>Applicable for tenders above R10m in conjunction with MBD 5)</p> <p>Are Audited financial statements provided (Audited financials must be signed by auditor) Or proof from an "independent accounting professional as defined in regulation 26 of Companies Regulation, 2011, stating that the bidder is not required by law to prepare audited financial statements.</p>
	<p>g) Joint Ventures (JV) – (Only applicable when the bidder tenders as a joint venture) Where the bidder bids as a joint venture (JV), the required or relevant documents as per (a) to (f) above must be provided for all JV parties. In addition to the above the bidder must submit a Joint Venture (JV) agreement signed by the relevant parties.</p> <p>NB: It is a condition of this bid that the successful bidder will continue with the same Joint Venture (JV) for the</p>	<p>If applicable. JV agreement provided? JV agreement complete and relevant? Agreement signed by all parties? All required documents as per (i.e. a to f) must be provided for all partners of the JV.</p>

CLAUSE NUMBER	TENDER DATA									
	duration of the contract unless prior approval is obtained from the City.									
	h) Bidder attended a compulsory briefing session where applicable	<p>A compulsory briefing register must be signed by the bidder.</p> <p>Bidders will be disqualified should they fail to attend compulsory briefing session</p>								
	i) Pricing schedule (All items must be quoted for in pricing schedule and if not, all items are quoted the bidder will be disqualified). Unless the tender is awarded per item or per section where the bidder only quoted the items or sections, they are interested in.	<p>Incomplete pricing schedule results in totals being incomparable. Bidder must be disqualified.</p> <p>Bidder will be disqualified should they make corrections on the price schedule without attaching a signature or initialising thereto.</p> <p>Bidder will be disqualified should they use tippex/ correction ink, on the price schedule.</p>								
	<p>STAGE 2: MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS</p> <p>Bidders who do not meet all the mandatory requirements are going to be disqualified or not evaluated further</p> <p>The following information must be provided:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2" style="text-align: left;">1) Tendering Firm</th> </tr> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Mandatory criteria</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Supporting evidence</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CIDB grading of 8CE or Higher</td> <td>Valid CIDB grading certificate</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tendering Firm's experience of successfully completing <u>at least one water infrastructure</u> project with a minimum value of R20 million.</td> <td>Appointment letter, approved Completion Certificate and client reference letter</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		1) Tendering Firm		Mandatory criteria	Supporting evidence	CIDB grading of 8CE or Higher	Valid CIDB grading certificate	Tendering Firm's experience of successfully completing <u>at least one water infrastructure</u> project with a minimum value of R20 million.	Appointment letter, approved Completion Certificate and client reference letter
1) Tendering Firm										
Mandatory criteria	Supporting evidence									
CIDB grading of 8CE or Higher	Valid CIDB grading certificate									
Tendering Firm's experience of successfully completing <u>at least one water infrastructure</u> project with a minimum value of R20 million.	Appointment letter, approved Completion Certificate and client reference letter									

CLAUSE NUMBER	TENDER DATA													
	<p>Tendering Firm's experience of successfully completing <u>at least one sewer infrastructure project</u>, with a <u>minimum value of R20 million</u>.</p>	<p>Appointment letter, approved Completion Certificate and Client reference letter.</p>												
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">2) Key Personnel</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Mandatory criteria</th> <th>Supporting evidence</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> <p>Contracts Manager</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualification: BSc or BEng or B-Tech in Civil Engineering (NQF level 7) or higher qualification in Civil Engineering recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) and registered as a professional with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (iii) Engineering Council Of South Africa (ECSA) as Engineer or Technologist; OR (iv) South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP) as Construction Project Manager or Construction Manager and a minimum experience of 5 years post registration. <p>Experience: 5 years and above post registration on water and sewer infrastructure project.</p> </td> <td> <p>Certified copy of qualification, ECSA registration or SACPCMP registration and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td> <p>Construction Manager</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualification: National Diploma in Civil Engineering (NQF level 6) or higher qualification in Civil Engineering recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA). <p>Experience: 5 years and above post qualification on water and sewer infrastructure projects.</p> </td> <td> <p>Certified copy of qualification and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory.</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td> <p>Supervisor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualification: Artisan qualification/certification (NQF level 3) or higher qualification in Civil Engineering works recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA). <p>Experience: 5 years and above post qualification on water and sewer infrastructure projects.</p> </td> <td> <p>Certified copy of qualification and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory.</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td> <p>Construction Health and Safety Officer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualification: Minimum NQF level 5 qualification in health and safety management or equivalent recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA). Professional Registration: South African Council for Project and Construction Management </td> <td> <p>Certified copy of qualification, valid SACPCMP registration and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory</p> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		2) Key Personnel		Mandatory criteria	Supporting evidence	<p>Contracts Manager</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualification: BSc or BEng or B-Tech in Civil Engineering (NQF level 7) or higher qualification in Civil Engineering recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) and registered as a professional with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (iii) Engineering Council Of South Africa (ECSA) as Engineer or Technologist; OR (iv) South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP) as Construction Project Manager or Construction Manager and a minimum experience of 5 years post registration. <p>Experience: 5 years and above post registration on water and sewer infrastructure project.</p>	<p>Certified copy of qualification, ECSA registration or SACPCMP registration and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory</p>	<p>Construction Manager</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualification: National Diploma in Civil Engineering (NQF level 6) or higher qualification in Civil Engineering recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA). <p>Experience: 5 years and above post qualification on water and sewer infrastructure projects.</p>	<p>Certified copy of qualification and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory.</p>	<p>Supervisor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualification: Artisan qualification/certification (NQF level 3) or higher qualification in Civil Engineering works recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA). <p>Experience: 5 years and above post qualification on water and sewer infrastructure projects.</p>	<p>Certified copy of qualification and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory.</p>	<p>Construction Health and Safety Officer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualification: Minimum NQF level 5 qualification in health and safety management or equivalent recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA). Professional Registration: South African Council for Project and Construction Management 	<p>Certified copy of qualification, valid SACPCMP registration and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory</p>
2) Key Personnel														
Mandatory criteria	Supporting evidence													
<p>Contracts Manager</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualification: BSc or BEng or B-Tech in Civil Engineering (NQF level 7) or higher qualification in Civil Engineering recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) and registered as a professional with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (iii) Engineering Council Of South Africa (ECSA) as Engineer or Technologist; OR (iv) South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP) as Construction Project Manager or Construction Manager and a minimum experience of 5 years post registration. <p>Experience: 5 years and above post registration on water and sewer infrastructure project.</p>	<p>Certified copy of qualification, ECSA registration or SACPCMP registration and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory</p>													
<p>Construction Manager</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualification: National Diploma in Civil Engineering (NQF level 6) or higher qualification in Civil Engineering recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA). <p>Experience: 5 years and above post qualification on water and sewer infrastructure projects.</p>	<p>Certified copy of qualification and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory.</p>													
<p>Supervisor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualification: Artisan qualification/certification (NQF level 3) or higher qualification in Civil Engineering works recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA). <p>Experience: 5 years and above post qualification on water and sewer infrastructure projects.</p>	<p>Certified copy of qualification and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory.</p>													
<p>Construction Health and Safety Officer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualification: Minimum NQF level 5 qualification in health and safety management or equivalent recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA). Professional Registration: South African Council for Project and Construction Management 	<p>Certified copy of qualification, valid SACPCMP registration and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory</p>													

CLAUSE NUMBER	TENDER DATA																													
	Professions (SACPCMP) as a Construction Health and Safety Officer (CHSO). Experience: 3 years and above on civil engineering infrastructure works.																													
	Construction Environmental Compliance Officer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualification: Minimum NQF level 5 qualification environmental management or equivalent recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA). Professional Registration: South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP) as an Environmental Control Officer (ECO)). Experience: 3 years and above on civil engineering infrastructure works.		Certified copy of qualification, SACNASP registration and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory																											
	Tenderer's Bank Details and Credit Rating From Bank		Bank Rating Certificate																											
	STAGE 3: FUNCTIONALITY CRITERIA Only tenderers who obtain a minimum of 70 points in respect of the following criteria will be considered for the next stage of evaluation. Bidders that do not achieve a minimum 70 points out of 100 points will not be evaluated further.																													
	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2" rowspan="2" style="text-align: center;">Functionality and Quality Criteria – Tender Rating Matrix</th> <th style="text-align: center;">A</th> <th style="text-align: center;">B</th> <th style="text-align: center;">C</th> <th style="text-align: center;">C</th> </tr> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">Tenderer rating (Score 0-5)</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Weighting</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Maximum score to be achieved</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Tenderer Score = (A x B)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="3" style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;">Company work experience as per FORM RDD.3 Water Infrastructure Projects</td> <td> Tendering Firm's experience of successfully completing Water Infrastructure projects. (Maximum of 3 projects to be evaluated.) (attach a signed appointment letters and approved completion certificates and client reference letter as proof). Failure to submit, will result in zero score allocated </td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;">6</td> <td style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;">30</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Successfully completed 3 similar projects with a minimum value of R20m per project</td> <td style="text-align: center;">5</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Successfully completed at least 2 similar projects with a minimum value of R20m per project</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Functionality and Quality Criteria – Tender Rating Matrix		A	B	C	C	Tenderer rating (Score 0-5)	Weighting	Maximum score to be achieved	Tenderer Score = (A x B)	Company work experience as per FORM RDD.3 Water Infrastructure Projects	Tendering Firm's experience of successfully completing Water Infrastructure projects. (Maximum of 3 projects to be evaluated.) (attach a signed appointment letters and approved completion certificates and client reference letter as proof). Failure to submit, will result in zero score allocated		6	30		Successfully completed 3 similar projects with a minimum value of R20m per project	5				Successfully completed at least 2 similar projects with a minimum value of R20m per project	4			
Functionality and Quality Criteria – Tender Rating Matrix		A	B	C			C																							
		Tenderer rating (Score 0-5)	Weighting	Maximum score to be achieved	Tenderer Score = (A x B)																									
Company work experience as per FORM RDD.3 Water Infrastructure Projects	Tendering Firm's experience of successfully completing Water Infrastructure projects. (Maximum of 3 projects to be evaluated.) (attach a signed appointment letters and approved completion certificates and client reference letter as proof). Failure to submit, will result in zero score allocated		6	30																										
	Successfully completed 3 similar projects with a minimum value of R20m per project	5																												
	Successfully completed at least 2 similar projects with a minimum value of R20m per project	4																												

CLAUSE NUMBER	TENDER DATA																																									
	Successfully completed at least 1 similar project with a minimum value of R20m per project	3																																								
	TOTAL SCORE FOR TENDERER EXPERIENCE			30																																						
	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2" rowspan="2" style="text-align: center;">Functionality and Quality Criteria – Tender Rating Matrix</th> <th style="text-align: center;">A</th> <th style="text-align: center;">B</th> <th style="text-align: center;">C</th> <th style="text-align: center;">C</th> </tr> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">Tenderer rating (Score 0-5)</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Weighting</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Maximum score to be achieved</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Tenderer Score = (A x B)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="4" style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;">Company work experience as per FORM RDD.3 Sewer Infrastructure Projects</td> <td>Tendering Firm's experience of successfully completing Sewer Infrastructure projects. (Maximum of 3 projects to be evaluated.) (attach a signed appointment letters and approved completion certificates and client reference letter as proof). Failure to submit, will result in zero score allocated</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td style="text-align: center;">30</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Successfully completed 3 similar projects with a minimum value of R 20m per project</td> <td style="text-align: center;">5</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Successfully completed at least 2 similar projects with a minimum value of R 20m per project</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Successfully completed at least 1 similar project with a minimum value of R 20m per project</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">TOTAL SCORE FOR TENDERER EXPERIENCE</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">30</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					Functionality and Quality Criteria – Tender Rating Matrix		A	B	C	C	Tenderer rating (Score 0-5)	Weighting	Maximum score to be achieved	Tenderer Score = (A x B)	Company work experience as per FORM RDD.3 Sewer Infrastructure Projects	Tendering Firm's experience of successfully completing Sewer Infrastructure projects. (Maximum of 3 projects to be evaluated.) (attach a signed appointment letters and approved completion certificates and client reference letter as proof). Failure to submit, will result in zero score allocated		6	30		Successfully completed 3 similar projects with a minimum value of R 20m per project	5				Successfully completed at least 2 similar projects with a minimum value of R 20m per project	4				Successfully completed at least 1 similar project with a minimum value of R 20m per project	3				TOTAL SCORE FOR TENDERER EXPERIENCE				30	
Functionality and Quality Criteria – Tender Rating Matrix		A	B	C	C																																					
		Tenderer rating (Score 0-5)	Weighting	Maximum score to be achieved	Tenderer Score = (A x B)																																					
Company work experience as per FORM RDD.3 Sewer Infrastructure Projects	Tendering Firm's experience of successfully completing Sewer Infrastructure projects. (Maximum of 3 projects to be evaluated.) (attach a signed appointment letters and approved completion certificates and client reference letter as proof). Failure to submit, will result in zero score allocated		6	30																																						
	Successfully completed 3 similar projects with a minimum value of R 20m per project	5																																								
	Successfully completed at least 2 similar projects with a minimum value of R 20m per project	4																																								
	Successfully completed at least 1 similar project with a minimum value of R 20m per project	3																																								
TOTAL SCORE FOR TENDERER EXPERIENCE				30																																						

CLAUSE NUMBER	TENDER DATA

Functionality Criteria – Tender Rating Matrix		A	B	C	D
		Tenderer rating (Score 0-5)	Weighting	Maximum score to be achieved	Tenderer Score =(A x B)
Key Project Personnel as per Form RD.D.8 Contracts Manager	<p>Contracts Manager Qualification: BSc or BEng or B-Tech in Civil Engineering (NQF level 7) or higher qualification in Civil Engineering recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) and registered as a professional with:</p> <p>(i) Engineering Council Of South Africa (ECSA) as Engineer or Technologist; OR (ii) South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP) as Construction Project Manager or Construction Manager and a minimum experience of 5 years post registration.</p> <p>Specific Experience: Attach a CV detailing experience in the position of Contracts Manager on water and sewer infrastructure projects.</p>		2	10	
	More than 5 years experience	5			
	5 Years experience	4			

CLAUSE NUMBER	TENDER DATA				
	Key Project Personnel as per Form RD.D.8 Construction Manager	Construction Manager Qualification: National Diploma in civil engineering (NQF level 6) recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) or higher qualification in civil engineering, and a minimum experience of 3 years post qualification. Specific Experience: Attach a CV detailing experience in the position of Site Agent on water and sewer infrastructure projects.		1	5
		More than 3 years experience	5		
		3 Years experience	4		
	Key Project Personnel as per Form RD.D.8 Supervisor	Supervisor Qualification: Artisan qualification/certification (NQF level 3) or higher qualification in Civil Engineering works recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA), and a minimum experience of 5 years post qualification. Specific Experience: Attach a CV detailing experience in the position of Foreman on water and sewer infrastructure projects.		1	5
		More than 5 Years experience	5		
		5 Years experience	4		

CLAUSE NUMBER	TENDER DATA					
	<p style="text-align: center;">Key Project Personnel as per Form RD.D.8</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Health and Safety Officer</p>	<p>Construction Health & Safety Officer (CHS)</p> <p>Qualification: Minimum NQF level 5 qualification in health and safety management or equivalent recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA).</p> <p>Professional Registration: South African Council for Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP) as a Construction Health and Safety Officer (CHSO), and a minimum experience of 3 years post qualification.</p> <p>Specific Experience:</p> <p>Attach a CV detailing experience in the position of Construction Health & Safety Officer in civil engineering infrastructure projects.</p>				
<p>More than 3 years experience</p>		5	1	5		
<p>3 Years experience</p>		4				

CLAUSE NUMBER	TENDER DATA					
	<p style="text-align: center;">Key Project Personnel as per Form RD.D.8 Environmental Compliance Officer</p>	<p>Construction Environmental Compliance Officer (ECO) Qualification: Minimum NQF level 5 qualification in environmental management or equivalent recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA). Professional Registration: South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP) as an environmental control officer (ECO), and a minimum experience of 3 years post qualification. Specific Experience: Attach a CV detailing experience in the position of Construction Health & Safety Officer in civil engineering infrastructure projects.</p>		1	5	
		<p>More than 3 years experience</p>	5			
		<p>3 Years experience</p>	4			
		BANK RATING AS PER FORM RD.C.14	TENDER DATA			
	<p>The bank certificate with the original bank stamp and signature. A – rating for value of R 7 000 00.00</p>		5	2	10	
	<p>The bank certificate with the original bank stamp and signature. B – rating for value of R 7 000 00.00</p>		4			
	<p>The bank certificate with the original bank stamp and signature. C – rating for value of R 7 000 00.00</p>		3			
	<p>The bank certificate with the original bank stamp and signature. D – rating for value of R 7 000 00.00</p>		2			
	<p>The bank certificate with the original bank stamp and signature. E – rating for value of R 7 000 00.00</p>		1			
	<p>TOTAL SCORE FOR KEY PERSONNEL</p>					30

CLAUSE NUMBER	TENDER DATA																	
	<p>STAGE 4: PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM</p> <p>The preferential point system used will be the 90/10 points system in terms of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act 5 of 2000) Regulations 2022.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 90 points for price • 10 points for specific goals <p>10 points for Specific Goals (service provider to submit the certified copy of the specific goals). Refer to Table 1 below:</p>																	
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Specific goals</th> <th>90/10 preference point system</th> <th>Proof of specific goals to be submitted</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> BB-BEE score of companies <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Level 1 • Level 2 • Level 3 • Level 4 • Level 5 • Level 6 • Level 7 • Level 8 • Non-compliant </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 Points • 3.5 Points • 3 Points • 2.5 Points • 2 Points • 1.5 Points • 1 Point • 0.5 Points • 0 Points </td> <td> Valid Certified copy of BBBEE certificate. Sworn Affidavit for B-BBEE qualifying small enterprise or Exempt Micro Enterprises or CIPC BBBEE certificate. </td> </tr> <tr> <td>EME and/ or QSE</td> <td>1 Point</td> <td>Valid Sworn affidavit for B-BBEE qualifying small enterprise or Exempt Micro Enterprises or CIPC BBBEE certificate</td> </tr> <tr> <td>At least 51% of Women-owned companies</td> <td>1 Point</td> <td>Certified copy of Identity Document/s and proof of ownership (Sworn affidavit for B-BBEE qualifying small enterprise or Exempt Micro Enterprises, CIPC registration or any other proof of ownership)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>At least 51% owned companies by People with disability</td> <td>1 Point</td> <td>Medical Certificate with doctor's details (Practice Number, Physical Address, and contact numbers) and proof of ownership (Sworn affidavit for B-BBEE qualifying small enterprise or Exempt Micro Enterprises, CIPC registration or any other proof of ownership)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Specific goals	90/10 preference point system	Proof of specific goals to be submitted	BB-BEE score of companies <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Level 1 • Level 2 • Level 3 • Level 4 • Level 5 • Level 6 • Level 7 • Level 8 • Non-compliant 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 Points • 3.5 Points • 3 Points • 2.5 Points • 2 Points • 1.5 Points • 1 Point • 0.5 Points • 0 Points 	Valid Certified copy of BBBEE certificate. Sworn Affidavit for B-BBEE qualifying small enterprise or Exempt Micro Enterprises or CIPC BBBEE certificate.	EME and/ or QSE	1 Point	Valid Sworn affidavit for B-BBEE qualifying small enterprise or Exempt Micro Enterprises or CIPC BBBEE certificate	At least 51% of Women-owned companies	1 Point	Certified copy of Identity Document/s and proof of ownership (Sworn affidavit for B-BBEE qualifying small enterprise or Exempt Micro Enterprises, CIPC registration or any other proof of ownership)	At least 51% owned companies by People with disability	1 Point	Medical Certificate with doctor's details (Practice Number, Physical Address, and contact numbers) and proof of ownership (Sworn affidavit for B-BBEE qualifying small enterprise or Exempt Micro Enterprises, CIPC registration or any other proof of ownership)
Specific goals	90/10 preference point system	Proof of specific goals to be submitted																
BB-BEE score of companies <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Level 1 • Level 2 • Level 3 • Level 4 • Level 5 • Level 6 • Level 7 • Level 8 • Non-compliant 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 Points • 3.5 Points • 3 Points • 2.5 Points • 2 Points • 1.5 Points • 1 Point • 0.5 Points • 0 Points 	Valid Certified copy of BBBEE certificate. Sworn Affidavit for B-BBEE qualifying small enterprise or Exempt Micro Enterprises or CIPC BBBEE certificate.																
EME and/ or QSE	1 Point	Valid Sworn affidavit for B-BBEE qualifying small enterprise or Exempt Micro Enterprises or CIPC BBBEE certificate																
At least 51% of Women-owned companies	1 Point	Certified copy of Identity Document/s and proof of ownership (Sworn affidavit for B-BBEE qualifying small enterprise or Exempt Micro Enterprises, CIPC registration or any other proof of ownership)																
At least 51% owned companies by People with disability	1 Point	Medical Certificate with doctor's details (Practice Number, Physical Address, and contact numbers) and proof of ownership (Sworn affidavit for B-BBEE qualifying small enterprise or Exempt Micro Enterprises, CIPC registration or any other proof of ownership)																

CLAUSE NUMBER	TENDER DATA		
	At least 51% owned companies by Youth	1 Point	Certified copy of Identity Document/s and proof of ownership (Sworn affidavit for B-BBEE qualifying small enterprise or Exempt Micro Enterprises, CIPC registration or any other proof of ownership)
	Local Economic Participation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • City of Tshwane • Gauteng • National 	2 Points 1 Point 1 Point	Municipal Account statement/Lease agreement.
C.3.11.3 Functionality will be evaluated based on the tender’s ability to prove with supporting documentation experience and capacity to implement a similar project	<p>Method 2: Functionality In the case of functionality:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Score functionality, rejecting all tender offers that fail to achieve the minimum number of points for functionality as stated in the Tender Data. 2) No tender must be regarded as an acceptable tender if it fails to achieve the minimum qualifying score for functionality as indicated in the tender invitation. <p>Tenders that have achieved the minimum qualification score for functionality must be evaluated further in terms of the preference points system prescribed in clauses C3.11.4.</p>		
C.3.11.4	<p>The preferential point system used will be the 90/10 points system in terms of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act 5 of 2000) Regulations 2022</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 90 points for price • 10 points for specific goals <p>A maximum of 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:</p> $Ps = 90 \left(1 - \frac{Pt - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right)$ <p>Where Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration; Pt = Price of tender under consideration; and Pmin = Price of lowest acceptable tender.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A maximum of 10 points may be awarded to a tenderer for the specific goal specified for the tender. • The points scored for the specific goal must be added to the points scored for price and the total must be rounded off to the nearest two decimal places. • Subject to section 2(1)(f) of the Act, the contract must be awarded to the tenderer scoring the highest points. 		
C.3.11.6 Scoring Functionality and Quality	<p>A minimum of 70 points out of 100 must be scored to move to the next evaluation level</p> <p>Points allocation Company experience – 60 points Key personnel experience – 40 points</p>		

CLAUSE NUMBER	TENDER DATA
C.3.13 Acceptance of Tender Offer	<p>Tender offers will only be accepted if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a.) the tenderer has complied in full with all the eligibility criteria; b.) the tenderer is able to provide proof of tax compliance status in terms of clause 4.2 of National Treasury SCM Instruction no. 7 of 2017/18; c.) the tenderer is not in arrears for more than 3 months with municipal rates and taxes and municipal service charges; d.) the tenderer or any of its directors is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; e.) the tenderer has not: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) abused the Employer’s Supply Chain Management System; or ii) failed to perform on any previous contract and has been given a written notice to this effect. f.) the tenderer has completed the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the tenderer’s ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the employer or potentially compromise the tender process and persons in the employ of the state are permitted to submit tenders or participate in the contract; g.) the tenderer is registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer. h.) the employer is reasonably satisfied that the tenderer has in terms of the Construction Regulations, 2014, issued in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993, the necessary competencies and resources to carry out the work safely.
C 3.16 Registration of the award	<p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>Notice of non-acceptance of the tender will not be sent to individual unsuccessful tenderers. Particulars of the accepted tender can be obtained from the Employer’ Agent.</p>
C 3.17 Provide Copies of Contract	<p>One signed copy of the contract shall be provided by the Employer to the successful Tenderer.</p>

T1.2 STANDARD CONDITIONS OF TENDER

TABLE OF CONTENTS

C.1	General	28
C.1.1	Actions.....	28
C.1.2	Tender Documents.....	28
C.1.3	Interpretation	28
C.1.4	Communication and Employer’s agent	29
C.1.5	Cancellation and re-invitation of tenders.....	29
C.1.6	Procurement procedures	29
C.1.6.1	General	29
C.1.6.2	Competitive negotiation procedure	29
C.1.6.3	Proposal procedure using the two stage-system	30
C.2	Tenderer’s obligations	30
C.2.1	Eligibility	30
C.2.2	Cost of tendering	31
C.2.3	Check documents	31
C.2.4	Confidentiality and copyright of documents.....	31
C.2.5	Reference documents.....	31
C.2.6	Acknowledge addenda	31
C.2.7	Clarification meeting	31
C.2.8	Seek clarification	31
C.2.9	Insurance	31
C.2.10	Pricing the tender offer.....	32
C.2.11	Alterations to documents.....	32
C.2.12	Alternative tender offers	32
C.2.13	Submitting a tender offer.....	32
C.2.14	Information and data to be completed in all respects	33
C.2.15	Closing time.....	33
C.2.16	Tender offer validity.....	33
C.2.17	Clarification of tender offer after submission	34
C.2.18	Provide other material	34
C.2.19	Inspections, test and analysis	34
C.2.20	Submit securities, bonds, policies, etc.	34
C.2.21	Check final draft	34
C.2.22	Return of other tender documents	35
C.2.23	Certificates	35
C.3	The employer’s undertakings	35
C.3.1	Respond to requests from the tenderer.....	35
C.3.2	Issue addenda	35
C.3.3	Return late tender offers	35
C.3.4	Opening of tender submissions	35
C.3.5	Two-envelope system.....	36
C.3.6	Non-disclosure	36
C.3.7	Grounds for rejection and disqualification	36
C.3.8	Test for responsiveness	36
C.3.9	Arithmetical errors, omissions and discrepancies	37
C.3.10	Clarification of a tender offer.....	37
C.3.11	Evaluation of tender offers.....	37
C.3.11.1	General.....	38
C.3.12	Insurance provided by the employer	38
C.3.13	Acceptance of tender offer	39
C.3.14	Prepare contract documents	39

Part T1: Tender Procedures

C.3.15	Complete adjudicator’s contract	39
C.3.16	Notice to unsuccessful tenderers.....	39
C.3.17	Provide copies of the contracts	40
C.3.18	Provide written reasons for actions taken.....	40

C.1 General

C.1.1 Actions

C.1.1.1 The Employer and each tenderer submitting a tender offer shall comply with these conditions of tender. In their dealings with each other, they shall discharge their duties and obligations as set out in C.2 and C.3, timeously and with integrity, and behave equitably, honestly and transparently, comply with all legal obligations and not engage in anticompetitive practices.

C.1.1.2 The Employer and the tenderer and all their agents and employees involved in the tender process shall avoid conflicts of interest and where a conflict of interest is perceived or known, declare any such conflict of interest, indicating the nature of such conflict. Tenderers shall declare any potential conflict of interest in their tender submissions. Employees, agents and advisors of the Employer shall declare any conflict of interest to whoever is responsible for overseeing the procurement process at the start of any deliberations relating to the procurement process or as soon as they become aware of such conflict, and abstain from any decisions where such conflict exists or recuse themselves from the procurement process, as appropriate.

Note: 1) *A conflict of interest may arise due to a conflict of roles which might provide an incentive for improper acts in some circumstances. A conflict of interest can create an appearance of impropriety that can undermine confidence in the ability of that person to act properly in his or her position even if no improper acts result.*

2) *Conflicts of interest in respect of those engaged in the procurement process include direct, indirect or family interests in the tender or outcome of the procurement process and any personal bias, inclination, obligation, allegiance or loyalty which would in any way affect any decisions taken.*

C.1.1.3 The Employer shall not seek and a tenderer shall not submit a tender without having a firm intention and the capacity to proceed with the contract.

C.1.2 Tender Documents

The documents issued by the Employer for the purpose of a tender offer are listed in the tender data.

C.1.3 Interpretation

C.1.3.1 The tender data and additional requirements contained in the tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of tender.

C.1.3.2 These conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules which are only required for tender evaluation purposes, shall not form part of any contract arising from the invitation to tender.

C.1.3.3 For the purposes of these conditions of tender, the following definitions apply:

a) **conflict of interest** means any situation which:

- i) someone in a position of trust has competing professional or personal interests which make it difficult to fulfil his or her duties impartially;
- ii) an individual or organisation is in a position to exploit a professional or official capacity in some way for their personal or corporate benefit; or
- iii) incompatibility or contradictory interests exist between an employee and the organisation which employs that employee.

- b) **comparative offer** means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts it can be utilised to have been taken into consideration;
- c) **corrupt practice** means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the Employer or his staff or agents in the tender process;
- d) **fraudulent practice** means the misrepresentation of the facts in order to influence the tender process or the award of a contract arising from a tender offer to the detriment of the Employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels;

C.1.4 Communication and Employer's agent

Each communication between the Employer and a tenderer shall be to or from the Employer's agent only, and in a form that can be readily read, copied and recorded. Communications shall be in the English language. The Employer shall not take any responsibility for non-receipt of communications from or by a tenderer. The name and contact details of the Employer's agent are stated in the tender data.

C.1.5 Cancellation and re-invitation of tenders

C.1.5.1 An organ of state may, prior to the award of the tender, cancel the tender if-

- (a) due to changed circumstances, there is no longer a need for the services, works or goods requested;
or
- (b) funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure;
- (c) no acceptable tenders are received; or
- (d) there is a material irregularity in the tender process.

C.1.5.2 The decision to cancel the tender must be published in the same manner in which the original tender invitation was advertised.

C.1.5.3 An Employer may only with the prior approval of the relevant treasury cancel a tender invitation for a second time.

C.1.6 Procurement procedures

C.1.6.1 General

Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, a contract will, subject to C.3.13, be concluded with the tenderer who in terms of C.3.11 is the highest ranked or the tenderer scoring the highest number of tender evaluation points, as relevant, based on the tender submissions that are received at the closing time for tenders.

C.1.6.2 Competitive negotiation procedure

C.1.6.2.1 Where the tender data require that the competitive negotiation procedure is to be followed, tenderers shall submit tender offers in response to the proposed contract in the first round of submissions. Notwithstanding the requirements of C.3.4, the Employer shall announce only the names of the tenderers who make a submission. The requirements of C.3.8 relating to the material deviations or qualifications which affect the competitive position of tenderers shall not apply.

C.1.6.2.2 All responsive tenderers, or not less than three responsive tenderers that are highest ranked in terms of the evaluation method and evaluation criteria stated in the tender data, shall be invited in each round to

enter into competitive negotiations, based on the principle of equal treatment and keeping confidential the proposed solutions and associated information.

Notwithstanding the provisions of C.2.17, the Employer may request that tenders be clarified, specified and fine-tuned in order to improve a tenderer's competitive position provided that such clarification, specification, fine-tuning or additional information does not alter any fundamental aspects of the offers or impose substantial new requirements which restrict or distort competition or have a discriminatory effect.

C.1.6.2.3 At the conclusion of each round of negotiations, tenderers shall be invited by the Employer to revise their tender offer based on the same evaluation criteria, with or without adjusted weightings. Tenderers shall be advised when they are to submit their best and final offer.

C.1.6.2.4 The contract shall be awarded in accordance with the provisions of C.3.11 and C.3.13 after tenderers have been requested to submit their best and final offer.

C.1.6.3 Proposal procedure using the two stage-system

C.1.6.3.1 Option 1

Tenderers shall in the first stage submit technical proposals and, if required, cost parameters around which a contract may be negotiated. The Employer shall evaluate each responsive submission in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and in the second stage negotiate a contract with the tenderer scoring the highest number of evaluation points and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

C.1.6.3.2 Option 2

C.1.6.3.2.1 Tenderers shall submit in the first stage only technical proposals. The Employer shall invite all responsive tenderers to submit tender offers in the second stage, following the issuing of procurement documents.

C.1.6.3.2.2 The Employer shall evaluate tenders received during the second stage in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

C.2 Tenderer's obligations

C.2.1 Eligibility

C.2.1.1 Submit a tender offer only if the tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the tender data and the tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with Employer.

C.2.1.2 Notify the Employer of any proposed material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used by the Employer as the basis in a prior process to invite the tenderer to submit a tender offer and obtain the Employer's written approval to do so prior to the closing time for tenders.

C.2.2 Cost of tendering

C.2.2.1 Accept that, unless otherwise stated in the tender data, the Employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer complies with requirements.

C.2.2.2 The cost of the tender documents charged by the Employer shall be limited to the actual cost incurred by the Employer for printing the documents. Employers must attempt to make available the tender documents on its website so as not to incur any costs pertaining to the printing of the tender documents.

C.2.3 Check documents

Check the tender documents on receipt for completeness and notify the Employer of any discrepancy or omission.

C.2.4 Confidentiality and copyright of documents

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the Employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a tender offer in response to the invitation.

C.2.5 Reference documents

Obtain, as necessary for submitting a tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the tender documents by reference.

C.2.6 Acknowledge addenda

Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the tender documents, which the Employer may issue, and if necessary apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the tender data, in order to take the addenda into account.

C.2.7 Clarification meeting

Attend, where required, a clarification meeting at which tenderers may familiarize themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and raise questions. Details of the meeting(s) are stated in the tender data.

C.2.8 Seek clarification

Request clarification of the tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the Employer at least five (5) working days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.9 Insurance

Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the Employer (if any) might not be for the full cover required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. The tenderer is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

C.2.10 Pricing the tender offer

- C.2.10.1** Include in the rates, prices, and the tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes except Value Added Tax (VAT), and other levies payable by the successful tenderer, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable 14 days before the closing time stated in the tender data.
- C.2.10.2** Show VAT payable by the Employer separately as an addition to the tendered total of the prices.
- C.2.10.3** Provide rates and prices that are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.
- C.2.10.4** State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the tender data. The conditions of contract identified in the contract data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

C.2.11 Alterations to documents

Do not make any alterations or additions to the tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the Employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the tenderer. All signatories to the tender offer shall initial all such alterations.

C.2.12 Alternative tender offers

- C.2.12.1** Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted as well as a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements that are proposed.
- C.2.12.2** Accept that an alternative tender offer may be based only on the criteria stated in the tender data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the Employer.
- C.2.12.3** An alternative tender offer may only be considered in the event that the main tender is the winning tender.

C.2.13 Submitting a tender offer

- C.2.13.1** Submit one tender offer only, either as a single tendering entity or as a member in a joint venture to provide the whole of the works, services or supply identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.
- C.2.13.2** Return all returnable documents to the Employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing legibly in non-erasable ink.
- C.2.13.3** Submit the parts of the tender offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number of copies stated in the tender data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format as they were issued by the Employer.
- C.2.13.4** Sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required in terms of the tender data. The Employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the tenderer. Signatories for tenderers

proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the Employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the tender offer.

C.2.13.5 Seal the original and each copy of the tender offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the Employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

C.2.13.6 Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the tender data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the tender data in an envelope marked "financial proposal" and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked "technical proposal". Each envelope shall state on the outside the Employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

C.2.13.7 Seal the original tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the Employer's address and identification details as stated in the tender data.

C.2.13.8 Accept that the Employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.

C.2.13.9 Accept that tender offers submitted by facsimile or e-mail will be rejected by the Employer, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

C.2.14 Information and data to be completed in all respects

Accept that tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and in the form required, may be regarded by the Employer as non-responsive.

C.2.15 Closing time

C.2.15.1 Ensure that the Employer receives the tender offer at the address specified in the tender data not later than the closing time stated in the tender data. Accept that proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery.

C.2.15.2 Accept that, if the Employer extends the closing time stated in the tender data for any reason, the requirements of these conditions of tender apply equally to the extended deadline.

C.2.16 Tender offer validity

C.2.16.1 Hold the tender offer(s) valid for acceptance by the Employer at any time during the validity period stated in the tender data after the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.16.2 If requested by the Employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the tender data for an agreed additional period with or without any conditions attached to such extension.

C.2.16.3 Accept that a tender submission that has been submitted to the Employer may only be withdrawn or substituted by giving the Employer's agent written notice before the closing time for tenders that a tender is to be withdrawn or substituted. If the validity period stated in C.2.16 lapses before the Employer evaluating tender, the Contractor reserves the right to review the price based on Consumer Price Index (CPI).

C.2.16.4 Where a tender submission is to be substituted, submit a substitute tender in accordance with the requirements of C.2.13 with the packages clearly marked as “SUBSTITUTE”.

C.2.17 Clarification of tender offer after submission

Provide clarification of a tender offer in response to a request to do so from the Employer during the evaluation of tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the competitive position of tenderers or substance of the tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted.

Note: *Sub-clause C.2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred tenderer following a competitive selection process, should the Employer elect to do so.*

C.2.18 Provide other material

C.2.18.1 Provide, on request by the Employer, any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the tenderer’s commercial position (including notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the Employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment.

Should the tenderer not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the Employer’s request, the Employer may regard the tender offer as non-responsive.

C.2.18.2 Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the Employer, where required.

C.2.19 Inspections, test and analysis

Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the tender data.

C.2.20 Submit securities, bonds and policies

If requested, submit for the Employer’s acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

C.2.20.1 Letter of Good Standing

Upon the finalisation of the contract, the Employer will request proof of compliance with the Department of Labour : Letter of good standing with compensation fund, the confirmation will form part of the contract.

C.2.21 Check final draft

Check the final draft of the contract provided by the Employer within the time available for the Employer to issue the contract.

C.2.22 Return of other tender documents

If so instructed by the Employer, return all retained tender documents within 28 days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data.

C.2.23 Certificates

Include in the tender submission or provide the Employer with any certificates as stated in the tender data.

C.3 The Employer's undertakings

C.3.1 Respond to requests from the tenderer

C.3.1.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Tender Data respond to a request for clarification received up to five (5) working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all tenderers who collected tender documents.

C.3.1.2 Consider any request to make a material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used to prequalify a tenderer to submit a tender offer in terms of a previous procurement process and deny any such request if as a consequence:

- a) an individual firm, or a joint venture as a whole, or any individual member of the joint venture fails to meet any of the collective or individual qualifying requirements;
- b) the new partners to a joint venture were not prequalified in the first instance, either as individual firms or as another joint venture; or
- c) in the opinion of the Employer, acceptance of the material change would compromise the outcome of the prequalification process.

C.3.2 Issue addenda

If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date that tender documents are available until three (3) working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. If, as a result a tenderer applies for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender Data, the Employer may grant such extension and, shall then notify all tenderers who collected tender documents.

C.3.3 Return late tender offers

Return tender offers received after the closing time stated in the Tender Data, unopened, (unless it is necessary to open a tender submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the tenderer concerned.

C.3.4 Opening of tender submissions

C.3.4.1 Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid tender submissions in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data. Tender submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.

C.3.4.2 Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the tender data, the name of each tenderer whose tender offer is opened and, where applicable, the

total of his prices, number of points claimed for its BBBEE status level and time for completion for the main tender offer only.

C.3.4.3 Make available the record outlined in C.3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request.

C.3.5 Two-envelope system

C.3.5.1 Where stated in the tender data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open only the technical proposal of valid tenders in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data and announce the name of each tenderer whose technical proposal is opened.

C.3.5.2 Evaluate functionality of the technical proposals offered by tenderers, then advise tenderers who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of tenderers, who score in the functionality evaluation more than the minimum number of points for functionality stated in the tender data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals and the total price.

C.3.6 Non-disclosure

Not disclose to tenderers, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of tender offers, the final evaluation price and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful tenderer.

C.3.7 Grounds for rejection and disqualification

Determine whether there has been any effort by a tenderer to influence the processing of tender offers and instantly disqualify a tenderer (and his tender offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

C.3.8 Test for responsiveness

C.3.8.1 Determine, after opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each tender offer properly received:

- a) complies with the requirements of these Conditions of Tender,
- b) has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
- c) is responsive to the other requirements of the tender documents.

C.3.8.2 A responsive tender is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would:

- a) detrimentally affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work,
- b) significantly change the Employer's or the tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or
- c) affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting responsive tenders, if it were to be rectified.

Reject a non-responsive tender offer, and not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

C.3.9 Arithmetical errors, omissions and discrepancies

C.3.9.1 Check responsive tenders for discrepancies between amounts in words and amounts in figures. Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and the amount in words, the amount in words shall govern.

C.3.9.2 Check the highest ranked tender or tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points after the evaluation of tender offers in accordance with C.3.11 for:

- a) the gross misplacement of the decimal point in any unit rate;
- b) omissions made in completing the pricing schedule or bills of quantities; or
- c) arithmetic errors in:
 - i) line item totals resulting from the product of a unit rate and a quantity in bills of quantities or schedules of prices; or
 - ii) the summation of the prices.

C.3.9.3 Notify the tenderer of all errors or omissions that are identified in the tender offer and either confirm the tender offer as tendered or accept the corrected total of prices.

C.3.9.4 Where the tenderer elects to confirm the tender offer as tendered, correct the errors as follows:

- a) If bills of quantities or pricing schedules apply and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line item total shall govern and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.
- c) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the tenderer will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the tendered total of the prices.

Consider the rejection of a tender offer if the tenderer does not correct or accept the correction of the arithmetical error in the manner described above.

C.3.10 Clarification of a tender offer

Obtain clarification from a tenderer on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the tender offer.

C.3.11 Evaluation of tender offers

The Standard Conditions of Tender standardize the procurement processes, methods and procedures from the time that tenders are invited to the time that a contract is awarded. They are generic in nature and are made project specific through choices that are made in developing the Tender Data associated with a specific project.

Conditions of tender are by definition the document that establishes a tenderer’s obligations in submitting a tender and the Employer’s undertakings in soliciting and evaluating tender offers. Such conditions establish the rules from the time a tender is advertised to the time that a contract is awarded and require Employers to conduct the process of offer and acceptance in terms of a set of standard procedures

The CIDB Standard Conditions of Tender are based on a procurement system that satisfies the following system requirements:	
Requirement	Qualitative interpretation of goal
Fair	The process of offer and acceptance is conducted impartially without bias, providing simultaneous and timely access to participating parties to the same information.
Equitable	Terms and conditions for performing the work do not unfairly prejudice the interests of the parties.
Transparent	The only grounds for not awarding a contract to a tenderer who satisfies all requirements are restrictions from doing business with the employer, lack of capability or capacity, legal impediments and conflicts of interest.
Competitive	The system provides for appropriate levels of competition to ensure cost effective and best value outcomes.
Cost effective	The processes, procedures and methods are standardized with sufficient flexibility to attain best value outcomes in respect of quality, timing and price, and least resources to effectively manage and control procurement processes.

The activities associated with evaluating tender offers are as follows:

- a) Open and record tender offers received
- b) Determine whether or not tender offers are complete
- c) Determine whether or not tender offers are responsive
- d) Evaluate tender offers
- e) Determine if there are any grounds for disqualification
- f) Determine acceptability of preferred tenderer
- g) Prepare a tender evaluation report
- h) Confirm the recommendation contained in the tender evaluation report

C.3.11.1 General

The employer must appoint an evaluation panel of not less than three persons conversant with the proposed scope of works to evaluate each responsive tender offer using the tender evaluation methods and associated evaluation criteria and weightings that are specified in the tender data.

C.3.12 Insurance provided by the Employer

If requested by the proposed successful tenderer, submit for the tenderer's information the policies and / or certificates of insurance which the conditions of contract identified in the contract data, require the Employer to provide.

C.3.13 Acceptance of tender offer

Accept the tender offer, if in the opinion of the Employer, it does not present any unacceptable commercial risk and only if the tenderer:

- a) is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participating in the Employer's procurement,
- b) can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she possesses the professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel, to perform the contract,
- c) has the legal capacity to enter into the contract,
- d) is not insolvent, in receivership, under Business Rescue as provided for in chapter 6 of the Companies Act, 2008, bankrupt or being wound up, has his affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his business activities, or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any of the foregoing,
- e) complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data, and
- f) is able, in the opinion of the Employer, to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

C.3.14 Prepare contract documents

C.3.14.1 If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the Employer as part of the tender documents to take account of:

- a) addenda issued during the tender period,
- b) inclusion of some of the returnable documents, and
- c) other revisions agreed between the Employer and the successful tenderer.

C.3.14.2 Complete the schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.

C.3.15 Complete adjudicator's contract

Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both parties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.

C.3.16 Registration of the award

An Employer must, within twenty-one (21) working days from the date on which a contractor's offer to perform a construction works contract is accepted in writing by the employer, register and publish the award on the CIDB Register of Projects.

C.3.16.2 After the successful tenderer has been notified of the Employer's acceptance of the tender, notify other tenderers that their tender offers have not been accepted.

C.3.17 Provide copies of the contracts

Provide to the successful tenderer the number of copies stated in the tender data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance.

C.3.18 Provide written reasons for actions taken

Provide upon request written reasons to tenderers for any action that is taken in applying these conditions of tender, but withhold information which is not in the public interest to be divulged, which is considered to prejudice the legitimate commercial interests of tenderers or might prejudice fair competition between tenderers.

PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

T2.1	LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS.....	2
T2.2	RETURNABLE SCHEDULES.....	4

T2.1 LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

RD.A MANDATORY RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

Note: *Failure to submit, fully complete and sign the applicable documents and submit all required attachments will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration*

Document Name	Reference	Confirmation of Document Included (Tenders may use this column to confirm documents have been completed and included in the tender)
Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire	Form RD.A.1	
MBD 4: Declaration of interest in tender of persons in service of state	Form RD.A.2	
MBD 8: Declaration of tenderer's past supply chain management practises	Form RD.A.3	
MBD 9: Certificate of independent tender determination	Form RD.A.4	
Certificate of authority of signatory	Form RD.A.5	
Certificate of authority of signatory for joint ventures and consortia	Form RD.A.6	

RD.B RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT EVALUATION PURPOSES

Note: *Failure to submit, fully complete and sign the applicable documents and submit all required attachments will result in the tender offer being awarded 0 (zero) preference points*

Document Name	Reference	Confirmation of Document Included (Tenders may use this column to confirm documents have been completed and included in the tender)
MBD 6.1: Preference points claim form in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2022	Form RD.B.1	
Valid B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor Certificate	Form RD.B.2	
B-BBEE Exempted Micro Enterprise – Sworn Affidavit	Form RD.B.3	
Promotion of local enterprises (Local Economic Participation)	Form RD.B.4	
Certified copy of Identity Document/s proof of ownership (Sworn affidavit for B-BBEE qualifying small enterprise or Exempt Micro Enterprises, CIPC registration or any other proof of ownership)	Form RD.B.5	
Medical Certificate with doctor's details (Practice Number, Physical Address and contact numbers) proof of ownership (Sworn affidavit for B-BBEE qualifying small enterprise or Exempt Micro Enterprises, CIPC registration or any other proof of ownership)	Form RD.B.6	

RD.C ADDITIONAL RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES

Note: *Failure to submit, fully complete and sign the applicable documents and submit all required attachments will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration*

Document Name	Reference	Confirmation of Document Included (Tenders may use this column to confirm documents have been completed and included in the tender)
Proof of registration on CSD with National Treasury	RD.C.1	
MBD 5: Declaration for procurement above R10 million (all applicable taxes included)	RD.C.2	
Proof of Registration with CIDB	RD.C.3	
Compliance with OHS Act (Act 85 of 1993)	RD.C.4	
Record of services provided to organs of state	RD.C.5	
Schedule of plant and equipment	RD.C.6	
Status of concern submitting tender	RD.C.8	
Classification of business	RD.C.9	
Letter of intent to provide a performance bond	RD.C.10	
Proof of Registration with Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA)	RD.C.11	
Proof of Registration with South African Council of Project And Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP)	RD.C.12	
Client's Reference Letter	RD.C.13	
Tenderer's Bank Details And Credit Rating From Bank	RD.C.14	

RD.D OTHER DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR FUNCTIONALITY EVALUATION PURPOSES AND THAT WILL FORM PART OF THE CONTRACT

Note: *Failure to submit, fully complete and sign the applicable documents and submit all required attachments will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration*

Document Name	Reference	Confirmation of Document Included (Tenders may use this column to confirm documents have been completed and included in the tender)
Record of addenda to tender documents	RD.D.1	
Mandatory requirements	RD.D.2	
Schedule of Tenderer's experience	RD.D.3	
Key personnel	RD.D.4	
Curriculum vitae of key personnel	RD.D.5	
Summary of Tenderer's Experience	RD.D.6	
Form OF OFFER	Section C1.1	
Data provided by the contractor	Section C1.2	

T2.2 RETURNABLE SCHEDULES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

FORM RD.A.1	COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE.....	5
FORM RD.A.2	MBD 4: DECLARATION OF INTEREST.....	6
FORM RD.A.3	MBD 8: DECLARATION OF TENDER’S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTISES.....	9
FORM RD.A.4	MBD 9: CERTIFICATION OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION	11
FORM RD.A.5	CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY	14
FORM RD.A.6	CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY FOR JOINT VENTURES AND CONSORTIA	15
FORM RD.B.1	MDB 6.1: PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022.....	16
FORM RD.B.2	VALID B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR CERTIFICATE	21
FORM RD.B.3	B-BBEE EXEMPTED MICRO ENTERPRISE – SWORN AFFIDAVIT	22
FORM RD.B.4	PROMOTION OF LOCAL ENTERPRISES	23
FORM RD.B.5	AT LEAST 51% WOMEN OWNED COMPANIES AND AT LEAST 51% OWNED COMPANIES BY YOUTH	23
FORM RD.B.6	AT LEAST 51% OWNED COMPANIES BY PEOPLE WITH DISABILITY	23
FORM RD.C.1	PROOF OF REGISTRATION ON CSD WITH NATIONAL TREASURY	26
FORM RD.C.2	MBD 5: DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION.....	27
FORM RD.C.3	PROOF OF REGISTRATION WITH THE CIDB.....	28
FORM RD.C.4	COMPLIANCE WITH OHSA (ACT 85 OF 1993).....	29
FORM RD.C.5	RECORD OF SERVICES PROVIDED TO ORGANS OF STATE.....	30
FORM RD.C.6	SCHEDULE OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT.....	31
FORM RD.C.8	STATUS OF CONCERN SUBMITTING TENDER	33
FORM RD.C.9	CLASSIFICATION OF BUSINESS	35
FORM RD.C.10	LETTER OF INTENT TO PROVIDE A PERFORMANCE BOND	37
FORM RD.C.11	PROOF OF REGISTRATION WITH ENGINEERING COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA (ECSA)	38
FORM RD.C.12	PROOF OF REGISTRATION WITH SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE PROJECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT PROFESSIONS (SACPCMP)	39
FORM RD.C.13	CLIENT REFERENCE LETTER.....	40
FORM RD.C.14	TENDERER’S BANK DETAILS AND CREDIT RATING FROM BANK	41
FORM RD.D.1	RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS.....	41
FORM RD.D.2	MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS.....	42
FORM RD.D.3	SCHEDULE OF TENDERER EXPERIENCE	45
FORM RD.D.4	KEY PERSONNEL	47
FORM RD.D.5	CURRICULUM VITAE OF KEY PERSONNEL	48
FORM RD.D.6	SUMMARY OF TENDERER’S EXPERIENCE SCORE.....	50

FORM RD.A.1 COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE

The following particulars must be furnished. In the case of a joint venture, separate enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.

Section 1: Name of Enterprise:		
Section 2: VAT registration number, if any:		
Section 3: CIDB registration number, if any:		
Section 4: CSD number:		
Section 5: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships:		
Name*	Identity Number*	Personal Income Tax Number*
<i>* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners</i>		
Section 6: Particulars of companies and close corporations		
Company registration number:		
Close corporation number:		
Tax reference number:		
Section 7: MBD4 issued by National Treasury must be completed for each tender and be attached as a tender requirement.		
Section 9: MBD8 issued by National Treasury must be completed for each tender and be attached as a tender requirement.		
Section 10: MBD9 issued by National Treasury must be completed for each tender and be attached as a tender requirement.		
<p>The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) authorizes the employer to verify the tenderers tax clearance status from the South African Revenue Services that it is in order; ii) confirms that the neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004; iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption; iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and v) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct. 		
Signed:		Date:
Name:		Position
<i>Enterprise Name:</i>		

FORM RD.A.2 MBD 4: DECLARATION OF INTEREST

1. No bid will be accepted from persons in the service of the state¹.
2. Any person, having a kinship with persons in the service of the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons connected with or related to persons in service of the state, it is required that the bidder or their authorised representative declare their position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority.
3. **In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.**
 - 3.1 Full name of bidder or his/her representative:

 - 3.2 Identity Number:

 - 3.3 Position occupied in Company:
(director, trustee, shareholder²)

 - 3.4 Company Registration Number:

 - 3.5 Tax Reference Number:

 - 3.6 VAT Registration Number:

 - 3.7 The names of all directors / trustees / shareholders members, their individual identity numbers and state employee numbers must be indicated in paragraph 4 below.

¹ MSCM Regulations: “in the service of the state” means to be –

- (a) a member of –
 - (i) any municipal council;
 - (ii) any provincial legislature; or
 - (iii) the national Assembly or the national Council of provinces;
- (b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;
- (c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity;
- (d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);
- (e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or
- (f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature

² Shareholder” means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the company or business and exercises control over the company.

Part T2: Returnable Documents

3.8 Are you presently in the service of the state?

YES	NO
-----	----

If yes, furnish particulars _____

3.9 Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months?

YES	NO
-----	----

If yes, furnish particulars _____

3.10 Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid?

YES	NO
-----	----

If yes, furnish particulars _____

3.11 Are you, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other bidder and any persons in the service of the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid?

YES	NO
-----	----

If yes, furnish particulars _____

3.12 Are any of the company's directors, trustees, managers, principal shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state?

YES	NO
-----	----

If yes, furnish particulars _____

3.13 Are any spouse, child or parent of the company's directors' trustees, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state?

YES	NO
-----	----

If yes, furnish particulars _____

3.14 Do you or any of the directors, trustees, managers, principal shareholders, or stakeholders of this company have any interest in any other related companies or business whether or not they are bidding for this contract?

YES	NO
-----	----

If yes, furnish particulars _____

FORM RD.A.3 MBD 8: DECLARATION OF TENDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTISES

1. This municipal tender document must form part of all tenders invited.
2. It serves as a declaration to be used by municipalities and municipal entities in ensuring that when goods and services are being procured, all reasonable steps are taken to combat the abuse of the supply chain management system.
3. The tender of any tenderer may be rejected if that tenderer, or any of it's directors have:
 - a. abused the municipality's/municipal entity's supply management system or committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;
 - b. been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
 - c. wilfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, Municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
 - d. been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of Section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004 (Act 12 of 2004).
4. In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the tender:

Item	Question	Response	
4.1	Is the tenderer, any of it's directors listed on the National Treasurer's database as a company or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector? (Companies for persons who are listed on this database were informed in writing of this restriction by the National Treasury after the <i>audi alteram partem</i> rule was applied) If so, furnish particulars:	YES	NO
4.2	Is the tenderer or any of it's directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of Section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004 (Act 12 of 2004)? (The Register for Tender Defaulters can be accessed on the National Treasury's website (www.treasury.gov.za) by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.) If so, furnish particulars:	YES	NO
4.3	Was the tenderer or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years? If so, furnish particulars:	YES	NO

Part T2: Returnable Documents

Item	Question	Response	
4.4	Does the tenderer or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the municipality/municipal entity, or to any other municipality/municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months?	YES	NO
	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.5	Was any contract between the tenderer and the municipality/municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	YES	NO
	If so, furnish particulars:		

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

I accept that, in addition to cancellation of a contract, action may be taken against me should this declaration prove to be false.

Person authorized to sign the tender:

Full name (in BLOCK letters): _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

FORM RD.A.4 MBD 9: CERTIFICATION OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION

1. This Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) must form part of all bids ³invited.
2. Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive tendering (or bid rigging⁴). Collusive tendering is a *per se* prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
3. Municipal Supply Regulation 38 (1) prescribes that a supply chain management policy must provide measures for the combating of abuse of the supply chain management system, and must enable the accounting officer, among others, to:
 - a. Take all reasonable steps to prevent such abuse;
 - b. Reject the tender of any tenderer if that tenderer or any of its directors has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or municipal entity or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system; and
 - c. Cancel a contract awarded to a person if the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the tendering process or the execution of the contract.
4. This will serve as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when tenders are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of tender-rigging.
5. In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Tender Determination must be completed and submitted with the tender.

³ Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.

⁴ Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying tender:

HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water and Sewer Reticulation And Provision of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

in response to the invitation for the tender made by

City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality

do hereby make the following statement that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of _____ that:
(Name of tenderer)

1. I have read and understand the contents of this certificate;
2. I understand that the accompanying tender will be disqualified if this certificate is found not to be true and complete in every aspect;
3. I am authorised by the tenderer to sign this certificate, and to submit the accompanying tender, on behalf of the tenderer;
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying tender has been authorised by the tenderer to determine the terms of, and to sign, the tender, on behalf of the tenderer;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying tender, I understand that the word “competitor” shall include any individual or organization, other than the tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the tenderer who:
 - a. Has been requested to submit a tender in response to this tender invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - b. Could potentially submit a tender in response to this tender invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and provides the same goods and services as the tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the tenderer.
6. The tenderer has arrived at the accompanying tender independently form, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium⁵ will not be construed as collusive tendering.
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
 - a. Prices;
 - b. Geographical area where product or services will be rendered (market allocation);
 - c. Methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - d. The intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a tender;
 - e. The submission of a tender which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the tender; or

⁵ Joint venture or consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

Part T2: Returnable Documents

- f. Tendering with the intention not to win the tender.
- 8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangement with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this tender invitation relates.
- 9. The terms of the accompanying tender have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official tender opening or to the awarding of the contract.
- 10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practises related to tenders and contracts, tenders that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted form conduction business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and combating of Corrupt Activities Act No. 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

<p>The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.</p> <p><u>Person authorized to sign the tender:</u></p> <p>Full name (in BLOCK letters): _____</p> <p>Signature: _____</p> <p>Date: _____</p>
--

FORM RD.A.5 CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY

RESOLUTION of the meeting of the *Board of Directors/Members/Partners of

(Legally correct full name and registration number, if applicable, of the enterprise)

Held at: _____ (place)

On: _____ (date)

RESOLVED that:

- The enterprise submits a tender to the Tshwane Metro Municipality in respect of the following project:

Tender Number:	HS 07 – 2025/26:
Tender Description:	Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water and Sewer Reticulation And Provision of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

- *Mr/Ms: _____
in *his/her capacity as _____

and who will sign as follow:

Proof signature	Proof signature
-----------------	-----------------

be, and is hereby authorised to sign the tender, and any and all other documents and/or correspondence in connection with and relating to the tender for the enterprise mentioned above

NAME	CAPACITY	SIGNATURE

<p>Note:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> *Delete which is not applicable. IMPORTANT: This resolution <u>must</u> be signed by all the directors/members/ partners of the tendering enterprise. Should the number of directors/members/partners exceed the space available above, additional names and signatures must be supplied on a separate page. 	<p>Enterprise stamp</p>
---	-------------------------

FORM RD.A.6 CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY FOR JOINT VENTURES AND CONSORTIA

*Joint venture/consortium name: _____

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender in a *joint venture/consortium and hereby authorise *Mr/Ms _____ authorised signatory of the enterprise acting in the capacity of lead partner

to sign the tender, and any and all other documents and/or correspondence in connection with and relating to the tender for the *joint venture/consortium mentioned above.

Registered name of enterprise	Registration number	% of contract value	Address	Duly authorised signatory	Mark with (x) for lead partner

Note:

- *Delete which is not applicable.
- IMPORTANT: This resolution must be signed by all the parties of the joint venture/consortium and every duly authorised signatory for each party to the joint venture/consortium must complete a Form RD.C.15.
- Should the number of directors/members/partners exceed the space available above, additional names and signatures must be supplied on a separate page.

RDB.1 MBD 6.1 PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022

This preference form must form part of all tenders invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for specific goals.

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, TENDERERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF THE TENDER AND PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- **the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).**

1.2 To be completed by the organ of state

- a) The applicable preference point system for this tender is the 90/10 preference point system.
- b) The 90/10 preference point system will be applicable in this tender. The lowest/ highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the accurate system once tenders are received.

1.3 Points for this tender (even in the case of a tender for income-generating contracts) shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) Specific Goals.

The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	90
SPECIFIC GOALS	10
Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	100

1.4 Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.

1.5 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **“tender”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;
- (b) **“price”** means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (c) **“rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;
- (d) **“tender for income-generating contracts”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and
- (e) **“the Act”** means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

3. FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

3.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1.1 THE 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

90/10

$$P_s = 90 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right)$$

Where

P_s	=	Points scored for price of tender under consideration
P_t	=	Price of tender under consideration
P_{min}	=	Price of lowest acceptable tender

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

- 4.1. In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:
- 4.2. In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—

Part T2: Returnable Documents

- (a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or
- (b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system, then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.

Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below. (Note to organs of state: Where either the 90/10 or 80/20 preference point system is applicable, corresponding points must also be indicated as such.

Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.)

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points Allocated (90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)
BB-BEE score of companies		
Level 1	4 Points	
Level 2	3.5 Points	
Level 3	3 Points	
Level 4	2.5 Points	
Level 5	2 Points	
Level 6	1.5 Points	
Level 7	1 Point	
Level 8	0.5 Points	
Non-compliant	0 Points	
EME and/or QSE	1 Point	
At least 51% Women owned Companies	1 Point	
At least 51% owned companies by People with disability	1 Point	
At least 51% owned companies by Youth	1 Point	
Local Economic Participation		
City of Tshwane Participants	2 Points	
Gauteng Participants	1 Point	
National participants	1 Point	

N.B For points to be allocated as per above the tenderers will be required to submit proof of documentation as evidence for claims made. Any tenderer that does not submit evidence as stated in the bid document to claim applicable points will be allocated zero point.

DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

4.3. Name of company/firm.....

4.4. Company registration number:

4.5. TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- One-person business/sole propriety
- Close corporation
- Public Company
- Personal Liability Company
- (Pty) Limited
- Non-Profit Company
- State Owned Company

[Tick applicable box]

4.6. I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct;
- iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
 - (a) disqualify the person from the tendering process;
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person’s conduct;
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.

Part T2: Returnable Documents

NAME:

(in BLOCK letters)

CAPACITY:

(of authorized agent)

SIGNATURE:

(of authorized agent)

SIGNED at

on this

day of

WITNESSES:

(Full name in BLOCK letters and signature)

1.

2.

FORM RD.B.2 VALID B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR CERTIFICATE

Submit B-BBEE Verification Certificate from a Verification Agency accredited by the South African Accreditation System (SANAS) or a Registered Auditor approved by the Independent Regulatory Board of Auditors (IRBA) or an Accounting Officer as contemplated in the Close Corporation Act (CCA).

NOTE:

1. Attach original copy of B-BBEE Verification Certificate to this page.
2. In the case of a joint venture / consortium parties must each attach original copy of their B-BBEE Verification Certificates.

FORM RD.B.3 B-BBEE EXEMPTED MICRO ENTERPRISE – SWORN AFFIDAVIT

I, the undersigned

Full Name & Surname																		
Identity Number								-						-			-	

Hereby declare under oath as follow:

- The contents of this statement are to the best of my knowledge a true reflection of the facts.
- I am a member / director / owner of the following enterprise and am duly authorised to act on its behalf.

Enterprise Name	
Trading Name	
Registration Number	
Enterprise Address	

3. I hereby declare under oath that:

- The enterprise is _____ % black owned;
- The enterprise is _____ % black woman owned;
- Based on the audited management accounts and other information available on the _____ financial year, the income did not exceed R 10,000,000 (ten million rands);
- Please confirm on the below the B-BBEE level contributor, by ticking the applicable box.

100% Black owned	Level One (135% B-BBEE procurement recognition)	
More than 51% Black owned	Level Two (125% B-BBEE procurement recognition)	
Less than 51% Black owned	Level Four (100% B-BBEE procurement recognition)	

- The entity is an empowering supplier in terms of the dti Codes of Good Practice
- I know and understand the contents of the contents of this affidavit and I have no objection to take the prescribed oath and consider the oath binding on my conscience and on the owners of the enterprise which I represent in this matter.
- The sworn affidavit will be valid for a period of 12 (twelve) month from the date signed by the commissioner.

Deponent Signature:	Date:
Commissioner of oaths (Signature and stamp)	

FORM RD.B.4 PROMOTION OF LOCAL ENTERPRISES

The City of Tshwane has mandated the promotion of local enterprises. To comply with this the tenderer must provide proof of the type of business unit and whether the unit resides within the Tshwane and will be scored as follow:

90/10 preference point system applies:

	Promotion of local enterprises
No Response (score 0)	The tenderer did not respond or comply with this evaluation schedule. A score of 0 will also be awarded for any misrepresentation made in this regard,
Satisfactory (score 1)	The tenderer operates a head office or fully staffed office or his sole office outside the boundaries of Gauteng Province. (I.e. no business unit or office resides within the boundaries of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality)
Good (score 1)	The tenderer's office resides within the boundaries of Gauteng Province. (I.e. no business unit or office resides within the boundaries of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality)
Very good (score 2)	The tenderer's office resides within the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality.

Municipal Rates & Taxes not older than three months from tender advertisement date or Valid Lease Agreement should be attached as evidence.

(If necessary, the tenderer will be requested to present the office / business unit to officials of the City)

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.	
Person authorized to sign the tender:	
Full name (in BLOCK letters):	_____
Signature:	_____
Date:	_____

FORM RD.B.5 At least 51% Women owned companies and At least 51% owned companies by Youth

The City of Tshwane has mandate for the promotion At least 51% Women owned companies and At least 51% owned companies by youth. To comply with this the tenderer must provide Certified copy of Identity Document/s that proof that company is 51% owned by Women or youth

	Promotion At least 51% Women owned companies and At least 51% owned companies by youth
No Response (score 0)	The tenderer did not respond or comply with this evaluation schedule. A score of 0 will also be awarded for any misrepresentation made in this regard,
Good (score 1)	Certified copy of Identity Document/s that proof that company is 51% owned by Women
Good (score 1)	Certified copy of Identity Document/s that proof that company is 51% owned by youth

(If necessary, the tenderer will be requested to present the office / business unit to officials of the City)

<p>The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.</p> <p>Person authorized to sign the tender:</p> <p>Full name (in BLOCK letters): _____</p> <p>Signature: _____</p> <p>Date: _____</p>	
--	--

FORM RD.B.6 At least 51% owned companies by People with disability

The City of Tshwane has mandate for the promotion of At least 51% owned companies by People with disability. To comply with this the tenderer must provide Medical Certificate with doctor's details (Practice Number, Physical Address and contact numbers that proof that company is 51% owned by People with disability.

	Promotion of At least 51% owned companies by People with disability
No Response (score 0)	The tenderer did not respond or comply with this evaluation schedule. A score of 0 will also be awarded for any misrepresentation made in this regard,
Good (score 1)	Medical Certificate with doctor's details (Practice Number, Physical Address and contact numbers

(If necessary the tenderer will be requested to present the office / business unit to officials of the City)

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.	
<u>Person authorized to sign the tender:</u>	
Full name (in BLOCK letters):	_____
Signature:	_____
Date:	_____

FORM RD.C.1 PROOF OF REGISTRATION ON CSD WITH NATIONAL TREASURY

1. Attach original or certified copy of CSD registration certificate to this page.
2. In the case of a joint venture / consortium (excluding consulting engineering partners) the joint venture / consortium must attach original or certified copy of their CSD registration certificate to this page.

FORM RD.C.2 MBD 5: DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION

1. The tenderer is required by law to prepare annual financial statements for auditing their audited annual financial statements:
- i) for the past three years; or
 - ii) Since the establishment if established during the past three years.

Indicate whether these have been included in the tender:

YES	NO
-----	----

2. Does the tenderer have any undisputed commitments for municipal services towards a municipality or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days?

YES	NO
-----	----

If so, state particulars _____

3. Has any contracts been awarded to the tenderer by an organ of state during the past five years?

YES	NO
-----	----

If so, state particulars _____

4. Has there been any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract?

YES	NO
-----	----

If so, state particulars _____

5. Is any portion of the goods or services expected to be sourced from outside the Republic?

YES	NO
-----	----

If, so state what portion and whether any portion of payment from the municipality is expected to be transferred outside of the Republic.

<p>The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.</p> <p>I accept that the state may act against me should this declaration prove to be false.</p> <p><u>Person authorized to sign the tender:</u></p> <p>Full name (in BLOCK letters): _____</p> <p>Signature: _____</p> <p>Date: _____</p>

FORM RD.C.3 PROOF OF REGISTRATION WITH THE CIDB

1. Attach original or certified copy of CIDB registration certificate to this page.
2. In the case of a joint venture / consortium (excluding consulting engineering partners) parties must each attach original or certified copy of their CIDB registration certificate.

Firm	CRS Number	CIDB Grading	Lead Partner (Indicate with X)
Combined CIDB Grading for Joint Venture / Consortium:			

(Calculator is available at <https://registers.cidb.org.za/common/ivcalc.asp>)

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Person authorized to sign the tender:

Full name (in BLOCK letters): _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

FORM RD.C.4 COMPLIANCE WITH OHSA (ACT 85 OF 1993)

Tenderers are required to satisfy the employer and the engineer as to their ability and available resources to comply with the above by answering the following questions and providing the relevant information required below.

(Tick applicable box)

1. Are your company familiar with the OHSA (ACT 85 of 1993) and its Regulations?	YES	NO
2. Who will prepare your company's Health and Safety Plan? Provide a copy of the person/s curriculum vitae/s or company profile.		
3. Do your company have a health and safety policy? If YES provide a copy.	YES	NO
4. How is this policy communicated to your employees? Provide supporting documentation.	YES	NO
5. Do your company keep record of safety aspects of each site where work is performed? If YES what records are kept?	YES	NO
6. Do your company conduct monthly safety meetings? If YES, who is the chairperson of the meeting, and attend these meetings?	YES	NO
7. Do your company have a safety officer in its employment, responsible for overall safety of your company? If YES, explain his duties and provide a copy of his CV	YES	NO
8. Do your company have trained first aid employees? If YES, indicate who.	YES	NO
9. Do your company have a safety induction training programme in place? If YES, provide a copy.	YES	NO
10. Does your company conduct medical surveillance for its employees?	YES	NO

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Person authorized to sign the tender:

Full name (in BLOCK letters): _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

FORM RD.C.5 RECORD OF SERVICES PROVIDED TO ORGANS OF STATE

Tenderers are required to complete this record in terms of the Supply Chain Management Regulations issued in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act of 2003.

Include only those contracts where the tenderer identified in the signature block below was directly contracted by the employer. Tenderers must not include services provided in terms of a sub-contract agreement.

Where contracts were awarded in the name of a joint venture and the tenderer formed part of that joint venture, indicate in the column entitled "Title of the contract for the service" that was in joint venture and provide the name of the joint venture that contracted with the employer. In the column for the value of the contract for the service, record the value of the portion of the contract performed (or to be performed) by the tender.

Complete the record or attach the required information in the prescribed tabulation

ALL SERVICES COMMENCED OR COMPLETED TO AN ORGAN OF STATE IN THE LAST FIVE YEARS				
	Organ of state, i.e. national or provincial department, public entity, municipality or municipal entity.	Title of contract for the service	Value of contract for service incl. VAT (Rand)	Date completed (State current if not yet completed)
1.				
2.				
3.				
4.				
5.				
6.				
7.				
8.				

(Attach additional pages if more space is required.)

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Person authorized to sign the tender:

Full name (in BLOCK letters): _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

Part T2: Returnable Documents

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf o

f the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Person authorized to sign the tender:

Full name (in BLOCK letters): _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

FORM RD.C.8 STATUS OF CONCERN SUBMITTING TENDER

1. General

State whether the tenderer is a company, a closed corporation, a partnership, a sole practitioner, a joint venture/consortium or a co-operative

Public Company	<input type="checkbox"/>
Private Company	<input type="checkbox"/>
Closed Corporation	<input type="checkbox"/>
Partnership	<input type="checkbox"/>
Sole Proprietary	<input type="checkbox"/>
Joint Venture / Consortium	<input type="checkbox"/>
Co-operative	<input type="checkbox"/>

(Mark the appropriate option)

2. Information to be provided

If the Tendering Entity is a:		Documentation to be submitted with the tender
1	<u>Closed Corporation</u> , incorporated under the Close Corporation Act, 1984, Act 69 of 1984	CIPRO CK1 or CK2 (Certified copies of the founding statement) and list of members
2	<u>Private Company</u> incorporated with share capital, under the companies Act, 1973, Act 61 of 1973 (Including Companies incorporated under Art 53 (b))	Certified copies of: a) CIPRO CM 1 - Certificate of Incorporation b) CIPRO CM 29 – Contents of Register of Directors, Auditors and Officers c) Shareholders Certificates of all Members of the Company, plus a signed statement of the Company's Auditor, certifying each Member's ownership/shareholding percentage relative to the total.
3	<u>Private Company</u> incorporated with share capital, under the companies Act, 1973, Act 61 of 1973 in which any, or all, <u>shares are held by another</u> Closed Corporation or company with, or without, share capital.	Certified copies of documents referred to in 1 and/or 2 above in respect of all such Closed Corporations and/or Companies
4	<u>Public Company</u> incorporated with share capital, under the companies Act, 1973, Act 61 of 1973 (Including Companies incorporated under Art 21)	A signed statement of the Company's Secretary confirming that the Company is a public Company.
5	<u>Sole Proprietary</u> or a <u>Partnership</u>	Certified copy of the Identity Document of: a) such Sole Proprietary, or b) Each of the Partners in the Partnership

Part T2: Returnable Documents

If the Tendering Entity is a:		Documentation to be submitted with the tender
		Certified copy of the Partnership agreement.
6	<u>Co-operative</u>	CIPRO CR2 - Certified copies of Company registration document.
7	<u>Joint Venture / Consortium</u>	All the documents (as described above) as applicable to each partner in the joint venture / consortium as well as a certified copy of the joint venture / consortium agreement.

Note:

1. If the shares are held in trust provide a copy of the Deed of Trust (only the front page and pages listing the trustees and beneficiaries are required) as well as the Letter of Authority as issued by the Master of the Supreme Court wherein trustees have been duly appointed and authorised
2. Include a certified copy of the Certificate of Change of Name (CM9) if applicable.

3. Registered for VAT proposes in terms of the Value-Added Tax Act (89 of 1991)

Yes

No

(Make an X in the appropriate space)

REGISTRATION NO: _____

FORM RD.C.9 CLASSIFICATION OF BUSINESS

1. The Small Businesses are defined in the National Small Business Act, 1996 (Act 102 of 1996).

2. Information furnished with regard to the classification of Small businesses

(b.) Indicate whether the company/entity is defined as a small, medium or micro enterprise by the National Small Business Act.

YES	NO
-----	----

(Tick appropriate box)

(c.) If the response to 2(a.) is **YES**, the following must be completed:

i. Sector/sub-sector in accordance with the Standard Industrial classification:

ii. Size or class:

iii. Total full-time equivalent of paid employees:

iv. Total annual turnover:

v. Total gross asset value (fixed property excluded):

(A schedule indicating the different sectors is attached to this form.)

(d.) The tenderer should substantiate the information provided by submitting the following documentation:

i. A letter from the tenderer's auditor or an affidavit from the South African Police Services confirming the correctness of the abovementioned information,

ii. Company profile indicating the tenderer's staff compliment, and

iii. 3 year financial statement or since their establishment if established during the past 3 years.

SCHEDULE OF SECTORS

SIZE OF CLASS	THE TOTAL FULL-TIME EQUIVALENT OF PAID EMPLOYEES	TOTAL TURNOVER	TOTAL GROSS ASSET VALUE (FIXED PROPERTY EXCLUDED)
AGRICULTURE			
Medium	100	R 5 mil	R 5 mil
Small	50	R 3 mil	R 3 mil
Very Small	10	R 500 000	R 500 000
Micro	5	R 200 000	R 100 000
MINING AND QUARRYING			
Medium	200	R 39 mil	R 23 mil
Small	50	R 10 mil	R 6 mil
Very Small	20	R 4 mil	R 2 mil
Micro	5	R 200 000	R 100 000
MANUFACTURING			
Medium	200	R 51 mil	R 19 mil
Small	50	R 13 mil	R 5 mil
Very Small	20	R 5 mil	R 2 mil
Micro	5	R 200 000	R 100 000
ELECTRICITY, GAS & WATER			
Medium	200	R 51 mil	R 19 mil
Small	50	R 13 mil	R 5 mil
Very Small	20	R 5.1 mil	R 1.9 mil
Micro	5	R 200 000	R 100 000
CONSTRUCTION			
Medium	200	R 26 mil	R 5 mil
Small	50	R 6 mil	R 1 mil
Very Small	20	R 3	R 500 000
Micro	5	R 200 000	R 100 000
RETAIL AND MOTOR TRADE & REPAIR SERVICES			
Medium	200	R 39 mil	R 6 mil
Small	50	R 19 mil	R 3 mil
Very Small	20	R 4 mil	R 600 000
Micro	5	R 200 000	R 100 000
WHOLESALE TRADE, COMMERCIAL AGENTS AND ALLIED SERVICES			
Medium	200	R 64 mil	R 10 mil
Small	50	R 32 mil	R 5 mil
Very Small	20	R 6 mil	R 600 000
Micro	5	R 200 000	R 100 000
CATERING, ACCOMMODATION AND OTHER TRADE			
Medium	200	R 13 mil	R 3 mil
Small	50	R 6 mil	R 1 mil
Very Small	20	R 5.1 mil	R 1.9 mil
Micro	5	R 200 000	R 100 000
TRANSPORT, STORAGE & COMMUNICATIONS			
Medium	200	R 26 mil	R 6 mil
Small	50	R 13 mil	R 3 mil
Very Small	20	R 3 mil	R 600 000
Micro	5	R 200 000	R 100 000
FINANCE & BUSINESS SERVICES			
Medium	200	R 26 mil	R 5 mil
Small	50	R 13 mil	R 3 mil
Very Small	20	R 3 mil	R 500 000
Micro	5	R 200 000	R 100 000
COMMUNITY, SOCIAL AND PERSONAL SERVICES			
Medium	200	R 13 mil	R 6 mil
Small	50	R 6 mil	R 3 mil
Very Small	20	R 1mil	R 600 000
Micro	5	R 200 000	R 100 000

FORM RD.C.10 LETTER OF INTENT TO PROVIDE A PERFORMANCE BOND

It is hereby agreed that a Performance Bond drafted exactly as set out in the attached examples (See Section C1.3: Form of Guarantee) will be provided by the Surety named below:

Name of Surety (Bank or Insurer)

Address:

Signed:

Name:

Capacity:

On behalf of Tenderer (name of tenderer)

Date:

CONFIRMED BY Surety's Authorised representative

Signature(s):

Name (print):

Capacity

On behalf of Surety (Bank or Insurer)

Date:

FORM RD.C.13 CLIENT'S REFERENCE LETTER

The following template **MUST** be used by contractors as **REFERENCE LETTER** for the completed projects in order for points to be awarded.

Name of Client : _____

Client's Address : _____

Contractor Name : _____

Project Name : _____

Project scope : _____

Project Site Location: _____

Services Rendered: _____

Value of works : _____ (VAT Incl.)

I certify that the above information is true:

Client's Representative

Signature

Tel:

Date



Email Address

FORM RD.C.14 TENDERER'S BANK DETAILS AND CREDIT RATING FROM BANK

Notes to tenderer:

1. The tenderer shall attach to this form a letter from the bank at which he declares he conducts his account. The contents of the bank's letter must state the credit rating that it, in addition to the information required below, accords to the tenderer for the business envisaged by this tender. Failure to provide the required letter within the tender submission may render the tenderer's offer unresponsive in terms of tender condition C3.11
2. The tenderer's banking details as they appear below shall be completed.
3. In the event that the tenderer is a joint venture enterprise, details of all the members of the joint venture shall be similarly provided and attached to this form.
4. The information as supplied will be used to calculate the tenderer's functionality score as per Clause C3.11.2 of the tender data.

The tenderer shall provide the following:

- i) Name of Account Holder:.....
- ii) Account Number:
- iii) Bank Name:
- iv) Branch Number:
- v) Bank and branch contact details:

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.	
<u>Person authorized to sign the tender:</u>	
Full name (in BLOCK letters):	_____
Signature:	_____
Date:	_____

FORM RD.D.1 RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS

We confirm that the following communications received from the Employer before submission of this tender, amending or amplifying the tender documents, have been taken in account in this tender offer:

	DATE	REFERENCE	TITLE
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Person authorized to sign the tender:

Full name (in BLOCK letters): _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

FORM RD.D.2 MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS

Appointment letters and approved completion certificates.

Curriculum Vitae's including experience, level of education and training, and positions held for each of the key staff including certified copies of the qualifications:

1) Tendering Firm	
Mandatory criteria	Supporting evidence
CIDB Grading of 8CE or Higher	Valid CIDB grading certificate
Tendering Firm's experience of successfully completing <u>at least one water infrastructure</u> project, with a <u>minimum value of R20 million</u>	Appointment letter, approved Completion Certificate and Client's Reference letter
Tendering Firm's experience of successfully completing <u>at least one sewer infrastructure</u> project, with a <u>minimum value of R20 million</u>	Appointment letter, approved Completion Certificate and Client's Reference letter
2) Key Personnel	
Mandatory criteria	Supporting evidence
<p>Contracts Manager</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualification: BSc or BEng or B-Tech in Civil Engineering (NQF level 7) or higher qualification in Civil Engineering recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) and registered as a professional with: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Engineering Council Of South Africa (ECSA) as Engineer or Technologist; OR South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP) as Construction Project Manager or Construction Manager and a minimum experience of 5 years post registration. <p>Experience: 5 years and above post registration on water and sewer infrastructure project.</p>	Certified copy of qualification, ECSA registration or SACPCMP registration and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory
<p>Construction Manager</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualification: National Diploma in Civil Engineering (NQF level 6) or higher qualification in Civil Engineering recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA). <p>Experience: 5 years and above post qualification on water and sewer infrastructure project.</p>	Certified copy of qualification and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory.
<p>Supervisor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualification: Artisan qualification/certification (NQF level 3) or higher qualification in Civil Engineering infrastructure works recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA). <p>Experience: 5 years and above post qualification on water and sewer infrastructure project.</p>	Certified copy of qualification and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory.
<p>Construction Health and Safety Officer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualification: Minimum NQF level 5 qualification in health and safety management or equivalent recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA). Professional Registration: South African Council for Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP) as a Construction Health and Safety Officer (CHSO). <p>Experience: 3 years and above on civil engineering infrastructure works.</p>	Certified copy of qualification, valid SACPCMP registration and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory
<p>Construction Environmental Officer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qualification: Minimum NQF level 5 qualification environmental management or equivalent recognized by South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA). Professional Registration: South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP) as an Environmental Control Officer (ECO)). <p>Experience: 3 years and above on civil engineering infrastructure works.</p>	Certified copy of qualification, SACNASP registration and detailed CV indicating years of experience are compulsory

Part T2: Returnable Documents

Tenderer's Bank Details And Credit Rating From Bank	Bank rating certificate
--	-------------------------

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Person authorized to sign the tender:

Full name (in BLOCK letters): _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

FORM RD.D.3 SCHEDULE OF TENDERERS EXPERIENCE

The experience of the tenderer or joint venture partners in the case of an unincorporated joint venture consortium, in similar projects shall be evaluated. Proof of experience (Appointment letters and Completion certificates) will influence the scoring on listed projects.

NOTE: The General Conditions of Contract prohibit the sub-contracting of the whole of the Contract.

The scoring of the Tenderer’s experience shall be for a similar project (Water and Sewer Reticulation Infrastructure Projects) as follows:

Previous Project Description:

- A maximum of 60 points will be allocated for similar projects over the project values as specified.

The following is a statement of similar work successfully executed by myself / ourselves:

	Employer, contact person and telephone number (Project will be rejected without current accurate contact data)	Description of contract – of Water Infrastructure project with a minimum value of R20 million (points to be allocated for each project of similar nature and scope Ref C3.11)	Date completed	Points/ contract To be completed by Evaluator
1	Employer: Contact Person: Tel:			
2	Employer: Contact Person: Tel:			
3	Employer: Contact Person: Tel:			
4	Employer: Contact Person: Tel:			
5	Employer: Contact Person: Tel:			

Part T2: Returnable Documents

	Employer, contact person and telephone number (Project will be rejected without current accurate contact data)	Description of contract – of Water Infrastructure project with a minimum value of R20 million (points to be allocated for each project of similar nature and scope Ref C3.11)	Date completed	Points/ contract To be completed by Evaluator
MAXIMUM TOTAL POINTS TENDERERS TOTAL			(30)	

	Employer, contact person and telephone number (Project will be rejected without current accurate contact data)	Description of contract – of Sewer Infrastructure project with a minimum value of R20 million (points to be allocated for each project of similar nature and scope Ref C3.11)	Date completed	Points/ contract To be completed by Evaluator
1	Employer: Contact Person: Tel:			
2	Employer: Contact Person: Tel:			
3	Employer: Contact Person: Tel:			
4	Employer: Contact Person: Tel:			
5	Employer: Contact Person: Tel:			
MAXIMUM TOTAL POINTS TENDERERS TOTAL			(30)	

FORM RD.D.4 KEY PERSONNEL

The Tenderer shall schedule the following Key Personnel who would be assigned to this Contract. The Contractor shall be contractually obliged to make these personnel available for the duration of the Contract, failing which alternative personnel of equal or higher qualification may be accepted by the employer.

POSITION	NAME	YEARS OF EXPERIENCE	NUMBER OF PROJECTS COMPLETED OF SIMILAR NATURE
Contracts Manager			
Construction Manager			
Supervisor			
Construction Health & Safety Officer			
Construction Environmental Officer			

The Tenderer shall complete a CV for each of the Key Personnel in Form RD.D.4 accompanied by the valid and certified proof of Qualifications, Professional Registrations, and Proof of Identity for all personnel

FORM RD.D.5. CURRICULUM VITAE FOR PROFESSIONALLY REGISTERED PERSONNEL

Note: This form should be completed for the Contract Manager, as listed in Form RD.D.4.

Name:	Date of birth:
Profession:	Nationality:
Qualifications:	
Professional membership, registration or license:	
Name of employer (firm):	
Current position:	Years with firm:
Certification: I, the undersigned, certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, this data correctly describes me, my qualifications and my experience. <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> _____ _____ </div> (Signature of person named in schedule) Date:	

D.5.1.1 EMPLOYMENT RECORD (from most recent)

EMPLOYER	POSITION HELD / ROLES	DATES		YEARS EXPERIENCE	POINTS
		FROM	TO		
TOTAL POINTS					

D.5.1.2 PARTICULAR & APPROPRIATE EXPERIENCE

(A project will be rejected without current & accurate contact details)

CLIENT & CONTACT	PROJECT DESCRIPTION (ref C3.1)	DATES		VALUE	POINTS
		FROM	TO		
TOTAL POINTS					
GRAND TOTAL POINTS (CARRIED OVER TO FORM RD.D.4)					

FORM RD.D.5.2 CURRICULUM VITAE OF KEY PERSONNEL

Note: This form should be completed for other personnel as listed in Form RD.D.4.

Name:	Date of birth:
Profession:	Nationality:
Qualifications:	
Professional membership:	
Name of employer (firm):	
Current position:	Years with firm:
Certification: I, the undersigned, certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, this data correctly describes me, my qualifications and my experience. <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> _____ _____ </div> (Signature of person named in schedule) Date:	

D.5.2.1 EMPLOYMENT RECORD (from most recent)

EMPLOYER	POSITION HELD / ROLES	DATES		YEARS EXPERIENCE	POINTS
		FROM	TO		
TOTAL POINTS					

D.5.2.2 PARTICULAR & APPROPRIATE EXPERIENCE

(A project will be rejected without current & accurate contact details)

CLIENT & CONTACT	PROJECT DESCRIPTION (ref C3.1)	DATES		VALUE	POINTS
		FROM	TO		
TOTAL POINTS					
GRAND TOTAL POINTS (CARRIED OVER TO FORM RD.D.8)					

FORM RD.D.6 SUMMARY OF TENDERER’S EXPERIENCE SCORE

CRITERIA	REFERENCE	MAX POINTS	TENDERER’S SCORE
Tenderers Experience			
Schedule of Tenderer’s Experience	RD.D.3	60	
Total		60	
Key Personnel			
Contracts Manager	RD.D.4	10	
Construction Manager	RD.D.4	5	
Supervisor	RD.D.4	5	
Occupational Health and Safety Officer	RD.D.4	5	
Occupational Environmental Officer	RD.D.4	5	
Tenderer’s Bank Details and Credit Rating From Bank	RD.C.14	10	
Total		40	
GRAND TOTAL		100	
Min Points		70	

A minimum of **70 points** will be required to remain in the tender process.

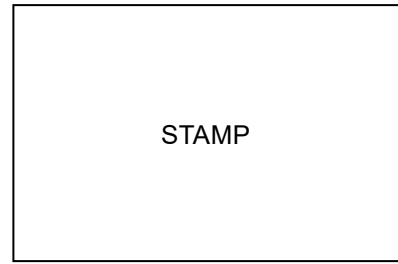
PORTION 2: CONTRACT

PART C1: AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA

CONTENTS

C1.1	FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE	2
C1.2.	CONTRACT DATA	8
C1.3	FORM OF GUARANTEE	28
C1.4:	HEALTH AND SAFETY AGREEMENT	31
C1.5:	ADJUDICATOR'S AGREEMENT.....	33

C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE



The Employer, identified in the Acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract in respect of the following works:

CONTRACT HS 07 – 2025/26: TENDER FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER RETICULATION AND PROVISION OF TOILET TOP STRUCTURES IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2 FOR A DURATION OF 24 MONTHS.

The Tenderer, identified in the Offer signature block below, has examined the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this Offer has accepted the Conditions of Tender.

By the representative of the Tenderer, deemed to be duly authorised, signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the Contractor under the Contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

THE OFFERED TOTAL OF PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS

R

(in figures)

(in words)

This Offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the Tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the Tender Data, whereupon the Tenderer becomes the party named as the Contractor in the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

NAME(s): (BLOCK LETTERS)

CAPACITY of authorized agents:

SIGNATURE(s) of authorized agents:

SIGNED at on this day of

WITNESSES: (Full name – BLOCK LETTERS – and signature)

1.

2.

ACCEPTANCE

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the Tenderer's Offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the, Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the Tenderer's Offer shall form an agreement, between the Employer and the Tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement and in the, Contract that is the subject of this Agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in

Part T1	Tendering Procedures
Part T2	Returnable Documents
Part C1	Agreements and Contract Data, (which includes this Agreement)
Part C3	Scope of Work
Part C4	Site Information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into Parts C1 to C4 above.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto listed in the Tender Schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The Tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a letter of acceptance, contact the Employer's agent (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this Agreement comes into effect on the date when the Tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any). Unless the Tenderer (now Contractor) within five days of the date of such receipt notifies the Employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this Agreement, this Agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties¹.

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

¹ As an alternative, the following wording may be used:

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect two days after the submission by the Employer of one fully completed original copy of this document including the schedule of deviations (if any), to a courier-to-counter delivery / counter-to-counter delivery / door-to-counter delivery / door-to-door delivery / courier service (delete that which is not applicable), provided that the Employer notifies the Tenderer of the tracking number within 24 hours of such submission. Unless the Tenderer (now Contractor) within seven days of the date of such receipt notifies the Employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this Agreement, this Agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

NAME(s): (BLOCK LETTERS)	.....	.....	
CAPACITY of authorized agents:	.....	.....	
SIGNATURE(s) of authorized agents:	.....	.....	
SIGNED at	.....	on this	.....	day of	.....
WITNESSE(s): (Full name – BLOCK LETTERS – and signature)					
1.	.....	.....	
2.	.....	.....	

SCHEDULE OF DEVIATIONS

Notes:

1. The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the Employer prior to the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the Conditions of Tender;
2. A Tenderer's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such, letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid become the subject of agreements reached during the process of, offer and acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here;
3. Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the tender documents and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract shall also be recorded here;
4. Any change or addition to the tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here shall also be incorporated into the final draft of the Contract.

4.1	Subject	.....
	Details	.....
4.2	Subject	.....
	Details	.....
4.3	Subject	.....
	Details	.....
4.4	Subject	.....
	Details	.....
4.5	Subject	.....
	Details	.....

By the duly authorised representatives signing this agreement, the Employer and the Tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing Schedule of Deviations as the only deviations from the amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or change to the terms of the offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the Tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE **TENDERER:**

NAME(s): (in block letters)

CAPACITY of authorized agents:

SIGNATURE(s) of authorized agents:

SIGNED at on this day of

WITNESSES: (Full name – in block letters – and signature)

1.

2.

FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE **EMPLOYER:**

NAME(s): (in block letters)

CAPACITY of authorized agents:

SIGNATURE(s) of authorized agents:

SIGNED at on this day of

WITNESSES: (Full name – in block letters – and signature)

1.

2.

C1.2 CONTRACT DATA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

C1.2.1	GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.....	9
C1.2.2	VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO THE CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.....	10
C1.2.3	DATA PROVIDED BY THE EMPLOYER	23
C1.2.4	DATA PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR.....	27

C.1.2.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

The conditions of contract applicable to this contract shall be the **General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition (2015)** of the South African Institution of Civil Engineering (SAICE), read together with the Variations and Additions to the Conditions of Contract as well as the Data provided by Employer.

Should there be any contradicting conditions/statements between these Conditions of Contract and any other part of the tender documents/specifications, the Employer's Agent will give clarity on which version applies to this contract. For pricing purposes, the Contractor must take the least favourable meaning into consideration when tendering, no claims will be considered attributable to the contradicting conditions/statements.

Tenderers, contractors and subcontractors shall obtain their own copies of the document **General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition (2015)** for tendering purposes and for use for the duration of the contract from the Secretary of the South African Institution of Civil Engineering, Private Bag X200, Halfway House, Midrand, 1685 and shall bear all expenses in this regard.

C1.2.2 VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO THE CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

The following variations and additions to the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition (2015), shall apply to this contract:

CLAUSE / SUB-CLAUSE	VARIATION / ADDITION
1.1	<p>Add the following definitions:</p> <p>1.1.1.13 <i>The Defects Liability Period is 365 Days (12 months) from the date of the Completion Certificate</i></p> <p>1.1.1.14.1 <i>The starting/ commencement date is the date of the site handover.</i></p> <p>1.1.1.14.2 <i>The time for achieving Practical Completion is 24 months from date of commencement.</i></p> <p>1.1.1.15 <i>The name of the Employer is:</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>City of Tshwane, represented by the Group Head, Human Settlements Department, and / or any other person or persons duly authorised thereto by the Employer in writing.</i></p> <p>1.1.1.16 <i>The name of the Employer’s Agent is:</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>Nevhutalu Consulting Engineers, acting through a principal or an official authorised thereto in writing. The Official representing the Employer’s Agent Nevhutalu Consulting Engineers is Ms. R Sikhipha.</i></p> <p>1.1.1.17 <i>The name of the OHS / CHS’s Agent is:</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>Damaris Holdings (Pty) Ltd, acting through a OHS / CHS Agent official authorised thereto in writing. The CHS representing the Employer’s Agent Damaris Holdings (Pty) Ltd is Mr. Chido Jakata.</i></p> <p>1.1.1.26 <i>The pricing strategy of a re-measurable Contract shall apply</i></p>
1.2.1	<p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>1.2.1.2 <i>The address of the Employer is:</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>Postal address: P O Box 440 PRETORIA 0001</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>Details of the Project Manager:</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>Physical address: Human Settlements Department 1st floor Tshwane House 320 Madiba Street Pretoria 0002</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>Contact numbers: Telephone: 012 358 0925 Fax: NA</i></p>

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

CLAUSE / SUB-CLAUSE	VARIATION / ADDITION
	<p>e-mail address: EstherMo@tshwane.gov.za</p>
1.2.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>The Employer has authorised the Group Head to act on his behalf in respect of this Contract, save for such duties or functions:</i> • <i>which other holders of office ex officio execute on behalf of the Employer; or</i> • <i>for which the Group Head has no authority and the Employer's approval is required before execution thereof.</i> • The Group Head is: <i>Ms. Nonto Memela</i> <i>Human Settlements Department</i>
3.2.3	<p><i>The Employer's Agent is required in terms of his appointment by the Employer to obtain the specific approval of the Employer for any variations to the Scope of Work which may increase the contract sum.</i></p>
4.3	<p>Add the following new sub-clause:</p> <p>1.3.3 <i>Wages and conditions of work:</i></p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">i. <i>For conventional construction works the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 (Act No 75 of 1997) shall apply and the minimum employment conditions which will apply shall be guided by the latest Sectoral Determination: Civil Engineering Sector published from time to time.</i></p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">ii. <i>Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 (Act No 75 of 1997) as per Government Notice R63 of 25 January 2002, shall apply to works described in the Scope of Work as being labour intensive and which are undertaken by unskilled or semi-skilled workers.</i></p> <hr/> <p>Add the following new sub-clause:</p> <p>4.3.4 <i>Notwithstanding any actions which the Employer may take, the Contractor accepts sole liability for due compliance with the relevant duties, obligations, prohibitions, arrangements and procedures imposed by the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), and all its regulations, including the Construction Regulations, 2014, for which he is liable as mandatory. By entering into this Contract it shall be deemed that the parties have agreed in writing to the above provisions in terms of Section 37(2) of the Act. The Contractor shall sign the Occupational Health and Safety Agreement for Contract Work in the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality included in section C1.5.</i></p> <hr/> <p>Add the following new sub-clause:</p> <p>4.3.5 <i>The Employer retains an interest in all inquiries conducted under this Contract in terms of Section 31 and/or 32 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) and its Regulations following any incident involving the Contractor and/or Sub-Contractor and/or their employees. The Contractor shall notify the Employer in writing of all investigations, complaints or criminal charges which may arise pursuant to work performed under this Contract in</i></p>

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

CLAUSE / SUB-CLAUSE	VARIATION / ADDITION
	<p><i>terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) and Regulations.</i></p>
<p>5.3.1</p>	<p><i>The documentation required before commencement with Works execution are:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>A signed copy of the Form of Offer and Agreement between the Employer and the Contractor for the Works to be completed by the Contractor in terms of the contract.</i> • <i>A permit or notification of construction works in terms of Regulations 3(1) and (2) of the Construction Regulations 2014.</i> • <i>Health and Safety Plan (Refer to Clause 4.3) approved by Safety Agent, Safety File approved by Safety Agent and/or CoT OHS Department.</i> • <i>A signed Agreement between the Employer and the Contractor for the Works to be completed by the Contractor in terms of the provisions of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No.85 of 1993) and the Construction Regulations promulgated thereunder (Refer to Clause 4.3) use latest 2014.</i> • <i>Proof of payment to the Employer, that the Contractor has paid all contributions required in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, No. 130 of 1993 (Refer to Clause 4.3).</i> • <i>Initial programme (Refer to Clause 5.6)</i> • <i>Security (Refer to Clause 6.2)</i> • <i>Insurance (Refer to Clause 8.6)</i> • <i>Initial Cashflow Projections for the approval by Engineer</i> <p><i>Additional documentation required before commencement with Works execution are:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Quality Control Site Books, such as Site Diary, Compaction Control Tests, Levels, Concrete Tests, Site Instructions, Plant and Equipment, Labour for approval by Employer's Agent / Representative and acknowledgement to adhere to Engineer's QMS</i> • <i>Construction Method Statements</i> • <i>Staff CVs for approval by Employer and Employer's Agent as per contract specification (Part T1.2-Tender Data, Clause C2.1)</i> • <i>SMME Management and Monitoring plan for CoT approval. The SMME Management Plan shall entail breakdown of the scope of works to be executed by local SMMEs, SMME selection approach, management and skills transfer approach, number of local SMMEs to be engaged on the project</i>
<p>5.3.2</p>	<p><i>The time to submit the documentation required before commencement with Works execution is 21 calendar days.</i></p>
<p>5.4.2.1</p>	<p><i>Section of the pipeline is in a private and business property therefore working areas needs to be barricaded and signs erected to limit access to the construction working areas.</i></p>
<p>5.5.1</p>	<p><i>The estimated construction period is 24 months from date of commencement. The duration excludes non-working days and the special non-working days.</i></p>
<p>5.8.1</p>	<p><i>The non-working days are Saturdays and Sundays</i></p> <p><i>The special non-working Days are:</i></p>

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

CLAUSE / SUB-CLAUSE	VARIATION / ADDITION
	<p><i>Statutory public holidays; and</i></p> <p><i>All annual year-end shutdown periods as recommended by the South African Federation of Civil Engineering Contractors, and which commence before the Completion Date.</i></p>
5.12	<p>Add the following new sub-clause</p> <p>5.12.5 <i>Critical path provision</i></p> <p><i>A delay in so far as extension of time is concerned, will be regarded as a delay only if, on a claim by the Contractor in accordance with the General Conditions of Contract, the Engineer rules that all progress on an item or items of work on the critical path of the approved programme for the execution of the Works by the Contractor, has been brought to a halt. Delays on normal working days only, based on a working week, of five normal working days, will be taken in account for the extension of time.</i></p> <p>Add the following new sub-clause</p> <p>5.12.6 <i>Extension of time due to abnormal rainfall</i></p> <p><i>Extension of time due to abnormal rainfall shall be determined by means of Method 1, if rainfall records and/or values derived from rainfall records are supplied in the Scope of Work, otherwise Method 2 shall apply.</i></p> <p><u><i>Method 1: Rainfall formula method</i></u></p> <p><i>The rainfall records and/or values derived from rainfall records from a suitable rainfall station near the Site, which are supplied in the Project Specifications, shall be considered suitable for the determination of extension of time due to abnormal rainfall in accordance with this method.</i></p> <p><i>Extension of time arising from abnormal rainfall, shall be calculated separately for each calendar month or part thereof for the full period of completion of the Contract, including any extension thereof, in accordance with the rainfall formula given below:</i></p> $V = (N_w - N_n) + \frac{(R_w - R_n)}{X}$ <p><i>If V is negative and its absolute value exceeds N_n, then V shall be equal to minus N_n.</i></p> <p><i>If V is positive and greater than the number of calendar days in the calendar month under consideration, V shall be taken as equal to the number of calendar days in the relevant calendar month.</i></p> <p><i>The symbols shall have the following meaning:</i></p> <p>V = <i>Extension of time in calendar days in respect of the calendar month under consideration</i></p> <p>N_w = <i>Actual number of days during the calendar month on which a rainfall of Y mm or more has been recorded.</i></p> <p>R_w = <i>Actual rainfall in mm for the calendar month under consideration.</i></p> <p>N_n = <i>Average number of days as derived from existing rainfall records, on which a rainfall of Y mm or more has been recorded for the calendar</i></p>

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

CLAUSE / SUB-CLAUSE	VARIATION / ADDITION
	<p><i>month. Rainfall records and/or the derived values of N_n will be provided in the Specifications.</i></p> <p>R_n = Average rainfall in mm for the calendar month, as derived from existing rainfall records. Rainfall records and/or the derived values of R_n will be provided in the Project Specifications.</p> <p>X = 20 unless otherwise provided in the Project Specifications</p> <p>Y = 10 unless otherwise provided in the Project Specifications</p> <p><i>The total extension of time shall be the algebraic sum of the monthly totals for the period under consideration. However, if the grand total is negative the time for completion shall not be reduced on account of abnormal rainfall. Extension of time for parts of a month shall be calculated by pro rata values of N_n and R_n being used.</i></p> <p><i>The factor $(N_w - N_n)$ shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for variations from the average number of days during which rainfall exceeds Y mm and wet conditions prevented or disrupted work.</i></p> <p><i>The factor $\frac{(R_w - R_n)}{X}$ shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for variations from the allowance for variations from the average number of days when wet conditions further to that allowed for the factor $(N_w - N_n)$, prevented or disrupted work during the calendar month.</i></p> <p><i>Accurate rain gauging shall be taken at a suitable point on Site and the Contractor shall, at his own expense, take all necessary precautions to ensure that the rain gauges cannot be interfered with.</i></p> <p><i>This formula does not take into account further on concurrent delays which could be caused by other abnormal climatic conditions such as floods, which have to be determined separately in accordance with Sub-Clause (42.5 Critical Path Provision) hereof.</i></p> <p><u><i>Method 2: Expected delay method</i></u></p> <p><i>The Contractor shall make provision in his programme for the execution of the Works, for an expected delay of "n" normal working days (based on a working week of five normal working days) due to normal rainfall, for which he will not receive any extension of time.</i></p> <p><i>Unless otherwise provided in the Project Specifications, the value of "n" shall be taken as equal to the tendered time for completion of the Works in months, rounded off to an integer.</i></p> <p><i>Extension of time during normal working days will be granted to the degree to which actual delays as determined in accordance with Sub-Clause (42.5 Critical Path Provision) hereof, exceed the number of "n" normal working days.</i></p> <p><i>The value of "n" does not take into account further or concurrent delays which are caused by other abnormal climatic conditions such as floods, which have to be determined separately in accordance with Sub-Clause (42.5 Critical Path Provision) hereof.</i></p>
5.13.1	<p><i>The penalty for failing to complete the Works is R16 000.00 (excluding VAT) per calendar day.</i></p>

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

CLAUSE / SUB-CLAUSE	VARIATION / ADDITION
5.16.3	<i>The latent defect period is 5 years, commencing on the day after the date of certification of Final Approval Certificate.</i>
6.1	<p>Add the following new sub-clause:</p> <p>6.1.2 <i>Payment for works identified in the Scope of Work as being labour-intensive shall only be made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract if the works are constructed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work. Any non-payment for such works shall not relieve the Contractor in any way of his obligations either in contract or in delict.</i></p> <p>Add the following new sub-clause</p> <p>6.1.3 <i>The Contractor shall be paid at Pretoria in the currency of the Republic of South Africa only at the Office of the Chief Financial Officer of the CITY OF TSHWANE, unless otherwise stated in the Data provided by Employer.</i></p>
6.2.1	<p><i>The form of Security for this Contract will be a Performance Guarantee.</i></p> <p><i>This Performance Guarantee is to be 10% of the Contract Value.</i></p>
6.5.1.2.3	<i>The percentage allowance to cover overhead charges is 10%.</i>
6.8.2	<p><i>The value of payment certificates is to be adjusted in accordance with the Contract Price Adjustment Schedule (GCC 2015, 3rd edition, page 86), where:</i></p> $(1 - x) \left[\frac{aL_t}{L_o} + \frac{bP_t}{P_o} + \frac{cM_t}{M_o} + \frac{dF_t}{F_o} - 1 \right]$ <p><i>The values of the coefficients are:</i> <i>a = 0.25</i> <i>b = 0.20</i> <i>c = 0.40</i> <i>d = 0.15</i></p> <p><i>The site or largest part thereof shall be deemed to be located in the national province of Gauteng</i></p> <p><i>The applicable industry for the Producer Price index for materials is Building and Construction Civil Engineering.</i></p> <p><i>The area for the Producer Price Index for fuel is Witwatersrand.</i> <i>The base month is the month before the month in which the tenders close.</i></p>
6.10.1.5	<i>The percentage advance on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is 80%. Proof of ownership is required.</i>
6.10.3	<i>The percentage retention money is 10 % of the Certificate Value.</i>
6.10.3	<i>The limit of retention money is 5% of the Contract Sum.</i>
8.6	8.6.1 For contracts above R20 million, the contractor is to choose between the following options and submit proof of the documentation requested:

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

CLAUSE / SUB-CLAUSE	VARIATION / ADDITION	
	<p>OPTION A</p> <p><u>The Contractor’s own Public Liability Insurance Policy and/or Contractors All Risk Policy only applicable for Construction Contracts</u></p> <p>Contractor to insure the following:</p> <p>a) All Risk Insurance cover with regard to all Plant and Materials and Equipment, owned, leased or hired by the Contractor that are used in the execution of the contract for the full replacement value thereof.</p> <p>b) Motor Vehicle and Liability Insurance cover indicating the registration numbers of the vehicles owned, leased or hired by the Contractor that are used in the execution of the contract to the amount of at least R5-million per claim with the number of claims unlimited.</p> <p>c) SASRIA cover for motor vehicles and Plant and Materials and Equipment owned, leased or hired by the Contractor that are used in the execution of the contract for the full replacement value thereof.</p> <p>d) In respect of Plant and Materials and Equipment and Motor Vehicles brought onto the Site by or on behalf of Sub-contractors, the Contractor shall be deemed to have complied with the provisions of this Sub-Clause by ensuring that such Sub-contractors have similarly insured such Plant and Materials and Equipment and Motor Vehicles.</p> <p>e) Proof must also be submitted that the Contractor complies with the conditions of the following legislation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compensation for Occupational Injuries and diseases, 1993. 2. Unemployment Insurance Act, 1996. 3. The Contractor shall in respect of the Site of the contract works 	<p>OPTION B</p> <p><u>The City of Tshwane’s Public Liability for Contractors Policy or Principal Controlled Contractors All Risk Policy for all contracts including Construction Contracts</u></p> <p>The City of Tshwane to only insure the works by the Contractor.</p> <p>The Contractor/Sub-contractor must obtain for the duration of the contract until the issuing of the Defects Certificate or the end of the Maintenance Period, the following insurance policies in the name of the Contractor (including all Subcontractors whether nominated or otherwise) at an insurance company within 21 (twenty-one) days of the notification of acceptance of the tender and must pay all premiums and supply proof thereof to the relevant Project Manager 30 (thirty) days before the inception of the contract, that the policies have been taken out and that all premiums have been paid:</p> <p>Contractor to insure the following:</p> <p>a) All Risk Insurance cover with regard to all Plant and Materials and Equipment owned, leased or hired by the Contractor that are used in the execution of the contract for the full replacement value thereof.</p> <p>b) Motor Vehicle and Passenger Liability Insurance cover indicating the registration numbers of the vehicles owned, leased or hired by the Contractor that are used in the execution of the contract to the amount of at least R10-million per claim with the number of claims unlimited.</p> <p>c) SASRIA cover for motor vehicles and Plant and Materials and Equipment owned, leased or hired by the Contractor that are used in the execution of the contract for the full replacement value thereof.</p>

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

CLAUSE / SUB-CLAUSE	VARIATION / ADDITION
	<p>appoint in writing a competent person to meet the requirements of the Health and Safety Act, No 85 of 1993 as amended.</p> <p>f) Public Liability insurance cover in the name of the contractor. The minimum limit of indemnity for any one event is R5- million and the number of claims will be unlimited.</p> <p>g) The insurance period must be specified in the Insurance Policy.</p> <p>h) The rights and interests of the City of Tshwane must be noted in the Insurance Policy in the form of an endorsement.</p> <p>d) In respect of Plant and Materials and Equipment and Motor Vehicles brought onto the Site by or on behalf of Subcontractors, the Contractor shall be deemed to have complied with the provisions of this Sub-Clause by ensuring that such Subcontractors have similarly insured such Plant and Materials and Equipment and Motor Vehicles.</p> <p>e) Without limiting the Contractor’s obligation in terms of the Contract, the Contractor will effect and maintain for the duration of the contract period until the issuing of the Defects Certificate or the end of the Maintenance Period insurance against all accidents or misfortunes including accidental loss of or damage to tangible property (except the Works, Plant and Materials and Equipment) and liability for accidental death of or bodily injury to or illness or disease contracted by any person (not an employee of the Contractor) occurring during the Period of Insurance and arising out of or in connection with the performance of the Insured Contract at the Contract Site as defined in the Schedule at any insurance company or under the policy effected by the Employer within 30 (thirty) days before the inception of the contract. The minimum limit of indemnity for any one event is R5-million and the number of claims will be unlimited.</p> <p>f) Proof must also be submitted that the Contractor complies with the conditions of the following legislation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compensation for Occupational Injuries and diseases, 1993. 2. Unemployment Insurance Act, 1996. 3. The Contractor shall in respect of the Site of the contract works appoint in writing a competent person to meet the requirements of the Health and Safety Act, No 85 of 1993 as amended.

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

CLAUSE / SUB-CLAUSE	VARIATION / ADDITION
	<p>8.6.1.2 <i>The Employer’s insurer will indemnify the Contractor against all sums for which the Contractor shall become legally liable towards third party claimants to pay for and in consequence of:</i></p> <p>a) <i>Accidental death of or bodily injury to or illness or disease contracted by any person (excluding employees of the Contractor/Sub-contractor);</i></p> <p>b) <i>Accidental physical loss or damage to tangible property occurring during the Period of Insurance and arising out of or in connection with the performance of the Insured Contract at the Contract Site as defined in the Schedule. The minimum limit of indemnity for any one event is R10-million in respect of contracts with a contract value of up to R50-million (excluding VAT).</i></p> <p>8.6.2 <i>Insurance Premium payable</i> <i>The Employer will pay the insurance premium for the works damage and public liability insurance cover. The insurance premium will be calculated based on the approved Capital Budget per financial year and the insurance premium will be charged out to the relevant departments by the Section: Insurance and Risk Management.</i></p> <p>8.6.3 <i>Additional insurance by the Employer</i> <i>The Employer shall be free to effect at his own cost any additional insurance, which he deems necessary in own interest to cover loss or damage not insured in terms of the insurance policies of Sub-Clause 1 of this Clause.</i></p> <p>8.6.4 <i>Additional insurance by Contractor/Sub-contractor</i> <i>The Contractor and Sub-contractor shall be free to effect and maintain at their own cost any additional insurance which the Contractor/Sub-contractor deem necessary to cover damage, loss or injury not insured in terms of the insurance effected by the Employer’s insurer. The cost of the additional insurance will be for the account of the Contractor/Sub-contractor.</i></p> <p>8.6.5 <i>Contractor satisfied with insurance</i> <i>The submission of a tender shall be construed as acknowledgement by the Contractor that he is satisfied with the insurance cover effected by the Employer.</i></p> <p>8.6.6 <i>Contractor to observe conditions</i> <i>The Contractor shall give all notices and observe all conditions and requirements imposed by the relevant insurance policies, which shall be binding on the Contractor.</i></p> <p>8.6.7 <i>Contractor to Insure</i> <i>The Contractor must obtain for the duration of the contract until the issuing of the Defects Certificate or the end of the Maintenance Period, the following insurance policies at an insurance company within 21 (twenty-one) days of the notification of acceptance of the tender and must pay all premiums and supply proof thereof to the relevant Project Manager, 30 (thirty) days before the inception of the contract, that the policies have been taken out and that all premiums have been paid:</i></p> <p>a) <i>All Risk Insurance cover with regard to all Plant and Materials and Equipment, owned, leased or hired by the Contractor that are used in the execution of the contract for the full replacement value thereof.</i></p> <p>b) <i>Motor Vehicle and Liability Insurance cover indicating the registration numbers of the vehicles owned, leased or hired by the Contractor that are used in the execution of the contract to the amount of at least R10-million per claim with the number of claims unlimited.</i></p> <p>c) <i>SASRIA cover for motor vehicles and Plant and Materials and Equipment owned, leased or hired by the Contractor that are used in the execution of the contract for the full replacement value thereof.</i></p> <p>d) <i>In respect of Plant and Materials and Equipment and Motor Vehicles brought onto the Site by or on behalf of Subcontractors, the Contractor shall be deemed to have complied with the provisions of this Sub-Clause by ensuring that such</i></p>

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

CLAUSE / SUB-CLAUSE	VARIATION / ADDITION
	<p><i>Subcontractors have similarly insured such Plant and Materials and Equipment and Motor Vehicles.</i></p> <p>e) <i>Proof must also be submitted that the Contractor complies with the conditions of the following legislation:</i></p> <p>i. <i>Compensation for Occupational Injuries and diseases, 1993.</i></p> <p>ii. <i>Unemployment Insurance Act, 1996.</i></p> <p>iii. <i>The Contractor shall in respect of the Site of the contract works appoint in writing a Section 16 appointee to meet the requirements of the Health and Safety Act, No. 85 of 1993 as amended.</i></p> <p>f) <i>The Project Manager involved must furnish the required insurance documentation 30 (thirty) days before the inception of the contract to the Section: Insurance and Risk Management.</i></p> <p>g) <i>In addition to any statutory obligations and/or requirements contained in the General Conditions of Contract, the Contractor shall notify the Employer and the Project Manager of every occurrence within 48 (forty-eight) hours giving the circumstances, nature and an estimate of the loss or damage.</i></p> <p>h) <i>The Project Manager will be responsible too complete and submit the relevant claim documentation for each incident within 30 (thirty) days after the incident occurred to the Section: Insurance and Risk Management. Should the incident be reported by the Project Manager more than 30 (thirty) days after the incident occurred to the Section: Insurance and Risk Management, the claim will only be considered if the claim documentation is accompanied by a letter from the relevant Strategic Executive Officer motivating the reason(s) for the late reporting of the incident, but the Project Manager must take note the Insurer might repudiate the loss if it is found that the insurers rights have been compromised as a result of the late reporting.</i></p> <p>i) <i>The following documentation must be included with the claim documentation:</i></p> <p>a. <i>Photos of damages caused or suffered as proof or substantiation of the claims.</i></p> <p>j) <i>In the event of Insured Property being damaged during the Contract Works beyond economical repair, the property must be safeguarded and be handed over to the Employer’s insurer for salvage.</i></p> <p>k) <i>The Section: Insurance and Risk Management will inform the Employer’s insurer of the incident. The Contractor/Subcontractor shall afford all reasonable access to the Site to the Employer, the Project Manager, the Employer’s insurers and/or representatives for the purpose of assessment of any loss or damage.</i></p> <p>8.6.8 <i>Reporting of catastrophic incidents</i></p> <p><i>In the event of an occurrence, which is likely to give rise to a claim, under the insurance policy effected by the Employer, with an estimated loss or damage of more than R250 000,00, the Contractor and the Project Manager will adhere to the following procedures:</i></p> <p>a) <i>In addition to any statutory obligations and/or requirements contained in the General Conditions of Contract, the Contractor shall notify the Employer and the Project Manager of every occurrence within 24 (twenty-four) hours giving the circumstances, nature and an estimate of the loss or damage.</i></p> <p>b) <i>The Project Manager must notify the Section: Insurance and Risk Management on the same day that the Contractor has notified the Project Manager of the incident.</i></p> <p>c) <i>The Section: Insurance and Risk Management will notify the Employer’s insurer of the incident. The Contractor shall afford all reasonable access to the Site to</i></p>

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

CLAUSE / SUB-CLAUSE	VARIATION / ADDITION
	<p><i>the Employer, the Project Manager, the Employer’s insurers and/or representatives for the purpose of assessment of any loss or damage</i></p> <p>d) <i>The Project Manager will be responsible to complete and submit the relevant claim documentation for each incident within 30 (thirty) days after the incident occurred to the Section: Insurance and Risk Management. Should the incident be reported by the Project Manager more than 30 (thirty) days after the incident occurred to the Section: Insurance and Risk Management, the claim will only be considered if the claim documentation is accompanied by a letter from the relevant Group Head motivating the reason(s) for the late reporting of the incident. Should the relevant claim documentation not be submitted within 30 (thirty) days, the claim will be repudiated.</i></p> <p>8.6.9 <i>Reporting of crime related incidents</i></p> <p><i>All crime related incidents, losses or shortages irrespective of the value, must be reported within 24 (twenty-four) hours by the person who was involved or who has discovered the incident to the nearest South African Police Services (SAPS) station. The name of the Police Station, Investigation Officer and the Case number must be obtained and stated on the Contractor Claim Form. Should the incident not be reported to the SAPS, the claim will be repudiated.</i></p> <p>8.6.10 <i>Claim documentation</i></p> <p><i>The Project Manager must obtain all relevant information from the Contractor and complete the Contractor Claim Form, included in this report as Annexure B that is available on the Intranet. The project number must be stated on the Contractor Claim Form.</i></p> <p><i>The Project Manager must submit with the Contractor Claim Form a detailed cost sheet indicating the estimate of the loss or damage.</i></p> <p><i>Any misrepresentation, mis-description or non-disclosure of material facts, at the option of the insurers, can result in claims submitted being declared null and void.</i></p> <p>8.6.11 <i>Authorization of claim forms</i></p> <p><i>It is imperative that a formally delegated official or his nominee of the Employer should authorize the Contractor Claim forms as proof of the appropriate authorization, verification and approval of claims submitted. The Group Head must provide an authorization letter to the Section: Insurance and Risk Management stating the names and the specimen signatures of the delegated official or his nominee within 30 (thirty) days from approval of this report by Council. Should the delegated official or his nominee not sign the relevant claim form, the claim will be repudiated as this may lead to inappropriate independent verification of the validity of claims, thereby increasing the risk of insurance fraud and consequent reputation damage to the Employer.</i></p> <p>8.6.12 <i>Contractor to pay deductibles</i></p> <p><i>Any claim in terms of the insurance affected by the Employer shall be subject to the Contractor being responsible for the payment of the amount stated in the Annexure to the Policies as being the deductible (first amount payable or Excess) as defined in the Certificate of Insurance issued by the Employer’s insurer in terms of the Policy.</i></p>

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

CLAUSE / SUB-CLAUSE	VARIATION / ADDITION
	<p>8.6.13 <i>Settlement of claims</i></p> <p><i>All incidents reported to the Section: Insurance and Risk Management in respect of an occurrence, which is likely to give rise to a claim will be forwarded to the Employer’s insurer who will take the necessary actions for the settlement of any such claims.</i></p> <p><i>The Contractor shall negotiate for the settlement of claims with the Employer or the Employer’s insurer through the Section: Insurance and Risk Management. The Employer’s Chief Financial Officer will authorize all settlements of claims. Should action for the settlement of any such claim to the satisfaction of the Project Manager not be taken by the Contractor within 30 (thirty) days after receipt of such claim by the Contractor, the Employer or the Employer’s insurer may settle any such claim, after giving the Contractor notice of its intention to do so; provided that no such claim shall be settled by the Employer or the Employer’s insurer without first consulting the Contractor.</i></p> <p><i>The foregoing provisions of this Sub-Clause shall apply mutatis mutandis to any such claim received by the Contractor directly</i></p> <p><i>Add the following Clause:</i></p> <p><i>Pricing of Standing Time</i></p> <p><i>The Contractor shall price the standing time items included in the Pricing Data and set out all labour and equipment he proposes to use in the execution of the Contract and their respective daily rates in a Schedule attached to the Bill of Quantity of this tender.</i></p> <p><i>These rates shall only be subject to escalation if the Contract is subject to escalation, failing which they will be fixed for the duration of the Contract including any extension of time that may be granted in accordance with the provisions of the Contract.</i></p> <p><i>Contractor’s Plant:</i></p> <p><i>The standing time rates shall be the total cost to the Employer in respect of any standing time incurred by the Contractor and shall include for all Contractor’s profits, overheads, transport to site, establishment on site, removal from site, supervision, hire rates, fuel, oil, maintenance and servicing, associated items such as slings, jackets, etc. test certificates, operator costs (including overtime and Sunday time), accommodation, travelling, subsistence and other costs relative to the employment by the Contractor of the personnel.</i></p> <p><i>Contractor’s Labour:</i></p> <p><i>The standing time rates shall be the total cost to the Employer in respect of standing time of labour and shall include for all Contractor’s profits, overheads, establishments, supervision, wages, accommodation, travelling, subsistence and other costs relative to the employment by the Contractor of the categories of labour detailed, and for hand and small tools such as cutting and welding torches, angles grinders, drilling machines, etc. and consumables normal to the trade or labour category.</i></p>
11.2	<p><i>Where the Contractor has not inserted rates for specific labour or plant, that could have reasonably been foreseen at tender stage, the Employer’s Agent – in agreement with the employer shall have the sole discretion, in the event of</i></p>

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

CLAUSE / SUB-CLAUSE	VARIATION / ADDITION
	<p><i>such foreseeable labour and plant becoming necessary, to set a rate that is in his opinion the most appropriate for such labour or tradesmen.</i></p> <p><i>No additional Preliminary and General costs shall be paid for standing time as these costs shall be deemed to be covered for in the rates and prices for Preliminary and General items. If the contract duration is extended, then the Preliminary and General charges shall be adjusted accordingly as stated in the General Condition of Contract only if the motivation is recommended by the engineer and approved by the client.</i></p>
11.3	<p><i>The payment of any standing time by the Employer shall be subject to the Contractor demonstrating that it has a valid claim in terms of Clause 10.1 of the GCC.</i></p>

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

C1.2.3 DATA PROVIDED BY THE EMPLOYER

CLAUSE/OPTION		DATA	
1.1.1.13	The Defects Liability period is:	12 (twelve) months from the date of the Certificate of Completion.	
1.1.1.14.1	Start/ commencement date	The starting/commencement date is the date of the site handover.	
1.1.1.14.2	The time for achieving Practical Completion is:	24 months from date of commencement as allocated by the Employer (Excluding non-working days & special non-working days).	
1.1.1.15	The name of the Employer is:	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality.	
1.1.1.26	The Pricing Strategy is:	Re-measurement Contract	
1.2.1.2	The address of the Employer is:	Physical Address:	Human Settlements Department 1st floor Tshwane House 320 Madiba Street Pretoria 0002
		Postal Address:	P O Box 440 PRETORIA 0001
		E-Mail Address:	EstherMo@tshwane.gov.za
1.1.1.16	The name of the Employer's Agent is:	Nevhotalu Consulting Engineers	
1.2.1.2	The address of the Employer's Agent is:	Physical Address:	521 Zuzette Street Moreleta Park Pretoria 0044
		Postal Address:	521 Zuzette Street Moreleta Park Pretoria 0044
		E-Mail Address:	admin@nevhtalu.co.za
1.1.1.17	The name of the CHS Agent is:	Damaris Holdings (Pty) Ltd	
1.2.1.2	The address of the CHS Agent is:	Physical Address:	28 Emerald Close, Ecopark Highveld, Centurion, 0158
		Postal Address:	28 Emerald Close, Ecopark Highveld, Centurion, 0158
		E-Mail Address:	info@damarisholdings.co.za
3.2.3	Specific approval of the Employer required	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Employer's Agent is required to obtain approval of the Employer: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ for expenditure on the Contract to exceed the Contract Price; ▪ prior to the execution of any of the following duties of functions: 	

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

		CLAUSE	DUTY/FUNCTION
		3.2.4	Authorization to Employer’s Agent Representative or any other person
		3.3.1	Nomination of person as Employer’s Agent Representative
		4.10.1	Approval to use the Site for any other purpose such as housing
		5.3.1	Delivery of the written notice to commence the execution of the works
		5.6.3	Approval of programme of construction
		5.7.2	Permission to carry out work by day and by night
		5.8.1.1	Approval to work on special non-working days and between sunset and sunrise
		5.9.7	Approval of Contractor’s designs
		5.11	Suspension of progress of the Works
		5.13.2	Reduction of penalty for delay
		5.14.2	The issue of a Certificate of Practical Completion
		5.14.4	The issue of a Certificate of Completion
		5.16.1	The issue of a Final Approval Certificate
		6.3.1	Variation Orders in respect of variations which are not small
		6.6	Instruction to expend on Provisional and Prime Cost Sums
		6.11	Adjustment of Preliminary and General allowances
		7.8.1	Order to execute work of repair, etc, during the Defects Liability Period
		7.8.2	Determination of value of repair work
		8.2.2.2	Order to repair and make good damage arising from any excepted risk
5.16.3	The latent defect period is:	5 years, commencing on the day after the date of certification of Final Approval Certificate.	
6.2.1	Type of security for due performance:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Guarantee from approved financial institution or cash deposit. The Form of Guarantee is to contain the wording of the pro forma document included as C1.3 contained herein. 	
	Liability of performance guarantee	The liability of the guarantee shall be 10% of the contract value	
6.2.2	Retention money guarantee	N/A	
6.8.2	Adjustment in rates and/or prices	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The value of the certificates issued shall be adjusted in accordance with the Contract Price Adjustment Schedule with the following values: <p>“L” is the “Labour Index” and shall be Gauteng, under CPI as published by Statistics South Africa.</p>	

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

		<p>“P” is the “Plant Index” and shall be Plant and equipment, under Mining and construction plant and equipment price index as published by Statistics South Africa.</p> <p>“M” is the “Material Index” and shall be Civil Engineering – total, under Civil engineering material price indices as published by Statistics South Africa.</p> <p>“F” is the “Fuel Index” and shall be Diesel, under PPI as published by Statistics South Africa.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Coefficient</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>x</td> <td>Portion not subject to adjustment</td> <td>0.10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>a</td> <td>Labour</td> <td>0.20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b</td> <td>Civil Engineering Plant</td> <td>0.25</td> </tr> <tr> <td>c</td> <td>Materials</td> <td>0.40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>d</td> <td>Fuel</td> <td>0.15</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(Coefficients a, b, c and d must sum to one)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The urban area nearest the Site is Tshwane. The base month is the month prior to the closing of the procurement process required for a financial offer. 	Coefficient	Description	Value	x	Portion not subject to adjustment	0.10	a	Labour	0.20	b	Civil Engineering Plant	0.25	c	Materials	0.40	d	Fuel	0.15
Coefficient	Description	Value																		
x	Portion not subject to adjustment	0.10																		
a	Labour	0.20																		
b	Civil Engineering Plant	0.25																		
c	Materials	0.40																		
d	Fuel	0.15																		
6.8.3	Price adjustment for variations in the cost of special materials	Not allowed																		
6.10.1.5	The percentage advance on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is:	80% (Eighty percent)																		
6.10.3	Percentage retention is:	10% (ten percent) exclusive of VAT																		
	The limit of retention money is:	5% of the contract sum																		
8.6	Insurance of the Works and Public Liability Insurance	<p>The Employer shall arrange this insurance.</p> <p>A copy of the policy and the list of excesses may be obtained from</p> <p>Contractors All Risk and Liability Insurance Ms. Morongwa Mokoena (Tel: 012 358 1126) (morongwam@tshwane.gov.za) Mrs Ronett Marlow-Reid (Tel: 012 358 1131) (ronettm@tshwane.gov.za) Mr Lawrence Matjila (Tel: 012 358 1374) (lawrencem@tshwane.gov.za)</p>																		
	The value of plant and materials supplied by the Employer to be included in the insurance sum is:	R 0 (zero)																		
	Responsibility for payment of deductibles in respect of Insurance of Works as well as Public Liability Insurance:	Deductibles are the responsibility of the Contractor																		

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

	Construction Plant:	Contractor to insure. Policy to be approved by Employer.
10.5	Determination of disputes	Ad-hoc Adjudicator
10.5.3	Number of Adjudication Board members to be appointed:	One
10.6	Disagreement with Adjudication Board's decision, refer matters to:	Court proceedings

C1.2.4 DATA PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR

CLAUSE/OPTION		DATA		
1.1.1.9	The name of the Contractor is:			
1.2.1.2	The address of the Contract is:	• Physical Address:		
		• Postal Address:		
		• Facsimile:		
		• E-Mail Address:		
6.2.1	The security to be provided by the Contractor shall be	Performance guarantee 10% of the contract value		
6.8.3	Price adjustments for variations in the cost of special materials (if applicable)	The variation in cost of special materials is:		
		Type of material	Unit	Base Rate or Price

***THE BELOW FORMS WILL BE COMPLETED ONCE THE TENDER IS AWARDED.**

C1.3 FORM OF GUARANTEE

WHEREAS

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality
(hereinafter referred to as the "Council"),

enters into a Contract (No _____) with

(hereinafter referred to as the "Contractor")

for _____

AND WHEREAS in terms of the General Conditions of the Contract the Contractor is required to furnish an acceptable independent guarantee for the due and proper fulfilment by him of all his duties and obligations in terms of the said contract.

NOW THEREFORE we the undersigned _____
_____ (full names of authorized agent(s))

and acting in my/our capacity as _____

and _____

and as such duly authorized thereto, do hereby bind the said _____

(hereinafter referred to as the "Guarantor") as surety and co-principal Debtor *in solidum* for the sum of

R _____ (_____)

for the due and proper fulfilment by the Contractor of all or any of his duties and obligations in terms of the said Contract. The guarantee shall not be interpreted as accessory to the contract between Council and the Contractor.

The Guarantor further undertakes, in the event of the Contractor failing duly and properly to fulfil any of his duties and obligations in terms of the said Contract, or if the Contractor is placed under provisional liquidation or in the event of termination of the Contract by the Council in terms of the General Conditions of Contract, to pay to the Council the said sum of

R _____ (_____)

or such portion thereof as may be required by the Council, immediately upon receiving written demand from the Council which written demand shall be addressed to the Guarantor at (*domicilium* address)

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

The Guarantor further hereby renounces the benefits of the legal exceptions:

- Exceptio non numerate pecuniae*
- Exception non causa debiti*
- Beneficium de duobus vel pluribus reis debendi*
- Beneficium ordinis deu excussionis*
- Beneficium divisionis*

and all other defence which could be pleaded against the validity of this guarantee, with the meaning and effect of which it declares itself to be fully acquainted.

This undertaking shall remain in full force and effect up to and including the date of issue of the Certificate of Completion, as provided for in the General Conditions of Contract, unless the Guarantor is advised in writing by the Council of his intention to institute claims, and the particulars thereof, in which event this guarantee shall remain in full force and effect until all such claims have been paid or liquidated. Notwithstanding the aforesaid, the Council may at its' sole discretion elect to have the amount provided for under this guarantee, paid out directly to it in the case of breach of contract by the Contractor by giving the Guarantor written notice to that effect, notwithstanding the fact that the Council may decide not to institute any further legal action against the Contractor.

This document is not negotiable or transferable.

FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE BANKER/INSURER:

BANKER/INSURER:

NAME: _____
(in BLOCK letters) _____

CAPACITY: _____
(of authorized agent) _____

SIGNATURE: _____
(of authorized agent) _____

SIGNED at _____ on this _____ day of _____

WITNESSES:
(Full name in BLOCK letters and signature)

1. _____
2. _____

ANNEXURE

List of some institutions from which contract /deposit guarantees can be accepted. The contractor can utilize other institutions as long as they are registered with the NCR.

ABSA Bank
Credit Agricole Indosuez (South Africa Branch)
Development Bank of South Africa
FirstRand Bank
ING Bank N.V. (South Africa Branch)
Investec Bank
Landbank
National Housing Finance Co.
Nedcor Bank
South African Reserve Bank
Standard Bank
AIG South Africa
Credit Guarantee Insurance Co
Emerald Insurance Company
Federated Employers Mutual Assurance Co
Global Insurance Company
Guardrisk Insurance Company
Hannover Re:
Home Loan Guarantee Company
Lion of Africa Insurance Company
Metropolitan Life
Metropolitan Odyssey Ltd
MUA Insurance
Mutual & Federal Insurance Company
Rand Mutual Assurance Company
Regent Insurance Company
SA Eagle Insurance Company
Lombard Insurance.

C1.4 HEALTH AND SAFETY AGREEMENT

Article of Agreement in terms of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Safety Act, 1993 between

CITY OF TSHWANE

(Hereinafter referred to as the “EMPLOYER”)

AND

Herein represented by _____ in his/her capacity as _____ duly authorised by virtue of a resolution dated _____, attached hereto Annexure A, of the said _____ (herein after referred to as the “CONTRACTOR”)

WHEREAS the CONTRACTOR is the mandatory of the EMPLOYER as contemplated in an agreement in respect of

CONTRACT NO.: HS 07 – 2025/26: TENDER FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER RETICULATION AND PROVISION OF TOILET TOP STRUCTURES IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2 FOR A DURATION OF 24 MONTHS.

AND WHEREAS section 37 of the Occupational Health and Safety act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993, hereinafter referred to as the “ACT”), imposes certain powers and duties upon the EMPLOYER.

AND WHEREAS the parties have agreed to enter into an agreement in terms of section 37(2) of the ACT.

NOW THEREFORE the parties agree as follows:

- (a) The CONTRACTOR undertakes to acquaint the appropriate officials and employees of the CONTRACTOR with all relevant provisions of the ACT and the regulations promulgated in terms thereof.
- (b) The CONTRACTOR undertakes that all relevant duties, obligations and prohibitions imposed in terms of the ACT and Regulations will be fully complied with. Provided that should the EMPLOYER prescribe certain arrangements and procedures, that same shall be observed and adhered to by the CONTRACTOR, his officials and employees. The CONTRACTOR shall bear the onus of acquainting himself/herself/itself with such arrangements and procedures.
- (c) The CONTRACTOR hereby accepts sole liability for such due compliance with the relevant duties, obligations, prohibitions, arrangements and procedure, if any, imposed by the ACT and Regulations and the EMPLOYER expressly absolves the EMPLOYER from itself being obliged to comply with any of the aforesaid duties, obligations, prohibitions, arrangements and procedure as the case may be.
- (d) The CONTRACTOR agrees that any duly authorised officials of the EMPLOYER shall be entitled, although not obliged, to take such steps as may be necessary to ensure that the CONTRACTOR has complied with the undertakings as more fully set out in paragraphs 1 and 2 above, which steps may include, but shall not be limited to, the right to inspect any appropriate site or premises occupied by the CONTRACTOR, or to inspect any appropriate records held by the CONTRACTOR or to take such steps it may deem necessary to remedy the default of the CONTRACTOR at the cost of the CONTRACTOR.

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

- (e) The CONTRACTOR shall be obliged to report forthwith to the EMPLOYER any investigations, complaint or criminal charge which may arise as a consequence of the provisions of the ACT and Regulations, pursuant to work performed in terms of this agreement, and shall, on written demand, provide full details in writing of such an investigation, complaint or criminal charge as the case may be

FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE CONTRACTOR:

NAME:

(in BLOCK letters)

CAPACITY:

(of authorized agent)

SIGNATURE:

(of authorized agent)

SIGNED at _____ on this _____ day of _____

WITNESSES:

(Full name in BLOCK letters and signature)

1. _____

2. _____

FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE EMPLOYER:

NAME:

(in BLOCK letters)

CAPACITY:

(of authorized agent)

SIGNATURE:

(of authorized agent)

SIGNED at _____ on this _____ day of _____

WITNESSES:

(Full name in BLOCK letters and signature)

1. _____

2. _____

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

C1.5 ADJUDICATOR'S AGREEMENT

This agreement is made on the _____ day of _____ between:

_____ (name of company / organisation)

of _____

_____ (address) and

_____ (name of company / organisation)

of _____

_____ (address) (the

Parties) and

_____ (name of Adjudicator)

of _____

_____ (address) (the

Adjudicator).

Disputes or differences may arise/have arisen¹ between the Parties under a Contract dated _____ and known as _____

and these disputes or differences shall be/have been² referred to adjudication in accordance with the CIDB Adjudication Procedure, (hereinafter called "the Procedure") and the Adjudicator may be or has been requested to act.

IT IS NOW AGREED as follows:

- 1 The rights and obligations of the Adjudicator and the Parties shall be as set out in the Procedure.
- 2 The Adjudicator hereby accepts the appointment and agrees to conduct the adjudication in accordance with the Procedure.
- 3 The Parties bind themselves jointly and severally to pay the Adjudicator's fees and expenses in accordance with the Procedure as set out in the Contract Data.
- 4 The Parties and the Adjudicator shall at all times maintain the confidentiality of the adjudication and shall endeavour to ensure that anyone acting on their behalf or through them will do likewise, save with the consent of the other Parties which consent shall not be unreasonably refused.
- 5 The Adjudicator shall inform the Parties if he intends to destroy the documents which have been sent to him in relation to the adjudication and he shall retain documents for a further period at the request of either Party.

¹ Delete as necessary

² Delete as necessary

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

SIGNED by: _____

Name: _____

who warrants that he /she is duly authorised to sign for and on behalf of the first Party in the presence of

Witness _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

Date: _____

SIGNED by: _____

Name: _____

who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to sign for and behalf of the second Party in the presence of

Witness: _____

Name _____

Address: _____

Date: _____

SIGNED by: _____

Name: _____

the Adjudicator in the presence of

Witness: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

Date: _____

Contract Data

1	The Adjudicator shall be paid at the hourly rate of R _____ in respect of all time spent upon, or in connection with, the adjudication including time spent travelling.
2	The Adjudicator shall be reimbursed in respect of all disbursements properly made including, but not restricted to: (a) Printing, reproduction and purchase of documents, drawings, maps, records and photographs. (b) Telegrams, telex, faxes, and telephone calls. (c) Postage and similar delivery charges. (d) Travelling, hotel expenses and other similar disbursements. (e) Room charges. (f) Charges for legal or technical advice obtained in accordance with the Procedure.
3	The Adjudicator shall be paid an appointment fee of R _____. This fee shall become payable in equal amounts by each Party within 14 days of the appointment of the Adjudicator, subject to an Invoice being provided. This fee will be deducted from the final statement of any sums which shall become payable under item 1 and/or item 2 of the Contract Data. If the final statement is less than the appointment fee the balance shall be refunded to the Parties.
4	The Adjudicator is/is not ³ currently registered for VAT.
5	Where the Adjudicator is registered for VAT it shall be charged additionally in accordance with the rates current at the date of invoice.
6	All payments, other than the appointment fee (item 3) shall become due 7 days after receipt of invoice, thereafter interest shall be payable at 5% per annum above the Reserve Bank base rate for every day the amount remains outstanding.

³ Delete as necessary

Contract No: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C2: Pricing Data

CITY OF TSHWANE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO: HS 07 – 2025/26

**TENDER FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE
CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER RETICULATION AND
PROVISION OF TOILET TOP STRUCTURES IN MAMELODI X6
(PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2 FOR A DURATION OF 24 MONTHS.**

PART C2: PRICING DATA

PRICING DATA

INDEX

Section	Description	Page No
C2.1	PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	C2.1
C2.2	BILL OF QUANTITIES	C2.2

CITY OF TSHWANE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO: HS 07 – 2025/26

TENDER FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER RETICULATION AND PROVISION OF TOILET TOP STRUCTURES IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2 FOR A DURATION OF 24 MONTHS.

C2.1 PRICING INSTRUCTIONS

C2.1 PRICING INSTRUCTIONS

1. General

1.1 This section provides the tenderer with guidelines and requirements with regard to the completion of the Bill of Quantities. The Schedule **shall be completed in non-erasable black ink** and the tenderer is referred to the Tender Specifications in regard to the correction of errors.

1.2 The Bill of Quantities shall be read with all the documents which form part of this Contract.

1.3 The following words shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

Unit: The unit of measurement for each item of work in terms of the Specifications and the Project Specifications.

Quantity: The number of units of work for each item.

Rate: The payment per unit of work at which the tenderer tenders to do the work.

Amount: The product of the quantity and the rate tendered for an item.

Lump sum: An amount tendered for an item, the extent of which is described in the Bill of Quantities, the Specifications and the Project Specifications, but the quantity of work of which is not measured in any units.

1.4 Reference shall be made to the General and Special Conditions of Contract regarding Provisional and Prime Costs Sums.

2. Pay Items

2.1 The method of measurement published by the City of Tshwane in section 001 clause 04 and the clauses titled "Measurement and Payment" in the various sections of the Standard Specifications for Municipal Civil Engineering Works, Third Edition 2005, is applicable, subject to the variations and amendments contained in section C3.5.

2.2 Descriptions in the Bill of Quantities are abbreviated and comply generally with those in the Standard Specifications. The measurement and payment clause of each Standard Specification, read together with the relevant clauses of the Scope of Work, set out what ancillary or associated activities are included in the rates for the operations specified. Should any requirements of the measurement and payment clause of the applicable Standard Specification, or the Scope of Work, conflict with the terms of the Bill of Quantities, the requirements of the Standard Specification or Scope of Work, as applicable, shall prevail.

2.3 The item numbers appearing in the Bill of Quantities refer to the corresponding item number in the standard specifications or as amended in the Scope of Work. In the latter case, the item number is prefixed with the letter "B". The same applies to new clauses added to the standard specifications.

Part C2: Pricing Instructions

- 2.4 Those parts of the contract to be constructed using labour-intensive methods have been marked in the bill of quantities with the letter LI in a separate column filled in against every item so designated. The works, or parts of the works so designated are to be constructed using labour-intensive methods only. The use of plant to provide such works, other than plant specifically provided for in the scope of work, is a variation to the contract. The items marked with the letters LI are not necessarily an exhaustive list of all the activities which must be done by hand, and this clause does not over-ride any of the requirements in the generic labour intensive specification in the Scope of Works.
- 2.5 Payment for items which are designated to be constructed labour-intensive (either in this schedule or in the Scope of Works) will not be made unless they are constructed using labour-intensive methods. Any unauthorised use of plant to carry out work which was to be done labour-intensively will not be condoned and any works so constructed will not be certified for payment.
- 2.6 Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance is made for waste.
- 2.7 The quantities set out in the Bill of Quantities are the estimated quantities of the Works, but the Contractor will be required to undertake whatever quantities may be directed by the Engineer from time to time. The Contract Price for the completed contract shall be computed from the actual quantities of work done, valued at the relevant unit rates and prices.
- 2.8 The units of measurement described in the Bill of Quantities are metric units. Abbreviations used in the Bill of Quantities are as follows:

mm	=	millimetre	hr	=	hour
m	=	metre	kg	=	kilogram
km	=	kilometre	t	=	ton (1000kg)
m ²	=	square metre	no.	=	number
m ² .pass	=	square meter pass	sum	=	lump sum
ha	=	hectare	MN	=	meganewton
m ³	=	cubic metre	MN.m	=	meganewton-metre
m ³ .km	=	cubic metre-kilometre	PC sum	=	Prime Cost sum
l	=	litre	P/sum	=	Provisional sum
			L/Sum	=	Lump Sum
kl	=	kilolitre	%	=	Per cent
MPa	=	megaspascal	kW	=	kilowatt
PS	=	Pipe Special number	V	=	Valve number

3. Rates

- 3.1 The prices and rates to be inserted in the Bill of Quantities are to be full inclusive prices for the work described under the several items. Such prices and rates shall cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the tender is based, as well as overhead charges and profit. Reasonable prices shall be inserted as these will be used as a basis for assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out.
- 3.2 A price or rate is to be entered against each item in the Bill of Quantities, whether the quantities are stated or not. An item against which no price is entered or where a word or phrase such as “included” or “provided elsewhere” will be accepted as a rate of nil (R0,00) having been entered against such items and covered by the other prices or rates in the Schedule.
- Any work executed to which such a pay item applies, shall be measured under the appropriate items in the Bill of Quantities and valued at a rate of nil (R0,00). The rate of nil shall be valid irrespective of any change in the quantities during the execution of the Contract.
- 3.3 The Tenderer shall fill in a rate against all items.
- 3.4 The Tenderer shall not group together a number of items and tender one rate for such group of items.
- 3.5 All rates and sums of money quoted in the Bill of Quantities shall be in rands and whole cents. Fractions of a cent shall be discarded.
- 3.6 All prices and rates entered in the Bill of Quantities must be excluding VAT. VAT will be added last on the summary page of the Bill of Quantities.
- 3.7 Should excessively high unit prices be tendered, such prices may be of sufficient importance to warrant rejection of a tender by the Employer.

CORRECTION OF ENTRIES MADE BY TENDERER

Any entry made by the Tenderer in the Bill of Quantities, forms, etc, which the tenderer desires to change, shall not be erased or painted out. A line shall be drawn through the incorrect entry and the correct entry shall be written above in black ink and the full signature of the Tenderer shall be placed next to the correction.

CITY OF TSHWANE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO: HS 07 – 2025/26

**TENDER FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR
THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER RETICULATION
AND PROVISION OF TOILET TOP STRUCTURES IN MAMELODI
X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2 FOR A DURATION OF 24 MONTHS.**

C2.2 BILL OF QUANTITIES

SERIES 0: GENERAL

SECTION 001: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND CHARGES

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
001		SERIES 0: GENERAL				
		SECTION 001: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND CHARGES				
B001.01		Preliminary and General				
001.01.01		Fixed charges	Lump Sum	1		
B001.01.02		Time-related charges	Month	24		
001.02		Locating existing services	Lump Sum	1		
001.03		Excavate by hand to expose existing services and backfill	m ³	410		
001.04		Compliance with Occupational Health and Safety Act and applicable regulations				
B001.04.01		Provision and Implementation of a Health and Safety Plan	Lump Sum	1		
B001.04.02		Provision of Health and Safety File	Lump Sum	1		
001.04.04		Provision of a SACPCMP registered Safety Officer (Full-time)	Month	24		
B001.04.05		Provision of Health and Safety Training	Lump Sum	1		
001.04.06		Provision of Personal Protective Clothing and Equipment	Lump Sum	1		
001.04.07		Provision of Safety Fences, Signs and Barricades	Lump Sum	1		
001.04.08		Other obligations				
001.04.08.01		Medical Entry and Exit for Employees	Lump Sum	1		
001.04.08.03		Project Name Boards	No.	2		
B001.04.08.03-4		Provision of a SACNASP registered Environmental Compliance Officer (Full Time)	Month	24		
TOTAL SECTION 001 CARRIED FORWARD						

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
BROUGHT FORWARD						
B001.05		Community Liaison Officer (B/ Notch)	Provisional Sum	1	-	R 550 000.00
B001.05.01		Handling Cost and Charges for the Contractor on Item B001.05	%	R550 000.00		
B001.09		Appointment Of Local (Grade C and D) Security Company For The Duration Of Project	Lump Sum	1		
B001.10		Dayworks				
B001.10.01		Provision of skilled, semi-skilled and unskilled labour.				
B001.10.01.01		Unskilled labour (100% Local)	hr	2080		
B001.10.01.02		Semi-skilled labour	hr	1		
B001.10.01.03		Skilled labour	hr	1		
B001.10.01.04		Foreman	hr	1		
B001.10.02		Construction Plant Hire (use of plant already established on site for dayworks)				
B001.10.02.01		Tipper truck (3 – 5 ton)	hr	1		
B001.10.02.02		Tipper truck (more than 5 ton)	hr	1		
B001.10.02.03		Loader (0.5m ³ bucket)	hr	1		
B001.10.02.04		Compactor (Roller)	hr	1		
B001.10.02.05		Water tanker (5 000 Ltr)	hr	1		
B001.10.02.06		Water tanker (10 000 Ltr)	hr	1		
B001.10.02.07		Water Pump (20m head)	hr	2080		
TOTAL SECTION 001 CARRIED FORWARD						

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
BROUGHT FORWARD						
B001.10.02.07		Flatbed truck (5 ton)	hr	1		
B001.10.02.08		Light delivery vehicle	hr	1		
B001.10.03		Transport of Construction Plant	km	1		
B001.11		Protection, Removal, Realignment And Replacement Of Services				
		a) Utility services:				
		(i) Relocation Of Services And Payments to Service Owners	Provisional Sum	1	-	R 150 000.00
		(ii) Handling cost And Profit in respect of item B001.11 (a) (i)	%	R150 000.00		
B001.13		Recording the positions, marking up on As-built drawings, installing route markers, labelling of pipes, valve chambers and route markers.	Provisional Sum	1	-	R 80 000.00
		(a) Handling cost And Charges for the Contractor on Item B001.13	%	R 80 000.00		
B001.14		Survey Setting Out	Lump Sum	1		
TOTAL SECTION 001 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

SERIES 0: GENERAL

SECTION 002: ENGINEER'S ACCOMMODATION

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
002		SERIES 0: GENERAL				
		SECTION 002: ENGINEER'S ACCOMMODATION				
002.01		Services and Accommodation:				
B002.01.01		Service and Accommodation for Offices and Laboratories Accommodation	Month	24		
002.01.02		Services for cooking and ablution facilities on Site for the Engineer's Site staff	Lump Sum	1		
B002.02	LI	Treatment and maintenance of areas surrounding offices and laboratories	Month	24		
B002.03		Provision of Survey Equipment and Assistants	Month	24		
TOTAL SECTION 002 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

SERIES 0: GENERAL

SECTION 003: TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
B003		SERIES 0: GENERAL SECTION B003: TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT				
B003.05.01		Provision of Accredited Technical Skills Training for labourers (a) Handling Cost and Charges for the Contractor on Item B003.05.01	Provisional Sum	1	-	R 200 000.00
			%	R200 000.00		
TOTAL SECTION 003 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

**SERIES 1: ANCILLIARY WORKS
SECTION 101: SITE CLEARING AND GRUBBING**

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
101		SERIES 1: ANCILLARY WORK				
		SECTION 101: SITE CLEARING AND GRUBBING				
101.01		Clearing and grubbing:				
101.01.01	SC	Areas	m ²	30		
101.01.02	SC	Strips (2m wide on pipeline route)	m	8 050		
101.02		Cutting and removing large trees with girth:				
101.02.01	SC	Exceeding 1 m and up to and including 2 m	No.	4		
101.02.02	SC	Exceeding 2 m and up to and including 3 m	No.	1		
101.02.03	SC	Exceeding 3 m and up to and including 4 m	No.	1		
101.03		Grubbing and the removal of the stumps and roots of large trees with a girth:				
101.03.01	SC	Exceeding 1 m and up to and including 2 m	No.	5		
101.03.02	SC	Exceeding 2 m and up to and including 3 m	No.	2		
101.03.03	SC	Exceeding 3 m and up to and including 4 m	No.	1		
101.04		Re-Clearing areas (only on the written instructions of the Engineer)				
101.04.01	SC	Strips (2m wide on pipeline route for rising main)	m	3 450		
101.04.02	SC	Areas not classified as strips (parking area)	m ²	10		
101.05		Removal and disposal of specific elements				
101.05.01	SC	Concrete kerbing / kerbing combination	m	50		
TOTAL SECTION 101 CARRIED FORWARD						

CONTRACT NO. HS 07 – 2025/26

SERIES 1: ANCILLIARY WORKS

SECTION 101: SITE CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
BROUGHT FORWARD						
101.05.02	SC	Concrete or brick elements (reinforced or unreinforced)				
101.05.02.01	SC	Foundations and floor slabs of building / valve boxes.	m ³	150		
101.05.02.02	SC	Walls of building / valve boxes	m ³	150		
101.05.02.03	SC	Asphalt Surfacing	m ²	20		
TOTAL SECTION 101 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
102		SERIES 1: ANCILLARY WORKS				
		SECTION 102: ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC				
102.01		Accommodation Of Traffic and maintenance of bypasses	m	5 950		
102.02		Earthworks for bypasses				
102.02.01		Shaping of bypasses	m	5 950		
102.02.02		Cut and borrow to fill	m ³	2 700		
102.02.03		Cut to spoil	m ³	1 800		
102.04		Watering of bypasses	kl	4 650		
102.07		Existing roads used as bypasses	Prov. Sum	1	-	R 100 000.00
102.10		Temporary fencing and gates	m	100		
102.14		Temporary traffic-control facilities				
B102.14.01		Flagmen	Lump Sum	1		
102.14.02		Portable STOP and GO-RY signs	No	2		
102.14.03		Amber flicker lights	No	2		
102.14.04		Road signs, TR-series, 1 200 mm in diameter or 900 mm x 675mm if rectangular	No	4		
102.14.05		Road signs, TW-series, 1 524mm sides	No	2		
102.14.06		Road signs, TG-series	m ²	4		
102.14.07		Danger plates and delineator	No	20		
102.14.08		Movable barricades (chevron and ROAD CLOSED)	No	4		
102.14.09		Traffic cones	Lump Sum	1		
102.14.10		Plastic New Jersey Barrier	No	10		
TOTAL SECTION 102 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
104		SERIES 1: ANCILLARY WORKS				
		SECTION 104: LANDSCAPING AND GRASSING				
104.07		Trees, shrubs and ground covers				
104.07.01	SC	Provision of trees and shrubs	No	5		
104.07.03	SC	Planting and Establishing of:				
104.07.03.01	SC	Trees	No	5		
104.08		Extra work for landscaping	Provisional Sum	1	-	R 10 000.00
TOTAL SECTION 104 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
105		SERIES 1: ANCILLARY WORKS				
		SECTION 105: FENCING				
105.03		Moving Of Existing Fences And Gates				
105.03.01		Fences				
105.03.01.01	LI	Ordinary Fences	m	570		
105.03.01.02	LI	Brick Walls	m ²	250		
105.03.02	LI	Gates	No.	80		
TOTAL SECTION 105 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

SERIES 2: EARTHWORKS
SECTION 202: TRENCHING

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
202		SERIES 2: EARTHWORKS				
		SECTION 202: TRENCHING				
202.01		Trench excavations				
202.01.01		Up to 1,0 m wide				
202.01.01.01		Up to 1,0 m deep	m ³	10		
202.01.01.02		Over 1.0m and up to 1.5m deep	m ³	8 850		
202.01.01.03		Over 1.5m and up to 2.0m deep	m ³	1 300		
202.01.01.04		Over 2.0m and up to 2.5m deep	m ³	850		
202.01.01.05		Over 2.5m and up to 3.0m deep	m ³	1 350		
202.01.01.06		Over 3.0m and up to 3.5m deep	m ³	200		
202.01.01.07		Over 3.5m and up to 4.0m deep	m ³	50		
202.02		Extra over item 202.01, 202.03 and 202.04 for excavating in				
202.02.01		Intermediate material	m ³	6 280		
202.02.02		Hard material	m ³	2 550		
202.03		Excavations outside the normal trench profile	m ³	-		Rate Only
202.04	LI	Hand excavation (extra over item 202.01)	m ³	8 860		
202.06	LI	The backfilling of trenches (excluding selected backfill around /and the pipe barrel) with material obtained from excavations	m ³	2 550		
B202.07		Extra over items 202.06 for using backfill material obtained:				
B202.07.02		G6 provided by Contractor	m ³	10 000		
TOTAL SECTION 202 CARRIED FORWARD						

SERIES 5: EARTHWORKS
SECTION 202: TRENCHING

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
BROUGHT FORWARD						
202.09		Subsurface drains in trench bottoms as per drawing	m	11 460		
202.10		Removal of spoil material				
202.10.02		To dumping areas to be provided by the Contractor	m ³	10 000		
202.11		Timbering And Shoring Left in Excavation	m ²	4 850		
202.15		Reinstatement of bitumen surfaced roads	m ²	120		
B202.16		Cutting and Removal Of Premix				
B202.16.01		Premix thickness up to 100mm	m ²	120		
B202.17		Hand Excavations For Trenches inside erven trenches 500mm wide and 600mm deep	m ³	450		
TOTAL SECTION 202 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

SERIES 2: EARTHWORKS

SECTION 203: MASS EARTHWORKS

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
		SERIES 2: EARTHWORKS				
203		SECTION 203: MASS EARTHWORKS				
203.01		Excavation And Borrow To Fill				
203.01.02		Rock Fill processing and Compaction	m ³	370		
203.03		Excavation And Spoil of				
203.03.01		Soft Material	m ³	370		
203.07		Three Pass Roller Compaction				
203.07.01		Vibratory roller	m ²	1 250		
203.14		Extra Over item 203.01 for borrow material from sources to be supplied by the Contractor				
			m ³	370		
TOTAL SECTION 203 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

SERIES 3: SEWERS

SECTION 302: CONSTRUCTION

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
302		SERIES 3: SEWERS				
		SECTION 302: CONSTRUCTION				
302.01		Supplying, laying and jointing of sewer pipes irrespective of depth or width of trench:				
302.01.01		For Class 400 Heavy Duty uPVC pipes with socketed joints:				
302.01.01.01		110mm dia.	m	1 620		
302.01.01.04		160mm dia.	m	3 200		
302.01.01.05		200mm dia.	m	250		
302.01.01.06		250mm dia.	m	550		
302.02		Construction of pipe beddings				
302.02.01		Class B bedding:				
302.02.01.01		110mm dia.	m	1 620		
302.02.01.03		160mm dia.	m	3 200		
302.02.01.04		200mm dia.	m	250		
302.02.01.05		250mm dia.	m	550		
302.03		Concrete encasing of pipes	m ³	10		
302.04		Extra Over Item 302.01 For Supplying, Installing and jointing with an approved method of coupling the following pipe fittings in the main sewer lines.				
302.04.01		Branch Junctions:				
302.04.01.01		110mm dia off 110mm.	No.	6		
TOTAL SECTION 302 CARRIED FORWARD						

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
BROUGHT FORWARD						
302.04.01.02		110mm dia off 160mm.	No.	55		
302.04.01.03		110mm dia off 200mm.	No.	50		
302.04.01.04		110mm dia off 250mm.	No.	10		
302.04.01.05		160mm dia off 200mm dia.	No.	10		
302.04.01.06		160mm dia off 250mm dia.	No.	15		
302.04.02		Reducers				
302.04.02.01		160mm dia. x 110mm dia.	No.	996		
302.04.02.03		200mm dia. x 160mm dia.	No.	26		
302.04.02.04		250mm dia. x 160mm dia.	No.	25		
302.06		Construction of vertical house connection strictly in accordance with CoT Standard detail drawing				
302.06.01		Type A house connections:				
302.06.01.01		Up to but not exceeding 1.5m in depth	No.	174		
302.06.01.02		Exceeding 1.5m but not exceeding 2.0m in depth	No.	91		
302.06.01.03		Exceeding 2.0m but not exceeding 2.5m in depth	No.	53		
302.06.01.04		Exceeding 2.5m but not exceeding 3.0m in depth	No.	71		
302.06.02		Type B House Connections:				
302.06.02.01		Exceeding 3.0m but not exceeding 3.5m in depth	No.	6		
302.06.02.02		Exceeding 3.5m but not exceeding 4.0m in depth	No.	2		
TOTAL SECTION 302 CARRIED FORWARD						

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
BROUGHT FORWARD						
302.07		Provide lampholes complete as per CoT Standard Detail Drawing 7515-S209	No.	200		
302.08		Provide marker blocks complete as per CoT Standard Detail Drawing 7515-S206	No	392		
302.09		Supply, Handle, Store if necessary and construct pre-cast concrete sewer manholes as per Drawing 7515-S203				
302.09.01		For sewers 300mm in diameter and smaller				
302.09.01.01		1250mm ND Pre-cast concrete manholes	No	57		
302.09.01.02		1500mm ND Pre-cast concrete manholes	No	3		
302.12		Supplying and installing manhole covers and frames				
302.12.01		SANS 558 Type 4 circular:				
302.12.01.01		600mm dia.	No	-		Rate Only
302.12.05		Pre-cast concrete cover with pre-cast concrete frame:				
302.12.05.01		560mm dia.	No	60		
302.14		Supplying and placing selected backfill material around and up to 300mm above pipe barrels using:				
302.14.01		Excavated material	m ³	50		
302.14.02		Imported material (G6)	m ³	2 300		
302.15		Extra over item 302.14.01 for screening material	m ³	50		
302.16		Connecting to existing manholes				
302.16.01		160mm dia. uPVC Class 400kPa	No	2		
302.16.02		200mm dia. uPVC Class 400kPa	No	2		
TOTAL SECTION 302 CARRIED FORWARD						

SERIES 3: SEWERS
SECTION 302: CONSTRUCTION

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
BROUGHT FORWARD						
302.16.03		250mm dia. uPVC Class 400kPa	No	3		
302.21		Extra over subitem 302.14.02 for using G6 gravel material obtained from sources provided by the Contractor	m ³	2 300		
B302.23		Temporary handling of sewage	Day	60		
B302.24		Supply, excavate, install, connect and test complete waterborne Toilet system units as per Drawing 7515-S207. Toilets must be connected to the erf connections. Toilets must be plastered, painted with two print coats. Toilets must have a 300mm concrete apron around (15/19 MPa)	No	996		
TOTAL SECTION 302 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

SERIES 3: SEWERS

SECTION 501: TESTING OF SEWERS

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
		SERIES 3: SEWERS				
303		SECTION 303: TESTING SEWERS				
303.01		Testing of manholes	No	60		
303.02		Air testing of sewers				
302.02.01		160mm dia.	m	3 200		
303.02.02		200mm dia.	m	250		
303.02.03		250mm dia.	m	550		
303.03		CCTV camera inspection				
303.03.01		160mm dia.	m	3 200		
303.03.02		200mm dia.	m	250		
303.03.03		315mm dia.	m	550		
303.04		Unblocking Existing Sewer Lines				
303.04.01		160mm dia.	m	50		
303.04.02		200mm dia.	m	50		
303.04.03		250mm dia.	m	50		
TOTAL SECTION 303 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

**SERIES 4: WATER RETICULATION AND WATER MAINS
SECTION 402: CONSTRUCTION**

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
402		SERIES 4: WATER RETICULATION AND WATER MAINS				
402.01		SECTION 402: CONSTRUCTION				
402.01		Supplying, Laying and Jointing of water pipes irrespective of depth complete with couplings in accordance with the drawings				
402.01.01		uPVC Class 12 Pipes				
402.01.01.01		(a) 110 mm diameter	m	3 050		
402.02		Extra Over item 402.01 for Providing and Installing Fitting, Valves and Specials				
402.02.01		uPVC Bends				
402.02.01.01		(a) 110 mm 11.25 Deg.	No.	5		
402.02.01.01		(b) 110 mm 22.5 Deg.	No.	10		
402.02.01.01		(c) 110 mm 45 Deg.	No.	15		
402.02.01.02		(d) 110 mm 60 Deg.	No.	2		
402.02.01.03		(e) 110 mm 90 Deg.	No.	5		
402.02.01.04		(f) 110 mm 112.5 Deg.	No.	3		
402.02.02		Cast Iron fittings Conforming To SABS 546/1956 And be Class D or as Specified.				
402.02.02.01		Cast Iron Tees:				
		Equal Tees				
402.02.02.01.01		(a) 110mm x 110mm	No	21		
402.02.02.01.01		(b) 160mm x 160mm	No	1		
		Unequal Tees				
402.02.02.01.02		(a) 160mm x 110mm	No	2		
TOTAL SECTION 402 CARRIED FORWARD						

SERIES 4: WATER RETICULATION AND WATER MAINS
SECTION 402: CONSTRUCTION

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
BROUGHT FORWARD						
402.02.02.02		Cast Iron Y:				
402.02.02.02.01		(a) 110mm x 110mm	No	2		
402.02.02.03		Cast Iron Cross				
402.02.02.03.01		(a) 110mm x 110mm	No	5		
402.02.02.04		Cast Iron Reducer				
402.02.02.04.01		(a) 160mm x 110mm	No	2		
402.02.02.05		Cast Iron Hydrant Tees:				
402.02.02.05.01		(a) 110mm x 110mm	No	2		
402.02.02.05.02		(b) 160mm x 160mm	No	1		
402.02.03.06		Cast Iron End Cap:				
402.02.03.06.01		(a) 110mm Diameter	No	2		
402.02.03.07		Erf Connections (Water)				
		Provide erf connections complete in structural accordance to cot standard drawing attached: supply and install house connections complete with adapters, tees, plugs, and bends, including main saddles and all piping (only plasson compression fittings class 16 to be used) for:				
402.02.03.07.01		Water house connections crossing road – long connections (refer to CoT standard detail drawings attached)				
402.02.03.07.01.01		Double House Connection	No	90		
402.02.03.07.01.02		Single House Connection	No	10		
TOTAL SECTION 402 CARRIED FORWARD						

**SERIES 4: WATER RETICULATION AND WATER MAINS
SECTION 402: CONSTRUCTION**

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
BROUGHT FORWARD						
402.02.03.07.02		Water house connections – short connections (refer to standard detail drawings attached)				
402.02.03.07.02.01		Double House Connection	No	110		
402.02.03.07.02.02		Single House Connection	No	10		
402.02.03.08		Standpipes (complete including all fittings, piping, end connections to erf connections as per CoT details)	No	390		
402.02.03.09		RSV gate valves flanged complete as per standard detail drawing				
402.02.03.09.01		(a) 110mm Diameter	No	20		
402.02.03.09.02		(b) 150mm Diameter (To existing supply pipe)	No	1		
402.02.03.09.03		(c) 160mm Diameter	No	1		
402.03		Encasement of pipes with:				
402.03.01		Class 15/19 concrete	m ³	50		
402.03.02		Soilcrete	m ³	20		
402.04		Providing anchor/ thrust block and pedestals				
		As per typical drawing, including excavation, trimming, formwork, reinforcement (if any) and screeding of top surfaces in concrete 19/20	m ³	50		
402.05		Supplying and placing unscreened selected backfill material under, alongside and up to 200mm above pipe barrels using				
402.05.01		Excavated Material	m ³	50		
402.05.02		Imported Material from sources provided by the Engineer	m ³	50		
TOTAL SECTION 402 CARRIED FORWARD						

**SERIES 4: WATER RETICULATION AND WATER MAINS
SECTION 402: CONSTRUCTION**

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
BROUGHT FORWARD						
402.05.03		Imported Material from sources provided by the Contractor	m ³	1 650		
402.06		Extra-Over item 402.05 for screening excavated material for selected backfill	m ³	50		
402.07		Supply and install Cast Iron And Precast Concrete Valve Box complete as per standard detail drawing attached for:				
402.07.01		Flanged gate valves not exceeding 200mm Dia	No.	20		
402.08		Supply and install complete marker blocks as per standard detail drawing attached.	No.	390		
402.09		Supply and install fire hydrants complete as per standard detail drawing.	No.	5		
402.10		Sterilizing of pipelines:				
402.10.01		(b) 110mm Diameter	m	3 050		
PSA 8.3.8		Connect into existing bulk water supply line complete including excavation and compaction and supply and install fittings and specials required including PRV	No.	4		
TOTAL SECTION 402 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

SERIES 4: WATER RETICULATION AND WATER MAINS
SECTION 403: TESTING

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
403		SERIES 4: WATER RETICULATION AND WATER MAINS				
403.01	LI	SECTION 403: TESTING Hydraulic Field Testing Of Pipelines				
403.01.01		110 mm diameter uPVC Class 12	m	3 050		
TOTAL SECTION 403 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

SERIES 9: QUALITY CONTROL
SECTION 903: TESTING

Item	LI/SC	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
		SERIES 9: QUALITY CONTROL				
903		SECTION 903: TESTING				
903.06		Other special tests requested by the Engineer				
903.06.01		Cost of testing	Provisional Sum	1	-	R 200 000.00
903.06.02		Charge on prime cost sum	%	R200 000.00		
TOTAL SECTION 903 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

SUMMARY OF BILL OF QUANTITIES

SECTION	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
001	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND CHARGES	
002	ENGINEER'S ACCOMMODATION	
003	TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT	
101	SITE CLEARING AND GRUBBING	
102	ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC	
104	LANDSCAPING AND GRASSING	
105	FENCING	
202	TRENCHING	
203	MASS EARTHWORKS	
302	SEWERS: CONSTRUCTION	
303	SEWERS: TESTING	
402	WATER RETICULATION AND WATER MAINS: CONSTRUCTION	
403	WATER RETICULATION AND WATER MAINS: TESTING	
903	QUALITY CONTROL: TESTING	
SUB-TOTAL A		
Add 10% for Contingencies on SUB – TOTAL A		
SUB-TOTAL B		
Add 10% for CPA on SUB – TOTAL B		
SUB-TOTAL C		
Add 15% VAT on SUB – TOTAL C		
TOTAL TENDER PRICE CARRIED TO FORM OF OFFER		

SIGNATURE OF PERSON AUTHORISED TO SIGN TENDER:

DATE :

PARTICULARS OF PERSON AUTHORISED TO SIGN THE TENDER:

Name: _____

Tel no: _____

ID no: _____

Contract No.: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water and Sewer Reticulation And Provision of Toilet Top Structures in Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope of work

CITY OF TSHWANE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO: HS 07 – 2025/26

**TENDER FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR
THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER
RETICULATION AND PROVISION OF TOILET TOP
STRUCTURES IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2
FOR A DURATION OF 24 MONTHS.**

PORTION 2: CONTRACT

PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK

SCOPE OF WORK

INDEX

Section	Description	Page No
C3.1	DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS	C3.1
C3.2	ENGINEERING	C3.2
C3.3	PROCUREMENT	C3.3
C3.4	CONSTRUCTION	C3.4
C3.5	MANAGEMENT	C3.5
C3.6	PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS AND VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS	C3.6
C3.7	CORRECTIONS AND AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR MUNICIPAL CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS, THIRD EDITION 2005	C3.7
C3.8	SOCIO-ECONOMIC PLAN AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION AND UPLIFTMENT THROUGH PROJECTS.....	C3.8
C3.9	REFERENCES TO THE SCOPE OF WORKS IN TERMS OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT AND REGULATIONS: HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION	C3.9

NOTE: ALL DRAWINGS REFERRED TO UNDER THIS SECTION OF THE TENDER DOCUMENT ARE INCLUDED UNDER VOLUME 2

Contract No.: HS07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope Of Work
Section C3.1: Description of the Works

CITY OF TSHWANE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO: HS 07 – 2025/26

**TENDER FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR
THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER
RETICULATION AND PROVISION OF TOILET TOP
STRUCTURES IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2
FOR A DURATION OF 24 MONTHS**

C3.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS

C3.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS

C3.1.1 EMPLOYER'S OBJECTIVES

The objective of the project is to implement new water and sewer reticulation and provision of toilet top structures in Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2, infrastructures that manages the water supply and sewage discharge systems effectively to provide healthier and more efficient and appropriate way to manage solid and liquid waste. The project is also aimed at delivering public infrastructure to the community through construction by using conventional methods, and most importantly using Labour Intensive methods to empower the community according to the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). All unskilled labours shall be acquired from the EPWP database.

The project entails the construction of the following: water and sewer reticulation,

- standpipe and toilet top structures to reticulate about 382 stands for water,
- 390 stands for sewer,
- 382 stands for standpipes and
- 996 stands for toilet top structures.

The employer's objectives are to have the works constructed cost-effectively without compromising quality or construction standards, in such a manner that:

- a) employment and entrepreneurial opportunities are created for members of the local community in the execution of the works and in aspects of the third-party management support that is to be provided by the Contractor;
- b) the amount of the construction cost retained by the local community is significant;
- c) entrepreneurs from the local community are developed through the performance of construction contracts with assistance from, and under guidance of, third-party management support provided by the Contractor and,
- d) entrepreneurs are given sufficient support in construction management and materials management to ensure their success.

***NOTE 1** The employer's objective in requiring the appointment of a construction manager is to provide expertise and resources that selected sub-contractors might lack, capacitate these contractors to successfully complete their contracts and to minimize the risk of works not being constructed to stated requirements, within budget and on time.*

***NOTE 2** The employer's objective in appointing a materials manager is to ensure that supported contractors are supplied timeously with materials that comply with the requirements of the project. The Contractor may be required to procure materials on behalf of the sub-contractors and the materials manager will be required to facilitate and plan accordingly with the Contractor.*

Works earmarked for Labour Intensive construction methods will be numbered with a prefix "LI" in the bill of quantities to distinguish them from the conventional construction works. Such work shall be constructed using local workers who are temporarily employed in terms of the project specification.

The Contractor will be appointed with a minimum Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) 8CE.

City of Tshwane is not bound to accept the lowest or any tender and reserves the right to accept the whole or any part of a tender.

C3.1.2 OVERVIEW OF THE WORKS

The project requires the construction of water and sewer reticulation and provision of toilet top structures in Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2.

The description of the works contained is merely an outline of the Contract works to be undertaken and shall not limit the work to be carried out by the Contractor under this Contract. The Schedule of Quantities provide only for the type of work that may be undertaken and the quantities are provided purely for tendering purposes and is indicative of the expected or estimated quantities.

The proposed Scope of Work entails the following:

- (i) Construction and connection of the new water reticulation and standpipes to connect 382 stands. The network is to be connected to 250mm \varnothing and 150mm \varnothing water pipes.
The summarised details are as follows:
 - Total length of 110mm \varnothing uPVC class 12 pipe is 3050m. All pipes are uPVC with fittings complying to SANS 996 part 1 for pressure Class 12.
 - Total number of long house connections to be constructed is 90 (1800m).
 - Total number of short house connections to be constructed is 110 (1100m).
 - RSV Isolation Valves (19)
 - Fire Hydrants (5)
- (ii) Construction and connection of new sewer reticulation to connect 390 stands. The sewer reticulation network will connect to a new pumpstation located at the lowest point. The summarised details are as follows:
 - Total lengths of 160mm \varnothing uPVC pipe is 2 160m,
 - 200mm \varnothing uPVC pipe is 240m and 250mm \varnothing pipe is 555m. All pipes are uPVC with fittings complying to SANS 1601 for stiffness Class 400.

Part C3: Scope Of Work
Section C3.1: Description of the Works

- Total number of long house connection to be constructed is 92 (160mm Ø pipe is 1012m long and 110mm Ø pipe is 736m long).
- Total number of short house connection to be constructed is 220 (110mm Ø pipe is 880m long).
- Precast Concrete Manholes (Total No. is 59).
- Standard Sewer Lampholes (Total No. is 200).

(iii) Construction and connection of toilet structures on 996 stands.

All pipes and fittings must bear the standardization mark of the SABS. The pipe or fitting is included in the list of water and sanitation installations accepted by Joint Acceptance Scheme Water Installation Components (JASWIC).

C3.1.2.1 EXTENT OF THE WORKS

a) The extent of the Works consists of:

General

- General Requirements and Charges which covers the principles, responsibilities and requirements applicable to the contract as a whole as well as to all work and costs involved in the establishment of the Contractor's organization, camps and construction equipment on the site and their removal after completion.
- Engineer's Accommodation
- Training And Development
- The Clearing and grubbing of the Site necessary for the Construction of the works covered by the contract.
- Accommodation Of Traffic
- Landscaping and Grassing or establishment of vegetation along the pipelines.
- Erection of New fences, moving of existing fences, erection and later removal of temporary fences.
- Trenching for Water and Sewer reticulation.
- Subsurface Drains and Drainage Blankets.
- Construction of Water and Sewer reticulation.
- Testing of Water and Sewer reticulation.
- Construction and Connection of Standpipes.
- Construction and Connection of Toilet Structures.
- Requirements for testing laboratories and equipments to test properties of materials.
- Maintenance of the work during Construction and during the 12 months Defects Liability Period.

b) Particular Works

In particular the following needs to be observed and considered where estimating the cost of the works:

- Bidders shall prepare and submit the programme of works taking into consideration that the Employer may require that the services be completed in a specific order.
- The contractor shall, upon commencement, inspect the pipeline routes and inform the engineer of all obstructions to be relocated.
- A high level of superintendence is required.

C3.1.2.2 PHASING OF THE WORKS

The works will not be phased but constructed over 3 financial years.

The Contractor will commence with the Works in the 2025/2026 Financial Year.

Financial Year	Portion
2025/2026	All the works
2026/2027	All the works
2027/2028	All the works

C3.1.3 NATURE OF THE WORKS

The employer wishes to deliver public infrastructure using labour-intensive methods and sub-contractors where possible. The works in this contract are to be executed by using both conventional construction and labour-intensive construction methods according to the Special Public Works Programme (SPWP) as prescribed in the guidelines of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP).

a) Conventional construction methods

- Removal of boulders or other obstructions too large to be hand removed
- Excavation of trenches deeper than 1,5m

b) Labour intensive construction methods (EPWP)

Items deemed suitable for construction using labour intensive construction methods are prefixed "L" in the schedule of quantities. The employer's further objective is to optimise labour opportunities and the contractor shall be required to construct the works accordingly. The "L" activities, inter alia, include but are not limited to:

- Clearing of the areas for the excavation of trenches, including the removal of any

- trees or other impediments to the installation of new reticulation pipelines.
- Excavation of trenches not exceeding 1,5m in depth, including for all shoring and other safety methods to ensure safe working conditions;
- Excavate by hand to expose existing services and backfill;
- Bedding and laying of new sewer and water pipelines;
- Backfilling of all new sewer and water pipelines as specified;
- Construction of manholes, excluding the lifting of precast concrete cover slabs.
- Construction of toilet top structures
- The installation of fence where necessary;
- Fixing damaged residential fences and walls.

c) Local Emerging Contractors (LEC)

Items deemed suitable for construction using Local Emerging Contractors include but are not limited to:

- Supply and erection of site camp fence and gate;
- Construction of subsoil drains;
- Construction of toilet top structures
- Reinstating of fences.
- Security

d) Construction and Materials Manager

The Main Contractor will be required to appoint a Materials and Construction Manager to mentor, train and assist the appointed local emerging contractors and the daily activities are listed in C3.3.2 and C3.3.3. The minimum qualification for the construction manager will be a National Diploma in Civil Engineering or higher qualification in Civil Engineering.

In areas where required by the Engineer the contractor will be required to make use of local emerging contractors to execute dedicated portions of the work. Only approved tendered rates will apply for work executed and the contractor must ensure that the local emerging contractors are paid a market related price for work done. The contractor will be compensated for the additional site supervision, management of local emerging contractors, material management, training and personal protective clothing that may be required for the local emerging contractors as a percentage value of the work done by the subcontractor.

The City of Tshwane (City) is committed to utilize indigents that are registered on the City Indigent Register on all projects. The aim is to ensure commitment by each contractor on a project to utilize 100% of its personnel of the indigents list provided by the City in order to enhance poverty alleviation and the uplifting of indigents.

The idea is to place indigents in the correct or appropriate project roles/occupations to help them achieve income capacity and/or to equip them through skills development. The contractor must provide data about the number of indigents required, qualifications, type of placement/occupation and gender before the project starts. The successful contractor appointed must accommodate students that need practical training or in-service training.

The Contractor will adopt the following structure for the selecting, training and appointing of local emerging contractor(s) for this project:

1. The Project Steering Committee (PSC) under the leadership of the ward councilor(s) will compile a list of all the local emerging contractors in the ward(s) where the project will be executed.
2. Immediately after the approval of the appointment of the principal contractor on the project, the PSC under the leadership of the ward councilor(s) will invite all the local emerging contractors in the ward(s) where the project will be executed as captured on the abovementioned list to apply for possible inclusion on the list of candidates to be appointed as local emerging contractor(s) by the principal contractor on the project.
3. The applicants will then be evaluated and a short list will be compiled by the PSC together with the appointed Construction and Materials Manager and the appointed principal contractor.
4. The successful candidates will then be trained by the appointed NQF accredited EPWP Training Provider on all the predetermined unit standards.
5. The successful candidate(s) will then enter into a written agreement/contract with the principal contractor.
6. The principal contractor should make provision for administration of local emerging contractors. The principal contractor must provide to the local emerging contractor(s) a construction and material manager to assist them with their construction work (C3.3.2 and C3.3.3). The principal contractor will be paid to provide a construction and material manager to the local emerging contractor(s) via the contract that will be awarded to the principal contractor. The principal contractor will price all items, except in the case of a nominated sub-contractor(s). These tariffs will be binding on the principal contractor if the work is executed by the principal contractor and should no local emerging contractor(s) be available.

7. The principal contractor can hold the local emerging contractor(s) responsible for the quality and quantity of work done by them through their agreement/contract, but will be ultimately responsible and liable for the work done being the principal contractor and mentor to the local emerging contractor(s).
8. The principal contractor and consultants responsible for the site supervision will submit a performance evaluation report to the Client, the City, and to the CIDB for their records should the local emerging contractor(s) being registered with the CIDB, in the process of registering or planning to register with the CIDB after the completion of the construction works on the project.
9. A register of all the trained, appointed local emerging contractor(s) and experienced emerging contractors per ward will be kept at the Human Settlement Department on the Management System.
10. Ensure that each local emerging contractor(s) Health and Safety Management Plan is implemented and maintained on their portion of the Works.
11. A monthly progress report including an annexure of the performance of local emerging contractors will be submitted on a monthly basis.

The above structure will ensure that local emerging contractors with potential to be trained and given the opportunity to be appointed as local emerging contractor(s) and to gain valuable experience under the mentorship of a construction and materials contractors manager.

C3.1.4 TEMPORARY WORKS

No temporary works have been allowed for.

C3.1.5 LOCAL ECONOMIC PARTICIPATION SPECIFICATION

A. PREAMBLE

The City of Tshwane has a long-term commitment to the protection and Participation of local business and industry, including the Participation and support of construction skills and – capacity. In addition, the municipality is committed to the provision of as many job opportunities as possible to its local communities and therefore to the consistent pursuance and achievement of the objectives of EPWP. Having regard for the specialized nature of this project, the municipality in its role as Employer requires the maximum possible level of Local Economic Participation, as defined in this contract, as well as the maximum possible level of employment of local skills and labour. This specification therefore forms a very important aspect of this contract, which will be enforced and will require the full attention of the Contractor for the duration of the contract.

C3.1.7

B. DEFINITIONS

“**Local Sub-Contractor**” means a legal business entity with its registered office and/or physical address in the City of Tshwane municipal area, duly registered with the Construction Industry Participation Board (CIDB) and with the required CIDB grading and who has actively conducted business in the City of Tshwane municipal area for a period of more than 12 months.

“**Local Supplier**” means a legal business entity with its registered office and/or physical address in the City of Tshwane municipal area who has actively conducted business in the City of Tshwane municipal area for a period of more than 12 months and who supplies goods or materials directly to the end user.

C. SPECIFICATION

1. LOCAL ECONOMIC PARTICIPATION (LEP) shall comprise of:
 - a. The direct participation of Local Sub-contractors in the Contract.
 - b. The direct participation of Local Suppliers and Service Providers in the Contract.
 - c. The direct employment of local labor, - semi-skilled and - skilled staff by the Contactor and Local Sub-contractors.
2. Direct Participation shall mean the engagement of resources, listed in 1 above, by the Contractor without the involvement of any other intermediary parties or agents.
3. LOCAL ECONOMIC PARTICIPATION (LEP) shall be measured by value as follows:
 - a. Where activities, as measured under LI and SC of the Bill of Quantities, are performed entirely by Local Sub-contractors at the rate in the Bill of quantities, the value of the measured item shall be deemed to be the net value of LEP in respect of that activity.
 - b. Where an activity, performed in terms of the above, is valued at a scheduled rate that includes a profit mark-up, supervision fee, administration fee or any other mark-up, the net value of the item payable to the Local Sub-contractor shall be deemed to be the net value of the LEP in respect of that activity.
 - c. Where any component of the Contract, measured in the Schedule of Quantities, being a material or plant item or service required for the completion of the Contract, is provided entirely by a Local Supplier or Service Provider, at the rate in the Schedule of Quantities, the value of the measured item shall be deemed to be the net value of LEP in respect of that component.
 - d. Where a component, supplied in terms of point ‘c’ above, is valued at a scheduled rate that includes a profit mark-up, supervision fee, administration fee or any other mark-up, the net value of the item payable to the Local Supplier shall be deemed to be the net value of the LEP in respect of that component.

- e. The value of local labour shall be the net value of wages and/or salaries paid to individuals, recruited from communities in the City of Tshwane municipal area, for the purpose of the Contract, by the Contractor or any of the Local Sub-contractors, appointed in terms of this Contract.
4. Tenderers shall indicate in their tenders the value (as a percentage) of Local Economic Participation (LEP) that will be achieved should he be awarded the contract. This tendered value, split between the participation of Local Suppliers and Service Providers on the one hand and Local Sub-contractors on the other shall become the Contractor's Local Economic Participation target.
The achievement of this target will be a contractual obligation, which will be enforced in terms of the provisions of this section.
5. The Contractor shall, within seven (7) days of the date of the Letter of Acceptance, submit to the Engineer a detailed plan for the achievement of his tendered Local Economic Participation (LEP) objectives and target, including a schedule of construction activities, construction components, materials, goods and services, local skills and labour etc, in which their valuation in terms of the principles of this specification is clearly indicated. This schedule shall indicate how targets will be met.
6. The Engineer shall approve this detailed plan in writing within seven (7) days of its submission by the Contractor.
7. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer monthly progress reports, in a format approved by the Engineer, clearly indicating progress to date in respect of LEP. These reports will be in addition to monthly MIG reports required from the Contractor.
8. The Contractor shall, if requested by the Engineer at any stage of the Contract, submit within seven (7) days all necessary documentation required to confirm the accuracy of information provided in the monthly progress reports. Documentation shall include but not be limited to:
 - a. Tax invoices,
 - b. Wage sheets,
 - c. Salary Advices
 - d. Orders.
9. At the completion of the project and prior to the issue of the Performance Certificate, the Contractor shall submit audited (audited by a recognized third-party institution) figures to substantiate and confirm actual LED expenditure achieved during the implementation of the Contract. Failure to meet the tendered target will be result in a financial penalty as described under Sub-Clause 4.10.1 of the General Conditions of Contract (as amended).
10. Failure by the Contractor to comply with any of the requirements in 4, 5, and 6 above shall be dealt with in terms of Clause 9.2 of the General Conditions of Contract.
11. The Contractor shall during the course of the Contract have the opportunity to submit revised detailed plans for the achievement of Local Economic Participation (LEP)

objectives and targets, considering practical constraints encountered during the construction process and including the necessary motivation for such revised detailed plans.

12. In the event that the Contractor is prevented to comply with his implementation plan by any circumstances outside his control, he shall within seven (7) days submit to the Engineer a notice outlining such circumstances in detail and stipulating the impact of such circumstances on the Local Economic Participation in the Contract and as defined above. The Engineer shall within seven (7) days of receiving such a notice inform the Employer accordingly and who shall be obliged to:
 - a. Rectify the circumstances preventing compliance and exempting the Contractor from his obligations, in terms of his implementation plan, for the duration of the period in which the circumstances prevailed, or
 - b. Exempting the Contractor entirely from his obligations in terms of its implementation plan in so far as these are affected by the specific circumstances.
13. Any dispute arising from this specification or the implementation thereof shall be resolved in accordance with the provisions of Clause 10 of the General Conditions of Contract.
14. A payment item has been included under schedule 1 (preliminary and general charges) for all costs related to the compilation and administration of all LED-related documentation as well as the auditing of the final figures by a recognized third-party institution.

D. NON-SPECIALIST WORK LOCAL SUB-CONTRACTORS

All work measured that have been identified for construction by local sub-contractors as a minimum requirement, which does not prevent the Contractor from employing sub-contractors for other portions of work in order to achieve the tendered LEP target.

C3.1.6 LOCATION OF SITE

The Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) site is situated South – East of Mamelodi Gardens Township, West of the Mamelodi East Township and North of Hatherley Municipal Waste Dump site. It is bounded to the North by Mohwelere Street, to the West by Solomon Mahlangu Drive, and also to the South by the Railway Lines as clearly indicated on the Map below.

Contract No.: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water and Sewer Reticulation And Provision of Toilet Top Structures in Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope Of Work
Section C3.1: Description of the Works



C3.1.7 GEOTECHNICAL INFORMATION

The site investigation covered a full set of indicators including CBR, Field Moistures, in-situ Densities and Dynamic cone penetration (DCP) to a depth of 1.0m. The Geotechnical Investigation assisted in indicating the type of soil and underlying material including water table.

C3.1.7.1 Water And Sewer Trenches

- A specialist geohydrological company must be appointed by the Contractor for the groundwater control / management using suitable method.
- Groundwater was encountered approximately 1.5m deep.
- Surface water was encountered along the length of the pipeline routes.
- Groundwater seepage was experienced, although the 24-hour groundwater testing was not done.

Commented [EL1]: Be detailed

C3.1.7.2 Bedding and Fill Material

- There is no natural occurring selected granular bedding materials available on site.
- The material excavated from the pipe trenches can be used for general fill.

C3.7.1.3 Excavations

The material down to bedrock varies in consistency, from very base to dense. From the Engineer's interpretation of the consistency, the material can be classified in terms of SANS 1200D as soft to intermediate and can be excavated using appropriate plant. Lateral supports will be required during excavation for the trenches.

The Geotechnical Investigation and Testing Report is available and can be provided upon request.

C3.1.8 FEATURES REQUIRING SPECIAL ATTENTION

C3.1.8.1 Existing Services

All existing services shall be indicated to the contractor where after he will assume full responsibility for maintaining these in good running order. It shall be understood that the protection of the existing services shall in no way be impaired during the contract.

The wayleaves are also to be utilized to identify clashes of services with the Stormwater Pipeline.

The Employer's Agent will be responsible to obtain the necessary permissions and way leave approvals from the relevant Service Owners. The Contractor shall locate and establish the actual position of any services on Site as indicated on the wayleaves before starting the construction.

Payment will not be made for any inconvenience caused to the Contractor in regard to any services crossing the Site or any authority working on any such service, nor will any delays caused by such works be accepted as a basis for claiming an extension of time for completing the works. All communications with owners of services and their work teams must take place in conjunction with the engineer or his representative.

Wayleaves to be attained are shown on the table below and others.

Name of Institution	Type of Service
Eskom / Internal Distribution	Electricity
Telkom	Telecommunication
City Of Tshwane Municipality	Electricity
City Of Tshwane Municipality	Water and Sanitation
DFA	Fibre
Rand Water	Water Pipes
Liquid Communication / Neotel	Fibre
Cell C	Fibre

Contract No.: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water and Sewer Reticulation And Provision of Toilet Top Structures in Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope Of Work
Section C3.1: Description of the Works

Name of Institution	Type of Service
City Of Tshwane Municipality	Environmental Services
City Of Tshwane Municipality	Roads and Stormwater
Frog Foot	Fibre
Extribx Pty Ltd T/A SAS Networks	Fibre
Link Africa	Fibre
Metro Fibre	Fibre
MTN	Fibre
Sasol	Gas Pipes
Transnet	Pipe Lines
Tshwane Broad Band	Fibre
Vodacom	Fibre
VumaTel	Fibre
Gautrans	Roads and Stormwater

C3.1.8.2 Surveying and Cadastral Beacons (including Stand pegs)

The Contractor shall be held responsible for the cost incurred in replacing or repositioning of any cadastral beacons which may have been disturbed by his actions.

Under no circumstances shall cadastral beacons be replaced by unauthorized persons and the Engineer shall be informed immediately of such disturbed beacons. The Engineer shall arrange for the replacement of any beacons by a competent Land Surveyor.

C3.1.9 SUPPLYING OF MATERIALS

All materials required for this contract shall be supplied by the Contractor. The Contractor shall take care that no delay is caused due to a shortage of material. Therefore, material required shall be ordered well in advance.

While care had been taken in calculating the quantities, the Contractor shall check the quantities before ordering. No claims for payment of excess or incorrect materials due to such shall be entertained.

C3.1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to deliver work of quality and accuracy that is in accordance with the specifications and drawings, and the Contractor shall at his own cost provide a quality control system and provide experienced Engineers, Foreman, Surveyors, Technicians and other Technical Personnel together with the necessary transport, instruments and plant to ensure that

Contract No.: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water and Sewer Reticulation And Provision of Toilet Top Structures in Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope Of Work
Section C3.1: Description of the Works

proper supervision and positive control be applied on the job at all times. This also includes work done by sub-contractors, including nominated sub-contractors for specialised work or otherwise.

The cost of all supervision and control, test included, performed by the Contractor, shall be included in the relevant rates for the different items when tendering, except where separate provision has been made in the sections of the specifications.

The Contractor's attention is drawn to the stipulations of the different sections of the specifications regarding the minimum frequency of test to ensure proper quality control. The Contractor shall increase this frequency if he deems fit to ensure appropriate control.

The Contractor shall, at the completion of each part of the work and requesting approval thereof by the Engineer, submit all applicable test results, measurements and levels to indicate that it conforms with the relevant specifications.

Contract No.: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope of Work
Section C3.2: Engineering

CITY OF TSHWANE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO: HS 07 – 2025/26

**TENDER FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR
THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER
RETICULATION AND PROVISION OF TOILET TOP
STRUCTURES IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2
FOR A DURATION OF 24 MONTHS**

C3.2 ENGINEERING

C3.2 ENGINEERING

C3.2.1 STANDARDS AND CODES OF PRACTICE

The following design standards for civil engineering infrastructure will apply:

- i) *Principles and Standards for the Design and construction of Water and Sanitation Systems in the City of Tshwane* by the Service Delivery Department: Water and Sanitation of the CoT (Revised July 2010).
- ii) *Standard Specifications for Municipal Civil Engineering Works Series 4: Water Reticulation and Water Mains (September 2000)* as supplied by the Water and the Environment Department, Water Supply Department of the City Council of Pretoria (Incorporated in the City of Tshwane).
- iii) *Guidelines for the provision of engineering services and amenities in residential township development* by the National Housing Board (Red book).
- iv) *General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works (2015) (Third Edition)* by the South African Institution of Civil Engineers.
- v) *Standardized Specification 719* as supplied by the South African Bureau of Standards
- vi) *Australian Standard® for Fusion-bonded medium-density polyethylene coating and lining for pipes and fittings AS 4321-1995* as prepared by the Committee WS/9 on Rolled and Welded Steel Pipe of Standards Australia
- vii) *Standard Specifications for Municipal Civil Engineering Works* of the City of Tshwane (Third Edition 2005).

Note: Drawings and the Water and Sanitation standard detail documents downloadable on the link below:

<http://www.tshwane.gov.za/Services/Water%20and%20Sanitation/Pages/Water-and-Sanitation-Downloads.aspx>

C3.2.2 EMPLOYER'S DESIGN

The Contractor undertakes only construction on the basis of full designs issued by the Employer. The Contractor is to follow the specification, the design and construction drawings as laid out by the Employer. The design of the Works is detailed on the drawings and described in this document.

C3.2.3 DRAWINGS

The drawings issued to tenderers as part of the tender documents must be regarded as provisional and preliminary for the tenderer's benefit to generally assess the scope of work. The work shall be carried out in accordance with the latest available revision of the drawings approved for construction.

At commencement of the contract, the Engineer shall deliver to the Contractor copies of the construction drawings and any instructions required for the commencement of the works. From time to time thereafter during the progress of the works, the Engineer may issue further drawings or revisions for construction purposes as may be necessary for adequate construction, completion and defects correction of the works.

Drawings issued separately in Volume 2 will be listed hereafter. The drawings represent the total works required under this contract. The employer has developed comprehensive standardized typical details which can be obtained by the contractor from the employer.

The Contractor shall use only the dimensions stated in figures on the Drawings in setting out the Works, and dimensions shall not be scaled from the Drawings, unless required by the Engineer. The Engineer will, on the request of the Contractor in accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of Contract, provide such dimensions as may have been omitted from the Drawings.

The Contractor shall ensure that accurate as-built records are kept of all infrastructure installed or relocated during the contract. The position of junction boxes, duct ends and all other underground infrastructure shall be given by either co-ordinates, or stake value and offset. Where necessary, levels shall also be given. A marked-up set of drawings shall also be kept and updated by the Contractor. This information shall be supplied to the Engineer's Representative on a regular basis. All information in possession of the Contractor, required by the Engineer and/or the Engineer's Representative to complete the as-built/record drawings, must be submitted to the Engineer's Representative before a Certificate of Completion will be issued.

The Drawings prepared by the Employer for the permanent Works are bound at the back of this volume. The Employer reserves the right to issue amended and/or additional drawings during the Contract.

Note: All applicable Drawings are Included Under Volume 2.

C3.2.2 DESIGN & SPECIFICATIONS

C3.2.2.1 WATER RETICULATION NETWORK

Design Parameters:

1. Water Pipelines

- All internal water mains (110mm diameter and above) and fittings will be of Class 12 PVC-U and in strict Compliance with SANS 966 Standards for Pressurized pipes.

2. Resilient Seal Gate Valves

Anti-clockwise closing gate valves with compression-type seals and non-rising spindles shall be used. The valves shall conform to the requirements of the latest edition of SANS 664, subject to the following requirements:

- The valves should be double flanged, anti-clockwise closing "RSV" Class 16 capped top valves drilled in accordance with SABS 1123 Table 16;
- The body and bonnet shall be epoxy-coated internally and externally.

Materials of Construction:

Valve gate	: Cast iron covered with nitrite EPDM or similar rubber
Spindle	: Stainless steel
Valve body and bonnet	: Spheroidal graphite, grey cast or ductile iron.

3. Fire Hydrants

3.1 Hydrant Valves

The 65mm diameter Hydrant Valves shall be tamper-resistant and shall be fitted with a single or a double-lugged, 65mm diameter, aluminum alloy instantaneous coupling complying with SANS 1128 Part I and II and shall be equipped with a square stainless steel spindle on which the keys of the local fire brigade fit.

After installation, fire hydrants shall be painted with one undercoat of zinc chromate conforming to SANS 50196-1 followed by two coats of bright red-gloss enamel paint which conforms to SANS 630.

3.2 Hydrants

The requirements of SANS 10400 Part I, Fire Protection and the Chief Fire Officers shall be adhered to.

Fire Hydrants shall be placed as shown on Drawings.

Fire Hydrants shall be jointed to the water main by a flanged hydrant tee of which the flange is drilled in accordance with SANS 1123 Table 1600. Where the watermain exceeds 150mm, an isolating gate valve shall be fitted to the tee. (See details on Drawings attached).

On completion, the portion of the GMS pipe housing which protrudes above ground, shall be cleaned and painted with one coat of zinc chromate primer conforming to SANS 679, followed by two coats of medium yellow high gloss enamel paint, which conforms to SANS 630.

GMS pipes below ground level shall be protected against corrosion with Denso tape.

4. Fire Hydrants

As per Detail Drawings attached.

5. Stand Pipes

As per Detail Drawings attached.

3.2.2.2 SEWER RETICULATION

1. Pipelines and Fittings

All pipes and fittings shall be PVC-U Class 400 and shall comply with requirements of SANS 1601. Pipes shall be fitted with approved spigot and socket joints with rubber rings.

Contract No.: HS 07 –2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope of Work
Section C3.2: Engineering

2. Pre-Cast Concrete Manholes

Pre-Cast Concrete Manhole sections slabs shall comply with the relevant specifications of SANS 1294 and be manufactured from dolomitic aggregate. Please refer to Standard Details Drawings attached for details of manholes and accessories.

3. Lamp Holes

Lampholes shall be constructed to details as shown on drawings attached and shall be fitted with a cast-iron lamphole cover and frame and an access bend connector (ABC).

Contract No.: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope of Work
Section C3.2: Engineering

C3.2.3: LIST OF DRAWINGS

DRAWING DESCRIPTION	DRAWING NUMBER
List Of Drawings	
Full Sewer Layout Plan	COT-ME6P-002
Sewer Layout Plan 1 of 2	COT-ME6P-003
Sewer Layout Plan 2 of 2	COT-ME6P-004
Sewer Longitudinal Long Section (MH 001 – MH 013)	COT-ME6P-005
Sewer Longitudinal Long Section (MH 013 – MH 017A)	COT-ME6P-006
Sewer Longitudinal Long Section (MH 020 – MH 008, MH 021 – MH 010, MH022 – MH011)	COT-ME6P-007
Sewer Longitudinal Long Section (MH 086 – MH 085)	COT-ME6P-008
Sewer Longitudinal Long Section (MH 025 – MH 012, MH 041 – MH 014)	COT-ME6P-009
Sewer Longitudinal Long Section (MH 091 – MH 043, MH 100 – MH 097, MH101 – MH 098)	COT-ME6P-010
Sewer Longitudinal Long Section (MH 096 – MH 017C, MH 103 – MH 017D)	COT-ME6P-011
Sewer Longitudinal Long Section (MH096 – MH 099, MH 103 – MH 017D)	COT-ME6P-012
Standard Drawing: Manhole Detail For Sewer Pipes up to 300mm Nominal Diameter	7515-S203
Standard Drawing: Manhole Detail For Sewer Pipes Larger than 300mm Diameter	7515-S204
Standard Drawing: Sewer Pipes Trenches and Bedding Details	7515-S205
Standard Drawing: Sewer House Connections Details	7515-S206
Standard Drawing: Toilet Structure	7515-S207
Standard Drawing: Typical Sewer Layout For Sub-Divisions	7515-S208
Standard Drawing: Lamphole Detail & Sewer Layout For Erven With No Mid-Block Sewers	7515-S209
Standard Drawing: Typical Sewer Connection To Existing Outfall Sewer	7515-S210
Standard Drawing: Typical Pit Latrine Structure	7515-S211
Standard Drawing: Typical D Puds Toilet Structure	7515-S212
Standard Drawing: Typical D Puds Toilet Structure For Physical Disabled	7515-S213
Water Reticulation Layout Plan	COT-ME6P-012
Standard Drawing: Placing of Hydrant, Valves, House Connection & Markers	7515-W202
Valve Chambers	7515-W203
Standard Drawing: Air Valve Chambers	7515-W204
Standard Drawing: Brickwork Valve Chamber (Max 3.4m O/A Rebate Details & Bedding Schedule)	7515-W205
Standard Drawing: Plastic Water Box and Water Communication Pipes	7515-W206
Standard Drawing: Water Meter Detail with Strainer For Commercial & Group	7515-W207

C3.2.6

Contract No.: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope of Work
Section C3.2: Engineering

DRAWING DESCRIPTION	DRAWING NUMBER
Housing Development	
Standard Drawing: Fire Hydrant	7515-W208
Standard Drawing: Thrust Blocks	7515-W210
Standard Drawing: Markers, Typical Bedding And Backfill Details For Pipes	7515-W211
Standard Drawing: Multiple Stand – Pipes With Water Meter (Only For Low Water Pressure)	7515-W212
Standard Drawing: Typical Layout For Zonal Water Meter Chambers	7515-W213
Standard Drawing: Sleeves & Culverts For Pipe Crossings at Bridge, Roads & Railways	7515-W214
Standard Drawing: Typical Details	7515-W216

NOTES:

1. FOR THE POSITION OF SERVICES WITHIN THE ROAD RESERVE REFER TO THE LATEST VERSION OF THE DRAWINGS OBTAINABLE FROM THE WATER AND SANITATION DIVISION
2. FOR WATER AND SANITATION STANDARD DETAILS REFER TO THE LATEST VERSION OF THE DRAWINGS OBTAINABLE FROM THE WATER AND SANITATION DIVISION

Contract No.: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope of Work
Section C3.3 Procurement

CITY OF TSHWANE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO: HS 07 – 2025/26

**TENDER FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR
THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER
RETICULATION AND PROVISION OF TOILET TOP
STRUCTURES IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2 for
A DURATION OF 24 MONTHS**

C3.3 PROCUREMENT

C3.3 PROCUREMENT

C.3.3.1 PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT PROCEDURES

C3.3.1.1 Requirements

C3.3.1.1.1 Employment of unskilled and semi-skilled labour in Labour Intensive Construction works

1. Requirements for the sourcing and engagement of labour
 - 1.1 Unskilled and semi-skilled labour required for the execution of all labour-intensive works shall be engaged strictly in accordance with prevailing legislation and SANS 1914-5, Participation of Targeted Labour.
 - 1.2 The EPWP Ministerial Determination, as revised from time to time, sets out a minimum wage and minimum conditions of employment and Contractors must comply with its requirements.
 - 1.3 Tasks by the Contractor must be such that:
 - (a) the average worker completes 5 tasks per week in 40 hours or less; and
 - (b) the weakest worker completes 5 tasks per week in 55 hours or less.
 - 1.4 The Contractor must revise the time taken to complete a task whenever it is established that the time taken to complete a weekly task is not within the requirements of 1.3.
 - 1.5 The Contractor shall, through all available community structures, inform the local community of the labour-intensive works and the employment opportunities presented thereby. Preference must be given to people with previous practical experience in construction and / or who come from households:
 - (a) where the head of the household has less than a primary school education;
 - (b) that have less than one full time person earning an income;
 - (c) where subsistence agriculture is the source of income;
 - (d) those who are not in receipt of any social security pension income.
 - 1.6 The Contractor shall endeavour to ensure that the expenditure on the employment of temporary workers is in the following proportions:
 - (a) 55% women;
 - (b) 55% youth who are between the ages of 16 and 35; and
 - (c) 2% persons with disabilities.

C3.3.1.1.2 Appointment Process

C3.3.1.1.2.1 Project Steering Committee (PSC)

Section 6.1.3.1 of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) Recruitment Framework requires the Office of the Speaker, in consultation with the Ward Councillor, to hold a public meeting, and elect a Project Steering Committee (PSC).

Project Steering Committee will be limited to a minimum of four (4) members and a maximum of six (6) members, to avoid a situation of too many potential interest groups preventing the PSC from functioning.

C3.3.1.1.2.2 Community Liaison Officer

After selection of the PSC, at the same meeting indicated under item C3.3.1.1.2.1, residents and stakeholders in attendance are to vote for poll of three (3) potential CLO's coming from the community concerned.

In the event that a PSC is not constituted by public meeting, or cannot proceed with its work, as contemplated by section [6.1.3.5](#) of the Framework, the appointed PSC will nominate potential CLOs.

It is from this pool that the contractor, after interviewing the three (3) nominees and consultation with the PSC appoints the CLO.

Administrative processes for appointment of Community Liaison Officers.

- Minutes and an attendance register must be kept as evidence of the proceedings of the election meeting.
- The office of the speaker must submit the results (minutes) and attendance registrar of the community liaison officer election meeting to the chairperson of the PSC, the contractor and the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) Division.
- The elected CLO will be appointed by the contractor for the duration of the project and also be remunerated by the contractor. Where the CLO is no longer available and another is appointed, the existing CLO shall cease to receive remuneration.
- An employment agreement containing the general terms and conditions of the contract, will be issued to the CLO and must be signed by the CLO before commencement of duties.
- A CLO will be appointed from the ward in which the project is executed.

- The CLO's will be remunerated according to the entry level basic salary of an Administrator Officer position of the City of Tshwane (Notch B1). No benefits will be applicable.

The CLO must have the following attributes: -

- have credibility and standing in the community.
- have a strong personality.
- be able to be firm and decisive.
- be able to facilitate in disputes.
- be able to handle conflict.
- be able to keep minutes and records in a proper and orderly way.
- have a knowledge of labour laws and industrial relations (training will be provided where necessary).
- be objective and impartial.
- be fair.

C3.3.1.2 Resource standard pertaining to targeted procurement

The Contractor shall deliver the following deliverables in terms of the relevant SANS 1914 and the associated specification data:

C3.3.1.2.1 Provide business opportunities for targeted enterprises in terms of **SANS 1914-4**

1. **General**

Targeted enterprises shall be engaged in the performance of the contract in accordance with the requirements of SANS 1914-4 as amended in 2

2. **Amendments to SANS 1914-4**

2.1 Replace the existing definitions with the following:

contract participation goal (CPG)

value of supplies, services and works for which the contractor contracts targeted enterprises exclusive of any value added tax or sales tax which the law requires the employer to pay to the contractor, expressed as a percentage of the contract amount associated with the targeting strategy that is identified in the specification data.

2.2 Add the following definitions:

contract amount

1) targeting strategy, A

financial value of the contract at the time of the award of the contract, exclusive of all allowances and any value added tax or sales tax which the law requires the employer to pay to the contractor.

2) targeting strategy B

financial value of the contract upon completion of all contractual obligations, exclusive of any value added tax or sales tax which the law requires the employer to pay to the contractor.

targeting strategy, A

a strategy which:

- a) links the granting of a preference by the employer in the evaluation of tender offers in return for the tendering of a contract participation goal or an undertaking to attain a specified contract participation goal at the time that tenders are evaluated; or
- b) requires a contractor to achieve a minimum specified goal in the performance of a contract; or
- c) involves both a) and b)

targeting strategy B

a strategy which:

- a) links the payment of an incentive bonus to a contractor for the attainment of a specified contract participation goal; or
- b) requires the contractor to record and report on the quantum of work generated for targeted labour

2.3 Replace clauses 3.11 and 3.12 with the following:

3.1.1 The contractor shall engage targeted enterprises directly or indirectly in the performance of the contract to the extent that the total monetary value of such engagements exclusive of any value added tax or sales tax required by law, is sufficient to achieve the contract participation goal provided for in the specification data.

3.1.2 The contractor shall, in the case of targeting strategy A, submit details of his plan to achieve the contract participation goal to the employer's representative on the contract participation goal implementation plan form contained in annex C, within five working days of being instructed to do so. If no such instructions are given, these plans shall be submitted before the submission of the first claim for payment.

2.4 Replace 3.2.2 with the following:

3.2.2 Contractors shall submit completed targeted enterprise declaration affidavits and, where targeting strategy A applies, letters of undertaking to act as sub-consultants, sub-contractors suppliers, manufacturers or service providers (see annex D), in respect of each and every targeted enterprise and targeted partner whose contribution shall be counted towards the contract participation goal. These documents shall, unless otherwise stated in the specification data, be submitted to the employer's representative before the submission of the first claim for payment.

2.5 Replace 4.1 with the following:

4.1 The contractor shall enter into written contractual agreements with all the targeted enterprises and targeted partners cited in the contract participation goal implementation plan and shall, as soon as is practicable, furnish the employer's representative with copies of such agreements and the written acceptances thereof. The contract to be performed by the targeted enterprises and targeted partners shall, in the case of targeting strategy A, thereafter neither be reduced in scope, nor terminated without the prior written approval of the employer's representative, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

2.6 Replace 4.2.1 with the following:

4.2.1 Where targeting strategy A applies and in the event that, through no fault of the contractor, a contracted targeted enterprise is found to be:

- a) unable to perform, or to perform on time;
- b) unable to produce acceptable work;
- c) unwilling to perform work required; or
- d) not fit to perform the service;

The contractor shall notify the employer's representative of the apparent necessity to reduce or terminate such a targeted enterprise's contract, citing the reasons therefore.

2.7 Replace 4.3 with the following:

Where, in the case of targeting strategy A, an enterprise under contract was initially considered to be a targeted enterprise but is later discovered not to be so, or is found not to be creditable towards contract participation goals, the employer may consider a partial waiver of the contractor's obligations towards the achievement of the contract participation goal in respect of such a targeted enterprise, should the contractor satisfactorily demonstrate that he was justified in believing the enterprise to be a targeted enterprise and that eligibility standards were not violated.

2.8 Replace 6 with the following:

In the event that, and where targeting strategy A applies, the contractor fails to substantiate that any failure to achieve the contract participation goal was due to

- a) quantitative underruns,
- b) the elimination of items contracted to targeted enterprises, or
- c) any other reason beyond the contractor's control which may be acceptable to the employer, the sanctions provided for in the contract shall apply.

2.9 Delete "net amount" in definitions and replace "net amount" with "contract amount" wherever it appears in the text.

Clause	Specification Data	
The specification data associated with SANS 1914-5 is as follows		
2.7	The employer's representative is:	Nevhutalu Consulting Engineers
	Target area:	
	Target Area 1	Mamelodi X6 Ward 40
	Target Area 2	The ward/wards directly adjoining the ward/wards in which the work package is to be performed.
	Target Area 3	The region within which the ward/wards in which the work package is to be performed resides
	Target Area 4	The City of Tshwane Municipal area
2.17	Targeted enterprise is	Will be specified for each work package.
	The targeting strategy is	Strategy A b)
	The contract participation goal is	<i>The min. goal is 10% and the maximum goal is 20% (The combined goal for the contract will not exceed 30%)</i>
	The contract participation goal may only be achieved by subcontracting work to one or more targeted enterprises to perform commercially useful functions in the performance of the contract.	
2.9	The following weightings shall apply:	
	Target Area 1	1.2
	Target Area 2	1.0
	Target Area 3	0.8
	Target Area 4	0.6

6	Sanctions	<p>In the event that the Contractor fails to substantiate that any failure to achieve the Contract Participation Goal relating to the granting of preference was due to quantitative under runs, the elimination of items, or any other reason beyond the Contractor's control which may be acceptable to the Employer, it shall be liable to pay the Employer a financial penalty in the following manner:</p> $P = 0.15 \times \frac{(D - D_o)}{100} \times N_A$ <p>Where</p> <p><i>D</i> = required Contract Participation Goal percentage</p> <p><i>D_o</i> = the Contract Participation Goal which the Employer's representative based on the credits passed, certifies as being achieved upon completion of the work package</p> <p><i>N_A</i> = Net Amount</p> <p><i>P</i> = Rand value of penalty payable</p>
---	------------------	---

C3.3.2 SCOPE OF MANDATORY SUBCONTRACT WORK

C3.3.2.1 Scope of mandatory subcontract works

The contractor is to identify and present to the Engineer the works to be subcontracted. The contractor can however, add to this scope at his discretion or if he needs such services from the local subcontractors. The following shall be subcontracted to the local subcontractors:

- Pipe laying, bedding and backfill
- Construction of manholes
- Construction of brickwork related work;
- Supply and erection of site camp fence and gate;
- Replacement of bitumen surfacing;

C3.3.3 PREFERRED SUBCONTRACTORS/SUPPLIERS

In terms of the Supply chain Management policy 2025/26 Section 47 states that:

47. SUB-CONTRACTING

When subcontracting: The City shall obligate main contractors or service providers to engage targeted enterprises in the performance of their contracts incorporating resource specifications. These will be made a condition of the tender for the city to implement at project management level. In cases that the city decides to unbundle the tender to appoint different service providers to an extent that the contract value per service provider does not exceed 30million then the provision of sub-contracting will not be applicable.

- (1) Sub-contracting must be subjected to approval by the city manager. The appointed service provider must source competent and capable service providers and where applicable be registered with the relevant body and submit a list of sub-contractors for approval to the City of Tshwane.
 - (2) Sub-contracting entity should have an equal B-BBEE level status or higher than the main contractor.
 - (3) Minimum of 30% can be sub-contracted for tenders above 30 million
 - (4) Local economic participation should be given priority when making a list of potential subcontractors available.
- City of Tshwane Participants with specific attention for the region in which the contract is to be executed should be given first priority and the below competent and capable designated groups should be prioritized
 - o An EME or QSE
 - o An EME or QSE which is at least 51% Black Owned
 - o An EME or QSE which is at least 51% Owned by Black youth
 - o An EME or QSE which is at least 51% Black Women Owned
 - o An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities.
 - o An EME or QSE which is 51% owned by black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships
 - o A cooperative which is at least 51% owned by black people
 - o An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are military veterans; or
 - o More than one of the categories referred to in paragraphs (a) to (h).
- Should subcontractors within Tshwane not be identified, the appointed service provider can extend the list of subcontractors to:
- Gauteng Participants
 - National participants

- (5) **In relation to a designated sector a contractor must not be allowed to sub-contract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the stipulated minimum threshold if the appointed Service Provider scored points for Local Content and Production.**

Local emerging contractors must be Black Enterprises. A black enterprise (BE) is defined as a company or economic activity that is owned by black persons and where there is substantial management control by Black People. Ownership refers to economic interest, whilst management refers to the membership of any board or similar governing body of the enterprise. The Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act No. 53 of 2014, principles must apply to BE's.

Enterprises must comply with the following:

- Business must be registered within the City boundaries,
- Owners must reside within the City,
- Owners or business address must be in Region 1. Other Regions within the CITY will only be considered if no suitable candidates are available in Region 1.

C3.3.4 SUBCONTRACTING PROCEDURES

The contractor shall advertise and call for competitive quotations in respect of each portion of the works that are required to be subcontracted in terms of the contract in accordance with the relevant provision of the latest edition of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement. The Contract Data in the associated procurement documents shall be based on the City of Tshwane standards and any other relevant documentation of subcontracting with minimal project specific variations and amendments that do not change their intended usage.

The Employer together with the Contractor shall evaluate the quotations received in accordance with the provision of the Standard Conditions of tender. The evaluation panel shall comprise equal representatives from the Employer and from the Contractor.

The Contractor shall without delay enter into contract with the successful tendering subcontractor based on their accepted tender submission.

The Contractor shall remain responsible for providing the subcontracted portion of the works as if the work had not been subcontracted.

- Note:**
- 1) The CIDB Best Practice Guideline D1, *Subcontracting Arrangements*, provides Guidance on the selection of a suitable form of subcontracts.
 - 2) Provision in the Pricing Data should be made for provisional sums for portions of the works that are to be subcontracted in this manner.

Contract No.: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope of Work
Section C3.3 Procurement

C3.3.5 EVALUATION CRITERIA

The bids submitted by the prospective local subcontracting companies will be evaluated by the Main Contractor and the Engineering representative.

C3.3.10

Contract No.: HS07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope of Work
Section C3.4 Construction

CITY OF TSHWANE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO: HS 07 – 2025/26

**TENDER FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR
THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER
RETICULATION AND PROVISION OF TOILET TOP
STRUCTURES IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2 for
A DURATION OF 24 MONTHS**

C3.4 CONSTRUCTION

C3.4 CONSTRUCTION

C3.4.1 Works Specifications

The applicable "Standard Specifications" shall be the document "Standard Specifications for Municipal Civil Engineering Works, Third Edition 2005", issued by the Executive Director: Water and Sanitation of the City of Tshwane, read together with the Particular Specifications.

Tenderers, Contractors and Subcontractors shall obtain their own copies of the document "Standard Specifications for Municipal Civil Engineering Works, Third Edition 2005", for tendering purposes and for use for the duration of the Contract from the Procurement Advice Centre, C de Wet Centre, 175 E'skia Mphahlele Drive, Pretoria West and shall bear all expenses in this regard.

The Standard Specifications have been written to cover all types of municipal civil engineering works and it may therefore cover work not applicable to this contract.

The Particular Specifications together with the Drawings and Bill of Quantities clearly indicate the sections of the Standard Specifications which apply to this contract.

Section C3.6 covers references to the Particular Specifications in the Standard Specifications as well as variations and additions to the Standard Specifications.

Section C3.7 covers corrections and amendments to the Standard Specifications for Municipal Civil Engineering Works, Third Edition 2005

C3.4.2 Plant and materials

All plant and material to be supplied by the Contractor.

C3.4.3 Construction equipment

All construction equipment to be supplied by the Contractor.

C3.4.4 Contractor's employees

C3.4.4.1 Minimum employment Conditions for Conventional Construction Works

Contractors shall comply with the Basic Conditions of Employment Act (Act No 75 of 1997).

As a determination has not been made in terms of the aforesaid act for the building sector, the minimum employment conditions which will apply to this Contract shall be guided by the Amendment of Sectoral Determination 2: Civil Engineering Sector published in the Government Gazette dated 4th September 2012, as and when amended from time to time.

Contractors shall also take in considerations the clauses of the Government Gazette 39293 of 16 October 2015 regarding Bargaining Council for Civil Engineering Industry: Extension of Conditions of Employment amending collective agreements to non-parties.

The following minimum conditions shall apply to this Contract and Contractors shall include such conditions in employment contracts.

C3.4.4.1.1 Employment contracts

The Contractor shall enter into an employment contract with every one of his/her employees, including short-term contracts i.e. contracts in which employment commencement and employment termination dates are specified. Short-term employment contracts will also apply an employee employed for only one day.

C3.4.4.1.2 Normal working hours

Normal working hours are from 07:00 to 17:00 from Monday to Friday. A tea break is taken from 09:00 to 09:15 and lunch from 12:30 to 13:00.

Actual hours to work and be paid for is 9 hours per day. If a lunch break of one (1) hour is taken, then the normal working day will be as follow:

Morning work sessions from 07:00 to 12:00, lunch break from 12:00 to 13:00, and afternoon sessions from 13:00 to 17:00.

C3.4.4.1.3 Minimum wages

Minimum wages shall be according to the Government Gazetted rates for the Civil Engineering Sector for Gauteng Province (Regulation Gazette No 11796 Vol. 716). For a full day's work, the hourly rate shall be multiplied by 9. Normal 5-day week hours of work shall be 45 hours and the wage calculated according to the applicable hourly rate.

Overtime pay shall be 1.5 times the ordinary wage.

An employee shall be paid monthly.

Wages should be increased by CPI Excluding Owners' Equivalent Rent (EOER) plus two percentage point for the second and third years of the determination. The CPI to be used is the one that is published by StatsSA six weeks prior to the scheduled increment date. Below are the recommendations of the Department regarding new minimum wages levels:

Table 1: Minimum wages per hour for all employees in the Civil Engineering Sector.

TASK GRADE AND WAGE RATE TABLES			
Task Grades	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3
	Hourly Rate Rand Per Hour	Hourly Rate Rand Per Hour	Hourly Rate Rand Per Hour
	From the date determined by the Minister, up to 31 August 2026 (6%)	From 01 September 2026 to 31 August 2027 (5,5%)	From 01 September 2027 to 31 August 2028 (5,5%)
1.	54,06	57,03	60,17
2.	55,32	58,36	61,57
3.	56,87	60,00	63,30
4.	59,00	62,24	65,67
5.	66,80	70,48	74,35
6.	75,86	80,04	84,44
7.	86,89	91,67	96,71
8.	97,42	102,78	108,44
9.	110,11	116,17	122,56

C3.4.4.1.4 Short time (excluding short time due to inclement weather)

If for reasons, which may be ascribed to the employee, e.g. arriving late for work or taking an afternoon off, the hours not worked shall be deducted from the daily wage calculation.

C3.4.4.1.5 Short time resulting from inclement weather

- i. If the Contractor informs his/her employees that no work will be done the following day due to inclement weather, no payment will be due to the employee for such a day.
- ii. If the Contractor has not informed his/her employees that no work will be done due to inclement weather and no work or less than four (4) hours of work is possible during a day, the Contractor must pay the employee for four (4) hours of work. If more than four (4) hours of work is done, the Contractor shall pay the employee for the number of hours worked.

C3.4.4.1.6 Vacation leave

If an employee has been in full time employment for more than four (4) months, he/she shall be entitled to 1 day's paid leave for every seventeen (17) days the employee worked or was entitled to payment.

C3.4.4.1.7 Family responsibility leave

If an employee has been in full time employment for more than four (4) months, he/she shall be entitled to three days paid leave in a leave cycle of thirty-six (36) months of employment:

- i. When the employee's child is born;
- ii. When the employee's child is sick;
- iii. In the event of death of the employee's spouse or life partner, parent, grandparent, child or grandchild.

The employee shall provide the required proof to the Contractor of the event, failing which the leave shall be unpaid leave

C3.4.4.1.8 Maternity leave

At least four (4) months unpaid leave.

C3.4.4.1.9 Sick leave

The employee shall be entitled to one (1) day's paid sick leave of normal wages for every twenty-six (26) days worked.

If an employee is absent for three (3) or more consecutive days, the employee shall provide a sick certificate from a registered medical practitioner to qualify for sick leave payment. If such certificate is not provided, no sick leave payment will be due to the employee.

C3.4.8.1.10 Piece work

Irrespective of the quantity of work done under a piece work system during a working week, the employee shall be entitled to a minimum of a week's wages determined as if no piece work applied.

The Contractor or employee may terminate an employment contract by giving notice of termination of not less than:

- i. On short period contracts i.e. a contract which states from which date work employment commences and on which day employment terminates, the terms of the employment contract shall apply;
- ii. One week if employee has been employed for four (4) weeks or less, unless it is a short-term project;
- iii. Two (2) weeks if employee has been employed for more than four (4) weeks but not more than one (1) year;
- iv. Four (4) weeks if employee has been employed for more than one year.

C3.4.4.2 EMPLOYMENT CONDITIONS FOR LABOUR INTENSIVE WORKS AND CONSTRUCTION

The Ministerial Determination 4, Expanded Public Works Programme (revised 2012) issued in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour as reproduced below, shall apply to works described in scope of work as being labour intensive and which are undertaken by unskilled or semi-skilled workers. The Ministerial Determination must be read in conjunction with the Code of Good Practises for the Expanded Public Works Programme as published in Government Notice N° R64 of 25 January 2002,

This clause contains the standard terms and conditions for workers employed in elementary occupations on an Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). These terms and conditions do NOT apply to persons employed in the supervision and management of an EPWP.

C3.4.4.2.1 Terminology

- (a) “department” means any department of the State, implementing agent or contractor;
- (c) “employer” means any department, implementing agency or contractor that hires workers to work in elementary occupations on an EPWP;
- (d) “workers” means any person working in an elementary occupation on an EPWP;
- (e) “elementary occupation” means any occupation involving unskilled or semi-skilled work;
- (f) “management” means any person employed by a department or implementing agency to administer or execute an EPWP
- (g) “task” means a fixed quantity of work;
- (h) “task-based work” means work in which a worker is paid a fixed rate for performing a task;
- (i) “task-rated worker” means a worker paid on the basis of the number of tasks completed;
- (j) “time-rated worker” means a worker paid on the basis of the length of time worked.

C3.4.4.2.2 Terms of Work

- i. Workers on an EPWP are employed on a temporary basis or contract basis.

C3.4.4.2.3 Normal Hours of Work

- i. An employer may not set tasks or hours of work that require a worker to work:
 - (a) more than forty hours in any week;
 - (b) on more than five days in any week; and
 - (c) for more than eight hours on any day.
- ii. An employer and worker may agree that a worker will work four days per week. The worker may then work up to ten hours per day.
- iii. A task-rated worker may not work more than a total of 55 hours in any week to complete the tasks allocated (based on a 40-hour week) to that worker.

C3.4.4.2.4 Meal Breaks

- i. A worker may not work for more than five hours without taking a meal break of at least thirty minutes duration.

- ii. An employer and worker may agree on longer meal breaks.
- iii. A worker may not work during a meal break. However, an employer may require a worker to perform duties during a meal break if those duties cannot be left unattended and cannot be performed by another worker. An employer must take reasonable steps to ensure that a worker is relieved of his or her duties during the meal break.
- iv. A worker is not entitled to payment for the period of a meal break. However, a worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker is required to work or to be available for work during the meal break.

C3.4.4.2.5 Special Conditions for Security Guards

- i. A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours per day.
- ii. A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal break of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each.

C3.4.4.2.6 Daily Rest Period

Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least twelve consecutive hours. The daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day.

C3.4.4.2.7 Weekly Rest Period

Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their day off to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed by workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work").

C3.4.4.2.8 Work on Sundays and Public Holidays

- i. A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency or security work.
- ii. Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay.
- iii. A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid –
 - a. the worker's daily task rate, if the worker works for less than four hours;
 - b. double the worker's daily task rate, if the worker works for more than four hours.

- iv. A time-rated worker who works on public holiday must be paid –
 - (a) the worker's daily rate of pay, if the worker works for less than four hours on the public holiday;
 - (b) double the worker's daily rate of pay, if the worker works of more than four hours on the public holiday.

C3.4.4.2.9 Sick Leave

- i. Only workers who work more than 24 hours per month have the right to claim sick-pay in terms of this clause.
- ii. A worker who is unable to work on account of illness or injury is entitled to claim one day's sick leave for every full month that the worker has worked in terms of a contract.
- iii. A worker may accumulate a maximum of twelve days' sick leave in a year.
- iv. Accumulated sick-leave may not be transferred from one contract to another contract.
- v. An employer must pay a task-rated worker the worker's daily task rate for a day's sick leave.
- vi. An employer must pay a time-rated worker the worker's daily rate for a day's sick leave.
- vii. An employer must pay a worker sick pay on the worker's usual payday.
- viii. Before paying sick-pay, an employer may require a worker to produce a certificate stating that the worker was unable to work on account of sickness or injury if the worker is –
 - a. absent from work for more than two consecutive days; or
 - b. absent from work on more than two occasions in any eight-week period.
- ix. A medical certificate must be issued and signed by a medical practitioner, a qualified nurse or a clinic staff member authorised to issue medical certificates indicating the duration and reason for incapacity.
- x. A worker is not entitled to paid sick-leave for a work-related injury or occupational disease for which the worker can claim compensation under the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Disease Act.

C3.4.4.2.10 Maternity Leave

- i. A worker may take up to four consecutive month's unpaid maternity leave.
- ii. A worker is not entitled to any payment or employment-related benefits during maternity leave.
- iii. A worker must give her employer reasonable notice of when she will start maternity leave and when she will return to work.
- iv. A worker is not required to take the full period of maternity leave. However, a worker

may not work for four weeks before the expected date of birth of her child or for six weeks after the birth of her child, unless a medical practitioner, midwife or qualified nurse certifies that she is fit to do so.

- v. A worker may begin maternity leave –
 - (a) four weeks before the expected date of birth; or
 - (b) on an earlier date –
 - if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse certifies that it is necessary for the health of the worker or that of her unborn child; or
 - if agreed to between employer and worker; or
 - (c) on a later date, if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse has certified that the worker is able to continue to work without endangering her health.
- vi. A worker who has a miscarriage during the third trimester of pregnancy or bears a stillborn child may take maternity leave for up to six weeks after the miscarriage or stillbirth.
- vii. A worker who returns to work after maternity leave, has the right to start a new cycle of twenty-four months employment, unless the EPWP on which she was employed has ended.

C3.4.4.2.11 Family Responsibility Leave

- i. Workers, who work for at least four days per week, are entitled to three days paid family responsibility leave each year in the following circumstances –
 - (a) when the employee's child is born;
 - (b) when the employee's child is sick;
 - (c) in the event of a death of –
 - the employee's spouse or life partner;
 - the employee's parent, adoptive parent, grandparent, child, adopted child, grandchild or sibling.

C3.4.4.2.12 Statement of Conditions

- i. An employer must give a worker a statement containing the following details at the start of employment –
 - a. the employer's name and address and the name of the EPWP;
 - b. the tasks or job that the worker is to perform; and
 - c. the period for which the worker is hired or, if this is not certain, the expected duration of the contract;
 - d. the worker's rate of pay and how this is to be calculated;

- e. the training that the worker will receive during the EPWP.
- ii. An employer must ensure that these terms are explained in a suitable language to any employee who is unable to read the statement.
- iii. An employer must supply each worker with a copy of these conditions of employment.

C3.4.4.2.13 Keeping Records

- i. Every employer must keep a written record of at least the following –
 - a. the worker's name and position;
 - b. copy of an acceptable worker identification;
 - c. in the case of a task-rated worker, the number of tasks completed by the worker;
 - d. in the case of a time-rated worker, the time worked by the worker;
 - e. payments made to each worker.
- ii. The employer must keep this record for a period of at least three years after the completion of the EPWP.

C3.4.4.2.14 Payment for the Labour-Intensive Component of the Works

Payment for works identified in the Scope of Work as being labour-intensive shall only be made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract if the works are constructed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the scope of work. Any non-payment for such works shall not relieve the Contractor in any way from his obligations either in contract or in delict.

- i. An employer must pay all wages at least monthly in cash or by cheque or into a bank account.
- ii. A worker may not be paid less than the minimum EPWP wage rate of R431.01 per day or per task. This will be adjusted annually on the 1st of September in line with the Bargaining Council for the Civil Engineering Industry, with reference to the three-year settlement agreement signed on 18 October 2021, relating to wages and conditions of employment.
- iii. A task-rated worker will only be paid for tasks that have been completed.
- iv. An employer must pay a task-rated worker within five weeks of the work being completed and the work having been approved by the manager or the contractor having submitted an invoice to the employer.
- v. A time-rated worker will be paid at the end of each month.
- vi. Payment must be made in cash, by cheque or by direct deposit into a bank account designated by the worker.
- vii. Payment in cash or by cheque must take place –
 - a. at the workplace or at a place agreed to by the worker;
 - b. during the worker's working hours or within fifteen minutes of the start or finish of work;

- c. in a sealed envelope which becomes the property of the worker.
- viii. An employer must give a worker the following information in writing –
 - a. the period for which payment is made;
 - b. the numbers of tasks completed or hours worked;
 - c. the worker's earnings;
 - d. any money deducted from the payment;
 - e. the actual amount paid to the worker.
- ix. If the worker is paid in cash or by cheque, this information must be recorded on the envelope and the worker must acknowledge receipt of payment by signing for it.
- x. If a worker's employment is terminated, the employer must pay all monies owing to that worker within one month of the termination of employment.

C3.4.4.2.15 Deductions

- i. An employer may not deduct money from a worker's payment unless the deduction is required in terms of a law.
- ii. An employer must deduct and pay to the SA Revenue Services any income tax that the worker is required to pay.
- iii. An employer who deducts money from a worker's pay for payment to another person must pay the money to that person within the time period and other requirements specified in the agreement law, court order or arbitration award concerned.
- iv. An employer may not require or allow a worker to –
 - a. repay any payment except an overpayment previously made by the employer by mistake;
 - b. state that the worker received a greater amount of money than the employer actually paid to the worker; or
 - c. pay the employer or any other person for having been employed.

C3.4.4.2.16 Health and Safety

- i. Employers must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the working environment is healthy and safe.
- ii. A worker must –
 - a. work in a way that does not endanger his/her health and safety or that of any other person;
 - b. obey any health and safety instruction;
 - c. obey all health and safety rules of the EPWP;
 - d. use any personal protective equipment or clothing issued by the employer;
 - e. report any accident, near-miss incident or dangerous behaviour by another person to their employer or manager.

C3.4.4.2.17 Compensation for Injuries and Diseases

- i. It is the responsibility of the employers (other than a contractor) to arrange for all persons employed on a EPWP to be covered in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 130 of 1993.
- ii. A worker must report any work-related injury or occupational disease to their employer or manager.
- iii. The employer must report the accident or disease to the Compensation Commissioner.
- iv. An employer must pay a worker who is unable to work because of an injury caused by an accident at work 75% of their earnings for up to three months. The employer will be refunded this amount by the Compensation Commissioner. This does NOT apply to injuries caused by accidents outside the workplace such as road accidents or accidents at home.

C3.4.4.2.18 Termination

- i. The employer may terminate the employment of a worker for good cause after following a fair procedure.
- ii. A worker will not receive severance pay on termination.
- iii. A worker is not required to give notice to terminate employment. However, a worker who wishes to resign should advise the manager the employer in advance to allow the employer to find a replacement.
- iv. A worker who is absent for more than three consecutive days without informing the employer of an intention to return to work will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available of the balance for the 24-month period.
- v. A worker who does not attend required training events, without good reason will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available for the balance of the 24-month period.

C3.4.4.2.19 Certificate of Service

On the termination of employment, a worker is entitled to a certificate stating –

- a. the worker's full name;
- b. the name and address of the employer;
- c. the EPWP on which the worker worked;
- d. the work performed by the worker;

- e. any training received by the worker as part of the SPWP;
- f. the period for which the worker worked on the SPWP;
- g. any other information agreed on by the employer and worker.

C3.4.4.3 EMPLOYMENT OF UNSKILLED AND SEMI-SKILLED WORKERS IN LABOUR-INTENSIVE WORKS

C3.4.4.3.1 Requirements for the Sourcing and Engagement of Labour

- i. Unskilled and semi-skilled labour require for the execution of all labour intensive works shall be engaged strictly in accordance with prevailing legislation and SANS 1914-5, Participation of Targeted Labour – Part 5, 1st edition, 2002.
- ii. Tasks established by the contractor must such that:
 - a. the average worker completes 5 tasks per week in 40 hours or less; and
 - b. the weakest worker completes 5 tasks per week in 55 hours or less.
- iii. The contractor must revise the time taken to complete a task whenever it is established that the time taken to complete a weekly task is not within the requirements of 6.1.3.
- iv. The Contractor shall, through all available community structures, inform the local community of the labour-intensive works and the employment opportunities presented thereby. Preference must be given to people with previous practical experience in construction and / or who come from households:
 - a. where the head of the household has less than a primary school education;
 - b. that have less than one full time person earning an income;
 - c. where subsistence agriculture is the source of income;
 - d. those who are not in receipt of any social security pension income.
- v. The Contractor shall endeavour to ensure that the expenditure on the employment of temporary workers is in the following proportions:
 - a. 60 % women;
 - b. 20 % youth who are between the ages of 18 and 35; and
 - c. 2 % on persons with disabilities.

C3.4.4.3.2 Specific Provisions Pertaining to SANS 1914-5

- i. Definitions
Targeted labour: Unemployment persons who are employed as local labour on the project.
- ii. Contract participation goals
 - a) there is no specified contract participation goal for the contract. The contract participation goal shall be measured in the performance of the contract to enable the employment provided to targeted labour to be quantified.

b) The wages and allowances used to calculate the contract participation goal shall, with respect to both time-related and task rated workers, comprise all wages paid and any training allowance paid in respect of agreed training programmes.

iii. Terms and conditions for the engagement of targeted labour

Further to the provisions of clause 3.3.2 of SANS 1914-5, written contracts shall be entered into with targeted labour.

iv. Variations to SANS 1914-5

a. The definition for net amount shall be amended as follows:

Financial value of the contract upon completion, exclusive of any value added tax or sales tax which the law requires the employer to pay the contractor.

b. The schedule referred to in 5.2 shall in addition reflect the status of targeted labour as women, youth and persons with disabilities and the number of formal training provided to targeted labour.

C3.4.4.3.3 Training of Targeted Labour

- i. The contractor shall provide all the necessary Accredited training to targeted labour to enable such labour to master the basic work techniques required to undertake the work in accordance with the requirements of the contract in a manner that does not compromise worker health and safety.
- ii. The cost of the formal training of targeted labour, shall be measured and paid for in the schedule of quantities of this contract document.
- iii. The contractor shall do nothing to dissuade targeted labour from participating in training programmes and shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that each beneficiary is provided with two days of formal training for every 22 days worked.
- iv. An allowance equal to 100 % of the task rate or daily rate shall be paid by the contractor to workers who attend formal training, in terms of (iii) above.
- v. This training should take place as close to the project site as practically possible. The City will ensure that training arrangements for participants are in place and appointment of the training provider facilitated in time.

Proof of compliance with the requirements of (ii) to (iv) must be provided by the Contractor to the Employer prior to submission of the final payment certificate.

C3.4.4.4 COMMUNITY LIAISON OFFICER

C3.4.4.4.1 The successful tenderer shall enter into an agreement with the Ward Councillor/Ward Committee whereby the Ward Councillor shall provide to the Contractor the following if necessary:

- a) A Community Liaison Officer (CLO) for liaison with the recipient community, who as part of his/her duties will also act as a Labour Desk Officer (LDO) for labour recruitment.

C3.4.4.4.2 The CLO shall attend all site and other meetings concerning the project.

C3.4.4.4.3 The CLO will be remunerated according to the entry level salary of Administrative Officer in the City of Tshwane. (B1 Notch) in the City of Tshwane.

City will provide the Contractor with the figures accordingly.

Community Strategy

The CLO shall be available full time on site when contractor is active. Furthermore, it will be required of him to liaise any pertinent communication to the community. He/she shall attend all site and technical meetings as well as steering committee meetings as well as steering committee meetings happen after hours.

C3.4.4.4.4 Only one CLO shall be appointed per project. If the project spans over more than one Ward, the relevant Ward Councillors shall agree on one CLO to be appointed by the Contractor. Should no agreement be found as envisaged, the relevant Project Manager together with the Executive Director: Integrated Community Development, or their nominees, will interview prospective appointees and in their discretion appoint such CLO.

Notwithstanding the above, if the vastness of the project requires the use of more than one CLO, this will be permitted provided that the total monthly sum paid to all CLO's shall not exceed the amount allowed for in paragraph 5.3.

C3.4.4.4.5 Should the Contractor experience any difficulties with the community, these difficulties shall immediately be brought to the attention of the Department/Project Manager who shall arrange a meeting with the relevant Ward Councillor(s) and the CLO to resolve such difficulties.

C3.4.4.4.6 The main Contractor shall ensure that any Sub-Contractor he may appoint shall adhere to these conditions but also subject to the provisos applicable to the duration of such sub-contract.

C3.4.4.4.7 Should any of the above conditions be less favourable than any Bargaining Council Agreement or Act applicable to the Contractor, the more favourable condition will apply.

C3.4.5 EXISTING SERVICES

Existing services consist of an existing bulk water pipelines, overhead electrical reticulation.

C3.4.6 Site establishment

C3.4.6.1 Contractor's Camp Site

The Contractor shall provide a suitable site for his camp and for accommodating the work force. The choice of the site for the establishment of the camp, offices and the layout thereof, shall be approved.

The camp site shall be cleared and grubbed and properly fenced with a security fence around the perimeter. The Contractor is to provide his own security at the camp or on the site if required, at his own expense.

After completion of the contract, the Contractor shall remove all his temporary buildings, plant and equipment. The site shall be made good and be left in a neat and tidy condition before a certificate of completion shall be issued.

C3.4.6.2 Water Supply

The Contractor shall make his own arrangement for potable and construction water. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to apply for a water connection and water meter at City for his site camp. The contractor shall be responsible for payment of all water used. Water quality shall be verified before use in concrete is allowed.

C3.4.6.3 Power Supply

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements.

C3.4.6.4 Ablution Facilities

The Contractor shall, at each construction area, provide sufficient portable chemical latrine units. The latrine units shall be serviced daily and kept in a hygienic and orderly state to the approval of the engineer. No separate payment shall be made for this requirement and the costs thereof shall be deemed to be included in the rates billed for the contractor's time-related obligations.

C3.4.6.5 Cellular Telephone

It is a requirement of the contract that the contractor shall equip his site agent(s) with a cellular telephone to allow for effective communication between the contractor's supervisory personnel and the engineer's supervisory staff. All the applicable contact details must be made available to the Employer as well as the staff on site. All costs associated with the provision of cellular telephones for the contractor's personnel shall be deemed to be included in rates billed for time-related charges.

C3.4.6.6 Site Facilities required by the Engineer

One office for site meetings for 10 – 12 people.
Two carpents for the engineers' exclusive use, with solid sheeting, not shade cover.
An ablution unit for his exclusive use.
The engineer does not require a separate office for his personnel.

C3.4.6.7 Storage and laboratory facilities

The Contractor shall make his own arrangement for Storage and Laboratory facilities and services to carry out his quality control.

C3.4.6.8 Other facilities and services

None.

C3.4.6.9 Vehicles and equipment

The Contractor shall make his own arrangement for vehicles and equipment required to carry out the work.

C3.4.6.10 Advertising rights

Not applicable.

C3.4.6.11 Notice boards

Two notice boards will be supplied by the Contractor which will be erected at the construction site as per instruction of the Engineer.

C3.4.7 Site usage

Not applicable.

C3.4.8 Permits and way leaves

The Engineer will be responsible for the initial application of permits and wayleaves after which the contractor will be responsible for maintaining and renewing of permits and wayleaves.

C3.4.9 Alterations, additions, extensions and modifications to existing works

To be carried out with the instruction from the Engineer.

C3.4.10 Inspection of adjoining properties

Adjacent buildings and properties will be inspected before commencing with the works that have the potential to damage surrounding buildings and property on the instruction of the Engineer and according to his requirements.

C3.4.11 Water for construction purposes

No natural water from rivers, streams, boreholes, pans, dams or irrigation canals shall be used for concrete or stabilised layers. Only drinking quality purified water shall be used. The Contractor must make adequate provision in his tender for all negotiations and procurement of water for construction activities and all related costs will be deemed to be included in his tendered rates.

C3.4.12 Survey control and setting out of the works

Survey controls requirements and the setting out of the works will be determined by the Engineer and will be site specific.

Contract No.: HS07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope of Work
Section C3.5: Management

CITY OF TSHWANE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO: HS 07 – 2025/26

**TENDER FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR
THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER
RETICULATION AND PROVISION OF TOILET TOP
STRUCTURES IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2 for
A DURATION OF 24 MONTHS**

C3.5 MANAGEMENT

C3.5 MANAGEMENT

C3.5.1 Construction Programme

The Contractor shall submit, within the period stated in the Contract Data, a suitable and realistic construction programme for the consideration of the Engineer.

The programme shall be in the form of a Gantt chart and shall include the following details:

- A work breakdown structure, identifying the major activity groups.
- For each activity group, further details shall be provided with regard to the scheduled start and end dates of individual activities.
- The linkages between activities shall be clearly indicated and the logical network upon which the programme is based shall be separately submitted to the engineer if requested. Any constraints shall be classified as being time-related or resource-related.
- The critical path(s) shall be clearly indicated and floats on non-critical activities shall be shown.
- The Contractor shall indicate the working hours per day, night, week and month allowed for in the programme.
- Where relevant the Contractor shall state the production rates for key activities, e.g. earthworks, etc.

Together with the programme as detailed above the contractor shall submit to the engineer a cash flow projection, indicating projected monthly invoice amounts. The cash flow projection shall be updated at monthly intervals to reflect actual payments to date and anticipated further payments. The programme will be reviewed at the monthly site meetings at which the Contractor shall provide sufficient detail that will allow the comparison of completed work per activity that has fallen behind. The updated programme shall be submitted to the Engineer at least two days prior to the monthly meetings.

If the programme has to be revised by reason of the Contractor falling behind his programme, he shall produce a revised programme showing how he intends to regain lost time in order to ensure completion of the Works within the time for completion as defined in Clause 4.2 of the General Conditions of Contract or any granted extension of time. Any proposal to increase the tempo of work must be accompanied by positive steps to increase production by providing more labour and plant on site, or by using the available labour and plant in a more efficient manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the programme or to work according to the programme, or revised programmes, shall be sufficient reason for the Engineer to take steps as provided in Clause 9.2 of the General Conditions of Contract.

The approval by the Engineer of any programme shall have no contractual significance other than that the Engineer will be satisfied that the work is carried out according to such programme and that the Contractor undertakes to carry out the work in accordance with the programme. It shall not limit the right of the Engineer to instruct the Contractor to vary the programme if required by circumstances. The Contractor is also referred to Clause 5.6 of the General Conditions of Contract when drawing up his programme.

C3.5.2 Sequence of the works

The Contractor shall supply the proposed sequence of the works.

C3.5.3 Accommodation of traffic

The following contain the Employer's general requirements for accommodating the traffic during construction:

The travelling public shall have the right of way on public roads and the contractor shall make use of approved methods to control the movement of his equipment and vehicles so as not to constitute a hazard on the road.

Failure to maintain road signs, warning signs, etc, in a good condition shall constitute ample reason for the engineer to bring the works to a stop until the road signs, etc, have been repaired to his satisfaction.

The contractor may not commence constructional activities before adequate provision has been made to accommodate traffic in accordance with the requirements of this document and the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual Volume 2 Chapter 13.

The contractor shall submit proposals in connection with directional signs to the engineer for approval prior to construction.

Sufficient signage shall be provided, erected and relocated as necessary by the contractor to reroute traffic onto the deviations.

C3.5.4 Extension of time on account of abnormal rainfall

Extension of time due to abnormal rainfall shall be determined by means of Method 1 using the rainfall records below.

RAINFALL ANALYSIS FOR: PRETORIA UNIVERSITY PROEFPLAAS: PERIOD 2021 TO 2025 DATE 2026/02/26

Data for the Average Calculation is not used if:

- There are more than five consecutive days of accumulation
- The data for certain days in the month is not available

Data for the Frequency calculation is not used if:

- The data for certain days in the month is not available
- There accumulated period occurred at the end of the month

Month	Average Monthly Rainfall	Average Number Of Rain Days Per Month
JAN	157.4	17
FEB	138.8	13
MAR	84.4	15.3
APR	78.3	7
MAY	12.1	3.5
JUN	7.3	2.3
JUL	2.1	1.8
AUG	1.7	1
SEP	32.4	3.5
OCT	53.8	8
NOV	134.3	15
DEC	146.0	14
YR	848.4	101.3

Rainfall data from weather recording stations in the vicinity of the site was obtained from the South African Weather Services (SAWS) in Pretoria.

A 5-year term rainfall record from 2021 to 2025 was abstracted from Proefplass station located at University Of Pretoria, approximately 24km from the proposed site. The Mean Annual Precipitation (MAP) for the area based on this station is calculated as 848.4mm.

C3.5.5 Community participation

Community participation for the appointment of the PSC will be as per Section 6.1.3.1 of the Expanded Public Works Recruitment Framework, in the Office of the Speaker, in consultation with ward Councillors, is responsible to hold public meetings to elect a project steering committee once a development project is to commence within a ward.

The functions of the PSC will be to:

- Assist in monitoring the project.
- Ensure that the community aid the contractor to ensure that he can execute the contract in accordance with the specifications and within time.
- Encourage the community to participate in the Labour-Intensive construction.
- Identify skills, skilled personnel and suppliers in the towns.

The PSC will not have the power to:

- Give any instructions to the contractor, except through the engineer.
- Become involved in the daily operations of the contractor or interfere with the contract works.

A monthly meeting will be held with the PSC to discuss relevant matters. The site agent and resident engineer will attend the meetings. The contractor will have to report on progress, deviations from the programme, financial matters community related aspects, general problems and co-operation at the meeting. The PSC members will not receive any remuneration for attending, and they must provide their own transport.

The committee, which may be chaired by the Ward Councilors, shall consist of representatives of:

- (a) The Ward Councilors(s)
- (b) The Client
- (c) The Engineer
- (d) The Contractor
- (e) The CLO(s)
- (f) Members of Ward Committees nominated by Ward Councilors(s)
- (g) Local Security Company

- The Community Liaison Officer shall manage the labour desk and will have regular meetings with the Contractor where all construction and labour matters will be addressed. Some of the role players will only attend these meetings on an ad hoc basis as needed.
- The Local Security Company shall be responsible for the safekeeping of all plant, materials, construction equipment and all personnel employed on the project, 24 hour a day, seven days a week from site handover to project completion.
- The following aspects will have to be clarified by the labour desk before any person is engaged in construction work:
 - Contract of Employment
 - Type of Work
 - Duration of appointment
 - Workman's Compensation
 - Tax deduction

Part C3: Scope of Work
Section C3.5: Management

- Insurance (UIF)
- Wages and bonus and overtime regulations
- Production pay-rate per unit of production
- Working hours
- Start and end times of a daily shift
- Lunch breaks
- Company policy regarding:
 - Rain time
 - No work no pay
 - Disciplinary policy
 - Grievance policy
- Method of payment and intervals
- Safety equipment where applicable
- The appointment of any local labour under this project will be the responsibility of the main contractor. All employee/employer issues will be ruled by the statutory labour relations' regulations as well as per the relevant contractual clauses.

C3.5.6 Construction management service requirements

The Contractor shall appoint a Construction Manager whose duties will be to provide construction management and materials management services to the Local Emerging Contractors in line with the employer's objective as stated in Clause 3.1.1, Description of Work.

C3.5.6.1 General

The construction manager shall, in order to achieve the employer's objectives stated in Clause 3.1.1, Description of Work,

- a) comply with agreements made with the employer and the local community, if any, monitor and report on project expenditure and costs and construction progress, and co-ordinate site activities,
- b) advise, assist and train the supported contractor on the job in terms of the contract between the employer and the supported contractor and, if so required in the specification data, arrange for the supply of certain items of equipment and the supply and delivery to site of materials,
- c) remain impartial in his dealings with the employer and the supported contractor,
- d) engage, on behalf of and with the approval of the employer, specialist contractors to execute parts of the works and coordinate the work of supported contractors and the specialist contractors,
- e) cooperate with other professional service providers appointed by the employer,

C3.5.5

- f) visit the site at appropriate intervals during the various stages of construction in order to confirm that the supported contractor is making satisfactory progress, that he shows technical competence in the execution of all aspects of the works and generally fulfils all contractual obligations,
- g) provide continuous support to the supported contractor in order to ensure that the employer's objectives are achieved,
- h) operate within any structured framework developed by the employer to enable interim payments to be made to supported contractors within relatively short time frames,
- i) provide site facilities for the employer and his agents, as provided for in the specification data,
- j) ensure the economic and efficient use of all plant and, to this end, maintain adequate records of plant usage,
- k) maintain detailed records of all costs relating to the construction of the works including those relating to the provision of construction management services, and report to the employer at intervals not exceeding one month on the financial status of the contract, and
- l) assist supported contractors in registering with a public body, if required, in terms of the specification data.

C3.5.6.2 Construction stage requirements

C3.5.6.2.1 General

Following the award of the contract to the supported contractor, the construction manager shall, as a minimum,

- a) attend site and coordination meetings conducted by the employer and his agents,
- b) arrange weekly or fortnightly site progress meetings with the supported contractor and record and distribute the minutes thereof,
- c) liaise with the employer at coordination meetings at regular, agreed intervals and keep him fully informed regarding all aspects of the supported contractors' contracts,
- d) confirm insurance arrangements, notify insurers of all claims and ensure that all insurance policies are maintained,
- e) bring to the attention of the employer without delay any deficiencies in materials or in work performed by the supported contractor and follow up corrective actions which might be prescribed,
- f) inspect all exposed services, report in writing any damage to the employer and, subject to the approval of the employer, take the necessary action to have the damage repaired,
- g) implement and monitor approved security arrangements and recommend and implement changes which might be necessary, where required by the employer in terms of the specification data, arrange for the supply and erection of suitable name boards,

C3.5.6

- h) maintain and update the assets register,
- i) monitor the progress of the supported contractor and submit monthly progress reports to the employer which provide information relating to,
 - progress in relation to the programme,
 - costs incurred in respect of materials, labour, plant, transport, specialist contractors and construction management services,
 - the actual cash flow compared with the predicted cash flow,
 - expected savings or excess expenditure,
 - site meetings,
 - details of plant hired, including standing-time charges, breakdowns and reasons for the use thereof, and
 - details regarding the theft of materials issued to site,
- j) coordinate and monitor the activities of the supported contractor and others involved in the works,
- k) maintain all necessary site records and documentation including those pertaining to personnel on site, equipment, progress, deliveries of materials to supported contractors, variations to their respective contracts, quantities of work executed, etc.,
- l) ensure that the supported contractor implements a systematic testing programme,
- m) review and monitor the supported contractor's quality control systems,
- n) establish and maintain a list of defects and ensure that these are remedied,
- o) brief supported contractors on health and safety requirements, and
- p) verify claims for payment to supported contractors and other parties in accordance with the provisions of the contract.
- q) Provide a full-time Construction Manager.

C3.5.6.2.2 Advice and assistance to the supported contractor

The construction manager shall, as a minimum,

- a) process and resolve supported contractors' queries regarding the interpretation of drawings, specifications and contractual matters pertaining to their respective contracts,
- b) motivate and guide supported contractors and, where necessary, recommend measures to expedite their progress,
- c) assist supported contractors with
 2. the preparation and updating of a realistic and achievable programme,
 3. the setting out of the works,
 4. the management, administration and employment of their work forces,
 5. the performance of their contracts,
 6. all registrations required in terms of legislation and all applicable taxes and levies,
 7. the preparation of payment certificates,

8. the handing over of the works to the employer upon completion, and
9. liaison with external organizations and the local community with regard to the works, and
- d) advise the supported contractor on safety measures which shall be implemented in order to comply with safety legislation.

C3.5.6.2.3 Training

The construction manager shall, as a minimum,

- a) teach the supported contractors how to assess and order materials required for incorporation into the works,
- b) train, advise and guide supported contractors both in-house and on the job with regard to the following aspects of the contract:
 - the basic work techniques required to perform the contract;
 - the need to develop communication skills;
 - what is expected of a supported contractor;
 - health and safety requirements;
 - the need to execute appropriate tasks correctly the first time;
 - how to submit claims for payments;
 - how to control and motivate their work-forces;
 - the necessity for planning;
 - how to prepare and use construction programmes;
 - the relationship between tender pricing, productivity and profit; and
 - payment procedures for payments required in terms of the law, including all applicable taxes and levies, and
- c) act generally as a mentor to the supported contractor and facilitate, when appropriate, training of the supported contractor by other organizations.

C3.5.6.2.4 Tools and equipment

The construction manager shall, as a minimum,

- a) advise supported contractors regarding their hand-tool requirements and assist them with the procurement thereof,
- b) arrange for the timeous supply and cost-effective use of items of equipment and plant required for the execution of the works which supported contractors are not, in terms of their contracts, required to provide,
- c) arrange for the supply of calibrated testing equipment to supported contractors, as required, and ensure that tests are properly carried out and the results forwarded to the relevant parties that require such information, and

- d) arrange for the supply of all fuel and power required for the operation of power-driven equipment and tools.

C3.5.6.2.5 Materials (where materials management services are provided to supported contractors)

The construction manager shall, where a materials manager has been appointed, as a minimum,

- a) provide the materials manager with a programme of materials requirements, based on the programmes of supported contractors, at the commencement of their respective contracts and update such programmes as necessary,
- b) review supported contractors' requests for materials, adjust quantities, if necessary, and forward orders timeously to the materials manager,
- c) arrange with the materials manager for the delivery of materials direct to the site, where necessary,
- d) where required, collect materials from the materials manager's store and deliver to the site,
- e) monitor and approve the overnight storage of unused materials on the site by supported contractors or, should such materials not be suitable for overnight storage on site, arrange for their return to the store,
- f) determine appropriate allowances for tolerances and wastage on items where such allowances are not laid down in the supported contractor's scope of work, and
- g) reconcile quantities of materials issued to supported contractors with quantities used in the works and issue a materials reconciliation certificate to supported contractors upon completion of the works.

C3.5.6.2.6 Post-construction stage requirements

After the completion of the works associated with supported contractors' contracts, the construction manager shall, as a minimum,

- a) compile a completion report that includes:
 - the final cost of the works in respect of materials, labour, plant, transport, supervision and construction management services;
 - the time of completion relative to the programme;
 - the nature and extent of training received by the supported contractor;
 - details of damage to services and insurance claims;
 - details of the construction manager's staff and organizational structure, equipment purchased for the contract and establishment costs; and
 - details of actual expenditure compared with projected expenditure,

- b) monitor remedial work undertaken during the defects liability period and advise and assist the supported contractor as necessary, and
- c) return, if required, to the employer or dispose of in accordance with the employer's instructions, all items of equipment on the register of assets.

C.3.5.7 Materials management service requirements

C.3.5.7.1 General

The materials manager shall, in order to achieve the employer's objectives,

- a) procure, store and issue materials for incorporation into the works either to the construction manager, who will deliver such materials to the place of work or directly to the supported contractor,
- b) establish a stores facility which is capable, at short notice, of supplying all the materials required for the project in a reliable, efficient and cost-effective manner,
- c) establish and implement management procedures and systems for procuring, storing, issuing and accounting for materials that
 - take cognizance of specific storage requirements for individual materials,
 - comply with the employer's procurement policies and procedures,
 - provide for quality checks upon delivery,
 - provide for the processing and timeous payment of statements for materials supplied and the delivery of materials to site,
 - account for the quantities of materials that are procured, stored and issued to or on behalf of each individual supported contractor,
 - ensure that records are readily auditable and protect the employer against corruption and theft, and
 - allow the employer to be informed monthly as to the status of all aspects of the materials management,
- d) ensure that all possible trade and settlement discounts are obtained and that the most favourable prices are paid for materials, and
- e) ensure that all materials purchased and issued comply fully with the employer's specifications embodied in the scope of work of the supported contractors' contract or in the contract with the employer.

Contract No.: HS07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope of Work
Section 3.6: Particular Specifications and Variations and Additions to the Standard Specifications

CITY OF TSHWANE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO: HS 07 – 2025/26

**TENDER FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR
THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER
RETICULATION AND PROVISION OF TOILET TOP
STRUCTURES IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2 for
A DURATION OF 24 MONTHS**

**C3.6 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS AND VARIATIONS AND
ADDITIONS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

C3.6 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS AND VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

The following references from, and variations and additions to the Standard Specifications will be valid for this Contract.

The clauses and pay items in this portion of the Particular Specifications are numbered "B" followed by a number corresponding to the number of the relevant clause or pay item in the Standard Specifications. New clauses and pay items not covered by clauses or pay items in the Standard Specifications, if included here, are also designated "B" followed by a number. These numbers follow on the last clause or pay item number used in the relevant section of the Standard Specifications.

SERIES 0: GENERAL

"SECTION 001: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND CHARGES

B001.01 Preliminary and General Charge

Add the following:

Over and above the normal requirements as specified, provision must be made for a permanent EPWP sign board, in addition to the Contract Name Board. EPWP branding must be part of the sign board. This sign board will remain on site after completion of the contract to indicate that the service provided was done according to the EPWP guidelines. See **Part 7: Additional Documents** for particulars about the EPWP sign board.

B001.11 Services

Add the following:

"The Contractor must be aware of existing services in the area of the Works that will affect his programme of work. It is therefore of the utmost importance for the Contractor to work in close conjunction with the owners or authorities controlling these services to ensure that the services are not disrupted in any way as a result of the Works.

Before work commences, the Contractor shall contact private owners or public authorities controlling services to allow them to protect, move or relocate a service as required, or to confirm that all such work has been completed.

No payment will be made for inconvenience to the Contractor due to services crossing the Site or any authority working on such services, nor will delays caused by such works be accepted as a basis for claiming an extension of time for completing the Works.”

Measurement and Payment:

B001.01.02 Time related Charge

Month

Remove the following:

(c) The Contractor's Establishment on site.

Change the following:

The unit of measurements shall be in months over the 24 months period.

The tendered rates under subitem 001.01.02 shall represent that part of the contractor's preliminary and general charges which is related to the time required for the completion of all projects within the 24 months period. The number of months payable shall only be the number of months the contractor shall be employed. No time related charges shall be paid to the contractor if the services are not required within the 24 months period.

Add the following:

B001.04.01 Provision and Implementation of Health and Safety Plan

Lump Sum

The tendered lump sum shall include **health and safety training, provision of personal protective clothing and equipment, provision of safety fences, signs and barricades** and other obligations not specifically covered here.

Add the following:

Price the item to allow for all labourers on site to wear the necessary protective clothing including an overall. All labourers must also wear a bright reflected jacket over their overall. On the front of the jacket (coat) the "City of Tshwane" name must appear with the City logo. On the back the letters "EPWP" must appear." Local labour to wear orange EPWP overalls.

Change the following:

B001.04.02 Provision of Health and Safety File **Lump Sum**

The tendered lump sum shall include **full compensation for the provision and maintenance of a health and safety plan, risk assessment, permit applications and notifications** as called for in the act and regulations.

The payment will be made in four equal instalments when the value of all permanent work done, excluding escalation, reaches 25%, 50% and 75% of the Tender Price. The final payment will be made when a consolidated health and safety file is handed to the client on completion of the works.

B001.04.03 Provision of Construction Supervisors **Month**

Monthly rate shall include full compensation for the provision of key personnel (contracts manager, site agent and foreman) one or more competent and experienced construction supervisors as required for the duration of the construction work. The payment will be made monthly.

B001.04.08.03-4 Provision of Environmental Compliance Officer **Month**

Monthly rate shall include full compensation for the provision of environmental officer required for the duration of the construction work. The payment will be made monthly

B001.04.05 Provision of Health and Safety Training **Lump Sum**

The tendered lump sum shall include **full compensation for the provision of training programs for the Contractor's employees** and also, where applicable, for sub-contractors.

Eighty per cent (80%) of the amount will be paid when the contractor's personnel and sub-contractors, where relevant, have received health and safety training. A further 10% will be paid when the value of all work done, excluding escalation, exceeds one-half of the Tender Price, and the remaining 10% will be payable when the completion certificate has been issued.

B001.05 Community Liaison Officer **Provisional Sum**

The Provisional Sum shall include full compensation for the appointment of a Community Liaison Officer for the duration of the contract works.

Payments shall be made in monthly instalments.

B001.09 Appointment of Local Security Company For The Duration of Project Lump Sum

The lump sum tendered shall include full compensation for the appointment of a local (Grade C at night and Grade D during the day) security company for the duration of the project.

Payments shall be made in equal monthly instalments, spread over the tendered completion period, upon proof of payment to the local security company. In the event of the construction period exceeding the tendered completion period and no extension of time been granted, the Contractor shall still pay the local security company the specified remuneration, but shall not be reimbursed there for.

B001.10 DAYWORKS

SCOPE

GENERAL

MEASURE AND PAYMENT

01 Scope

This section covers the listing of Dayworks items in accordance with Conditions of Contract Clause 6.5, for the use in determining payment for work which cannot be quantified in specific units, or work ordered by the Engineer during construction period which was not foreseen at bid stage and for which applicable rate exist in the schedule of quantities.

02 General

No dayworks shall be unless written authorisation has been obtained from the Engineer.

03. Measurement And Payment

Item	Unit
B001.10.01 Provision of Skilled, Semi-Skilled and Un-Skilled Labor	
B001.10.01.01 Unskilled Labour	hr
B001.10.01.02 Semi-skilled Labour	hr
B001.10.01.03 Skilled Labour	hr
B001.10.01.04 Foreman	hr

C3.6.4

B001.10.02 Construction Plant Hire (use of plant already established on site for dayworks)

B001.10.02.01 Tipper truck (3 – 5 ton)	hr
B001.10.02.02 Tipper truck (more than 5 ton)	hr
B001.10.02.03 Loader (0.5m ³ bucket)	hr
B001.10.02.04 Compactor (Roller)	hr
B001.10.02.05 Water tanker (5 000 ltr)	hr
B001.10.02.06 Water tanker (10 000 ltr)	hr
B001.10.02.07 Water Pump	hr
B001.10.02.08 Flatbed truck (5 ton)	hr
B001.10.02.09 Light delivery vehicle	hr

The Contractor is also referred to Clause 6.5, of the Conditions of Contract for regarding Dayworks.

Personnel During Normal Working Hours

The labour charges to be reimbursed under the Dayworks Item B001.10.01 in the Schedule of Quantities shall be the actual amount of wages paid to Labourers, (but no foreman), employed on Dayworks with the authorization of the Engineer. The labour charges will be paid only for the time that the workmen are actually so employed on Dayworks.

Leave pay, bonuses, subsistence, allowances, employer's contribution to medical schemes and provident funds and the like shall not be included in the above-mentioned labour charges but will be deemed to be covered by the percentage rate tendered by the Contractor against item B001.10.01 scheduled for this purpose under Dayworks in the Schedule of Quantities.

Construction Plant

The unit rate for item B001.10.02 shall be the hour for the item of plant. The rates tendered for the hire of plant shall be applicable only to plant that the Contractor has on the site and shall be total all-inclusive unit prices which shall include, iter alia for all fuel and lubricants; for the wages of operators, equipment and everything else necessary; for all depreciation, maintenance and repair cost; for overhead expenses, profit and for everything in accordance with Clause 6.5 of the General Conditions of Contract.

The rates shall be paid only for the time that the plant is actually working on the Dayworks as authorised by the Engineer.

Transport of Construction Plant

The unit rate for item B001.10.03 shall be the hour for the kilometre distance that the vehicle travelled for transporting plant. The billed rate for item B001.10.03 shall include full compensation for the cost of the vehicle including fuel, maintenance, depreciation and running costs and all costs related to the loading and unloading of the plant onto and off the vehicle.

B001.11 Protection, Removal, Realignment and Replacement of Services

- (a) Utility services:
 - (i) Relocation of services and payments to service owners Provisional Sum (Prov Sum)
 - (ii) Handling cost and profit in respect of item B001.11 (a) (i) abovepercentage (%)

The provisional sum item shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of the General Conditions of Contract subclause 6.6.1 as amended by the variations to the General Conditions of Contract. The tendered percentage is a percentage of the amount actually spent under the prime-cost item, which shall include full compensation for the profit in connection with providing the specified service.

B001.13 Recording the positions, marking up Exposing Of All Pipes And Services on Site, Recording the positions, marking up on

As-built drawings, installing route markers, labelling of pipes, valve chambers and route markers..... Provisional Sum

- (a) Handling Cost and Charges for the Contractor on item B001.13.....Percentage (%)

The provisional sum item shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of the General Conditions of Contract Subclause 6.6.1 as amended by the variations to the General Conditions of Contract. The percentage tendered for handling cost and charges shall cover all additional costs for the Contractor over and above the sums paid.

Contract No.: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope of Work
Section 3.6: Particular Specifications and Various and Additions to the Standard Specifications

SECTION 002: ENGINEER'S ACCOMODATION

Measurement and Payment

Change the following:

B002.01.01 Services and Accommodation for Offices and Laboratories Accommodation Months

Payment of the tendered rate shall be in full compensation for the services specified and for the supplying and erecting of the accommodation, fittings, furniture and equipment specified. Payments will be made in monthly instalments for the number of months the service is required.

B002.02 Treatment and maintenance of areas surrounding offices and laboratories Months

Payment of the tendered rate shall be in full compensation for the treatment and maintenance of the areas specified. Payments will be made in monthly instalments for the number of months the treatment and maintenance is required on one or more projects.

B002.03 Provision of survey equipment and assistants Months

Payment of the tendered rate shall be in full compensation for the provision and maintenance of survey equipment and the making available at least two survey assistants as specified. Payments will be made in monthly instalments for the number of months the services are required.

B SECTION 003: TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT

SECTION B003: TRAINING & DEVELOPMENT

B003.01 INTRODUCTION

B003.02 SELECTED TRAINING PROVIDER / SUBCONTRACTOR

B003.03 TRAINING PROVISION: TECHNICAL SKILLS

B003.04 TRAINING SCOPE OF WORKS AND DELIVERABLES

B003.05 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

B003.01 INTRODUCTION

The Training Specification Data has been prepared in line with City of Tshwane Municipality socio-economic responsibilities, Small Business Act No. 102 of 1996, Affirmative Procurement policies as developed by PWD led task team and deliverables as described in the October 2007 edition of the CIDB Specification for Social and Economic Deliverables in Construction Works Contracts (SSED) (www.cidb.org.za).

The training targeted as described below; will also assist the contract in implementing labour enhanced construction methods for maximization of employment of unskilled previously disadvantaged individuals.

B003.02 SELECTED TRAINING PROVIDER / SUBCONTRACTOR

The Engineer shall instruct the Principal Contractor to appoint an accredited training subcontractor to conduct training as detailed under sections B003.03 and B003.04. A service level agreement to be provided by the Engineer or Client will be signed by the Principal Contractor and the Nominated Training Subcontractor. The nominated training subcontractor shall be accredited and will furnish the Engineer with the following documentation/information:

- Tax Clearance Certificate and Compliance Pin
- Certified Copies of Company Registration Documents and Director's ID Copies
- Certified B-BBEE Verification Certificate/Affidavit
- Valid proof of accreditation letter for the required training
- Accreditation with QTCO
- Proof of Availability of training facilities within the City of Tshwane (training facilities can also be hired if not available)
- Minimum of 3 written testimonials from Previous Clients

- Qualifications and CVs of Key Staff to be used in the project if not the same as those listed on the accreditation letter.
- Training Schedule and Methodology and Project Approach incl. how disabled learners will be accommodated.
- Letter from the Bank confirming banking details.
- Proof of payment of Rates and Taxes (City of Tshwane Municipality) for Company and Directors - Not older than three (3) months.
- COIDA Letter of Good Standing.
- CSD Registration (National Treasury).

B003.03 TRAINING PROVISION: TECHNICAL SKILLS

The provision must be made available for Technical Training for non-seconded and second local labour. This training must be conducted prior to individual labour commencing work on site.

The Contractor together with the Social Facilitator and Selected Training Subcontractor shall select the appropriate candidates to undergo Technical Training at a semi-skilled level, in preparation for employment on the Project in any (as many as possible, budget permitting) of the unit standards listed below aligned with the contractor's operational requirements.

US ID No.	US Description
12916	Batch and mix concrete by volume
119056	Identify, describe and utilise materials in construction
114917	Apply labour intensive construction methods to construct and maintain water and sanitation services
119064	Install and maintain basic plumbing components
119076	Use and maintain small plant and equipment on a construction site
114917	Apply labour intensive construction methods to construct and maintain water and sanitation services
116573	Assemble, tie and fix reinforcing cages
119067	Build masonry superstructures using solid units
119077	Install control valves
116051	Demonstrate fundamental knowledge of earthworks
116152	Demonstrate mechanical awareness and plant appreciation
10252	Identify, inspect, use, maintain and care for engineering hand tools
119059	Install and maintain a below ground drainage system
119079	Install pressure pipes Install pressure pipes

Contract No.: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope of Work
Section 3.6: Particular Specifications and Various and Additions to the Standard Specifications

US ID No.	US Description
12913	Mix and apply slurry (By mixer)
119075	Understand and describe basic plumbing principles
10255	Select, use and care for power tools
14567	Use a small self-propelled compactor to compact material
12875	Use and maintain small plant and equipment on a construction site

For a detailed description of the unit standards identified above, kindly refer to the South African Qualifications Authority website www.saqa.org.za/ registered qualifications and unit standards, and enter the unit standard number (given in the first column) in the search field.

The Contractor shall be responsible for employing all learners participating in the training, after the individual's completion of the theoretical component of the training. The employment must be aligned to their practical experiential requirement to enhance their competency in their trained area.

B003.04 TRAINING SCOPE OF WORKS AND DELIVERABLES

The training scope of works and deliverables by the Selected Training Subcontractor will be as follows:

- Identification of the target group and the candidates together with the Contractor and Social Facilitator.
- Pre-assessment and qualification of candidates
- Code of conduct to be explained and signed to the Learners
- Enrolment of Learners (Registration and Particulars)
- Induction on the first day of Learners
- Accredited learning materials will be handed to all Learners on day one of the training.
- Facilitation will be done as referred from learning materials during theory session.
- Learning activities for each specific outcome will be done in class.
- Practicals will be done as per drawing plans and instruction sheets in the learning materials.
- To assess competency in each specific outcome, assessment criteria and finding will be filled to a portfolio of evidence (P.O.E)
- Each learner will compile his/her own P.O.E which will be moderated by Selected Training Subcontractor Quality Assurance Manager.
- On completion of internal moderation all competent Learners will receive Certificate of Completion.
- Provision of a detailed training report

Contract No.: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope of Work
Section 3.6: Particular Specifications and Various and Additions to the Standard Specifications

B003.05 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Item Unit

B003.05.01 Provision of Accredited Technical Skills Training Provisional Sum

(a) Handling cost and charges for the Contractor on Item B003.05.01 Percentage (%)

The percentage tendered for handling costs and charges shall cover all additional costs for the Contractor over and above the sums paid.

Contract No.: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope of Work

Section 3.7: Corrections And Amendments To The Standard Specifications For Municipal Civil Engineering Works, Third Edition 2005

CITY OF TSHWANE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO: HS 07 – 2025/26

**TENDER FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR
THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER RETICULATION
AND PROVISION OF TOILET TOP STRUCTURES IN MAMELODI
X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2 FOR A DURATION OF 24 MONTHS.**

**C3.7 CORRECTIONS AND AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD
SPECIFICATIONS FOR MUNICIPAL CIVIL ENGINEERING
WORKS, THIRD EDITION 2005**

Contract No.: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope of Work

Section 3.7: Corrections And Amendments To The Standard Specifications For Municipal Civil Engineering Works, Third Edition 2005

CORRECTIONS AND AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR MUNICIPAL CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS, THIRD EDITION 2005

Variations and Additions to the Standard Specifications for this Contract and Particular Specification.

PSA INTERNAL WATER RETICULATION

PSA 8.3.8	Connection to Existing Bulk Water	No.
	Connect into existing bulk water supply line complete including excavation and compaction and supply and install all fittings and specials required including PRV and Chamber.	

C3.7.1

Contract No.: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope of Work
Section 3.8: Socio-Economic Plan and Community Participation and Upliftment Through Projects

CITY OF TSHWANE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO: HS 07 – 2025/26

**TENDER FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR
THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER
RETICULATION AND PROVISION OF TOILET TOP
STRUCTURES IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2
FOR A DURATION OF 24 MONTHS.**

**C3.8 SOCIO-ECONOMIC PLAN AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION
AND UPLIFTMENT THROUGH PROJECTS**

SOCIO-ECONOMIC PLAN AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION AND UPLIFTMENT THROUGH PROJECTS

1. SOCIO-ECONOMIC PLAN

- 1.1 The successful tenderer shall provide an economic plan which will include the job creation plan (i.e. skills required and the number for each skill). The job creation plan where applicable should include interns.
- 1.2 The successful tenderer shall provide details of all training to be provided, through on-site, accredited training and formal training for employees at all levels, to ensure that they enhance their competence, and are able to provide the required operation and maintenance skills across the various process streams. This shall also include SHEQ training.
- 1.3 The successful tenderer shall also detail the capacity building and skills transfer initiatives to be implemented so that the City can manage the infrastructure on contract completion, in a seamless and sustainable manner.

Contract No.: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope Of Work
Section C3.9: Health And Safety Specification

CITY OF TSHWANE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO: HS 07 – 2025/26

**TENDER FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR
THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER
RETICULATION AND PROVISION OF TOILET TOP
STRUCTURES IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2
FOR A DURATION OF 24 MONTHS.**

**C3.9 REFERENCES TO THE SCOPE OF WORKS IN TERMS OF
THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT AND
REGULATIONS: HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION**

HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATIONS BY EMPLOYER

INDEX

Section	Description	Page No
1.	Introduction.....	2
2.	Reference Documents.....	3
3.	Definitions.....	4
4.	Responsibilities.....	6
5.	Objectives and Targets.....	13
6.	Implementation of the Occupational Health and Safety Specification.....	13
7.	Application of the Health and Safety Specification.....	13
8.	Health and Safety in Practice.....	20
9.	Mandatory Agreement.....	51
10.	Measurement and Payment.....	57

Contract No.: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope Of Work
C3.9: Reference to the Scope of Works in Health and Safety Specification

CITY OF TSHWANE: DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

CONTRACT NO. HS 07 – 2025/26

TENDER FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER RETICULATION AND PROVISION OF TOILET TOP STRUCTURES IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2 FOR A DURATION OF 24 MONTHS.

HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATIONS BY EMPLOYER

INDEX

Section	Description	Page No
1.	Introduction.....	02
2.	Reference Documents.....	03
3.	Definitions.....	04
4.	Responsibilities.....	06
5.	Objectives and Targets.....	13
6.	Implementation of the Occupational Health and Safety Specification.....	13
7.	Application of the Health and Safety Specification.....	13
8.	Health and Safety in Practice.....	20
9.	Mandatory Agreement.....	51
10.	Measurement and Payment.....	57

CITY OF TSHWANE: DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

CONTRACT NO. HS 07 – 2025/26

TENDER FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER RETICULATION AND PROVISION OF TOILET TOP STRUCTURES IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2 FOR A DURATION OF 24 MONTHS.

HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATIONS BY EMPLOYER

1. INTRODUCTION

In terms of Construction Regulation 5 (1) (a) and (b) of the **OHSA**, City of Tshwane through their appointed Agent (Damaris Holdings) is required to compile baseline risk assessment and a suitable, sufficiently documented and coherent site specific occupational health and safety specification for the intended Mamelodi Ex 6 Internal Water and Sewer Networks Construction project and provide such specification to prospective tenderers/bidders.

In terms of Construction Regulation 5 (5) City of Tshwane appoints Damaris Holdings to act on its behalf in fulfilling its health and safety obligations during the engineering and construction stages of the project.

Damaris Holdings will manage the health and safety on the construction project on behalf of City of Tshwane and are registered with the South African Council for Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP)

This specification has as objective to ensure that the Contractor entering into a contract with City of Tshwane for the services, ensures that construction work is undertaken in accordance with the **OHSA** and Construction Regulations, as further elaborated in these specifications.

Where this specification refers to “the Act” it shall be taken to mean the **OHSA** and the respective Regulations of the Acts.

2.

This document defines roles, obligations and duties for the Contractor regarding health and safety on the entire project. Please take note that in the case where sub-Contractors are appointed the same requirements as for Contractors will be applicable. The Principal Contractor will take overall responsibility for the Contractor and all appointed sub-Contractors.

Compliance with this document does not absolve the Contractor from complying with any other minimum legal requirements and the Contractor remains responsible for the health and safety of his employees, those of his mandataries as well as any persons coming on site or on adjacent properties as far as it relates to the construction activities.

In addition to the above, the Contractor shall ensure Safety, Health and Environment are integrated with each other within the Safety, Health and Environment Plan.

1.1 Purpose and Scope

This construction health and safety specification (CHSS) describes the requirements of compliance to which the Principal Contractor is to adhere in relation to the scope of works which includes the following,

- Construction and connection of the new water reticulation and standpipes to connect 382 stands.
- Construction and connection of new sewer reticulation to connect 390 stands
- Construction and connection of toilet structures on 996 stands

The scope will also address legal compliance, hazard identification and risk assessment, risk control, and promoting a health and safety culture amongst those working on this project. The specification also makes provision for the protection of those persons other than employees.

This construction health and safety specification (CHSS) defines the minimum management requirement that is to be implemented by the Principal Contractor for the management of Health and Safety on the project.

The aim of this construction health and safety specification (CHSS) is to present the safety aspects that need to be controlled and managed on this project.

2. REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

- Occupational Health and Safety Act, (Act No. 85 of 1993)
- Compensation for Occupational Injury and Diseases Act.
- City of Tshwane Health and Safety Specification.
- Construction Regulations 2014.
- Communicable Diseases Regulations of the National Health Act (61 of 2003)

3. DEFINITIONS

3.1 Construction work

Means any work in connection with –

- (a) The construction, erection, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building or any similar structure; or
- (b) The construction, erection, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railway, runway, sewer or water reticulation system; or the moving of earth, clearing of land, the making of excavation, piling, or any similar civil engineering structure or type of work;

Client: means City of Tshwane

Client Representative: A person/consultant responsible for managing the project on behalf of the City of Tshwane which are Damaris Holdings.

3.2 Competent Person

Means a person who –

- (a) Has in respect of the work or task to be performed the required knowledge, training and experience and, where applicable, qualifications, specific to that work or task: Provided that where appropriate qualifications and training are registered in terms of the provisions of the National Qualification Framework Act, 2000 (Act No.67 of 2000), those qualifications and that training must be regarded as the required qualifications and training; and
- (b) Is familiar with the Act and with the applicable regulations made under the Act.

3.3 Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment and Risk Control (HRA)

Means a documented plan, which identifies hazards, assesses the risks and detailing the control measures and safe working procedures, which are to be used to mitigate and control the occurrence of hazards and risks during construction or operation phases.

3.4 Site

Means the area in the possession of the Contractor for the construction of the works. Where there is no demarcated boundary it will include all adjacent areas, which are reasonably required for the activities for the Principal Contractor / Contractor, and approved for such use by the Engineer and/or client.

3.5 The Act

Means, unless the context indicates otherwise, the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (ACT NO. 85 of 1993) and Regulations promulgated there under (OHSA).

3.6 Hazard

Means a source of or exposure to danger (source which may cause injury or damage to persons, or property).

3.7 Risk

Means the probability or likelihood that a hazard can result in injury or damage.

3.8 Principal Contractor

Means an employer appointed by the City of Tshwane to perform construction work.

3.9 Hazardous Chemical Substance (HCS)

Means any toxic, harmful, corrosive, irritant or asphyxiant substance, or a mixture or substances for which an occupational exposure limit is prescribed, or an occupational exposure limit is not prescribed, but which creates a hazard to health.

3.10 Construction Plant (TEM)

Encompasses all types of plant including but not limiting to, cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.

3.11 Contractor

Means an employer who performs construction work.

3.12 Health and Safety Program

Encompasses the Contractor safety planning spreadsheet.

3.13 Health and Safety Plan (HSP)

Means a site, activity or project specific (HSP) plan in accordance with the City of Tshwane's health and safety specification.

3.14 Health and Safety File

Means a file, or other record containing the information in writing required by these Regulations. Refer to the annexures.

4. RESPONSIBILITIES

Client/ Client Representative

In terms of Construction Regulation 3 (1) The City of Tshwane intends to have construction work carried out, must at least 30 days before that work is to be carried out apply to the provincial director in writing for a construction work permit to perform construction work if the intended construction work will—

- (a) exceed 180 days;
- (b) will involve more than 1800 person days of construction work; or
- (c) the works contract is of a value equal to or exceeding sixty million rand or Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) grading level 7.

In terms of Construction Regulation 5(1)(b) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act , No 85 Of 1993, the City Of Tshwane as the Client, is required to compile a Health and Safety Specification for any intended project and provide such specification to any prospective contractor.

In terms of Construction Regulation 5 (1) (k) The City of Tshwane must appoint every principal contractor in writing for the project.

In terms of Construction Regulation 5 (1) (l) The City of Tshwane must discuss and negotiate with the principal contractor the contents of the principal contractor's health and safety plan contemplated in regulation 7(1), and must thereafter finally approve that plan for implementation.

The City of Tshwane and the Principal Contractor are required to have Mandatary Agreement in terms of Section 37(2) of the OHS Act in place and must ensure it is maintained.

In terms of Construction Regulation 5 (1) (m) The City of Tshwane must ensure that a copy of the principal contractor's health and safety plan is available on request to an employee, inspector or contractor.

In terms of Construction Regulation 5 (1) (n) The City of Tshwane must take reasonable steps to ensure that each contractor's health and safety plan contemplated in regulation 7(1)(a) is implemented and maintained.

In terms of Construction Regulation 5 (1) (o) The City of Tshwane must ensure that periodic health and safety audits and document verification are conducted at intervals mutually agreed upon between the principal contractor and any contractor, but at least once every 30 days.

In terms of Construction Regulation 5 (1) (p) The City of Tshwane must ensure that a copy of the health and safety audit report contemplated in paragraph (o) is provided to the principal contractor within seven days after the audit.

In terms of Construction Regulation 5 (1) (q) The City of Tshwane must stop any contractor from executing a construction activity which poses a threat to the health and safety of persons which is not in accordance with the client's health and safety specifications and the principal contractor's health and safety plan for the site.

In terms of Construction Regulation 5 (1) (r) where changes are brought about to the design or construction work, the Client must make sufficient health and safety information and appropriate resources available to the principal contractor to execute the work safely.

In terms of Construction Regulation 5 (1) (s) The City of Tshwane must ensure that the health and safety file contemplated in regulation 7(1)(b) is kept and maintained by the principal contractor.

4.1 Notification of Intention to Commence Construction Work/ Construction Work Permit

The Project is anticipated to be a permit project. The Principal Contractor will be expected to provide the Construction Health and Safety Agent (Damaris Holdings) with the following information:

1. Site Specific Health and Safety Plan
2. Company Organizational Chart (Organogram)

Part C3: Scope Of Work

C3.9: Reference to the Scope of Works in Health and Safety Specification

3. Letter of Good Standing, if the Joint Venture is appointed, provide letters of good standing for both parties.
4. Priced OHS Bill of Quantities (BOQ)
5. CV of the Construction Manager, certificates of competence and the legal appointment
6. CV of a fully registered Construction Health and Safety Officer (SACPCMP), Candidate Construction Health and Safety Officer will not be accepted.

On receipt of these information from the Principal Contractor, the Agent will then apply for the Construction Work Permit from the Department of Employment and Labour. The Construction Work Permit will be granted within 30 days of the date of submission. The site handover may not happen if the construction work permit is not yet granted by the Department of Employment and Labour. Site establishment will only commence after the receipt of a construction work permit.

It should be noted that this CHSS in no way relieves the Contractor of any of his responsibilities set out in the Act and Regulations.

A copy of this notification must be forwarded to the City of Tshwane prior to work commencing on site, thereafter it must be kept onsite.

It should be further noted that in terms of Construction Regulation 3 (1) any client who intends to have construction work carried out, must at least 30 days before that work is to be carried out apply to the provincial director in writing for a construction work permit to perform construction work if the intended construction work will—

- (a) exceed 180 days;
- (b) will involve more than 1800 person days of construction work; or
- (c) the works contract is of a value equal to or exceeding sixty million rand or Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) grading level 7.

a) .

(A Contractor who intends to carry out construction work that involves construction of a single storey dwelling for a client, who is going to reside in such dwelling upon completion, must at least 7 days before that work is to be carried out notify the provincial director in writing)

4.2 Duties of Principal Contractor and Contractor

1. A Principal Contractor must –

- (a) provide and demonstrate to the client a suitable, sufficiently documented and coherent site specific health and safety plan, based on the City of Tshwane's construction health and safety specifications, which plan must be applied from the date of commencement of and for the duration of the construction work and which must be reviewed and updated by the Principal Contractor as work progresses;
- (b) open and keep on site a health and safety file, which must include all documentation required in terms of the Act and these Regulations, which must be made available on request to an inspector, the client, the client's agent or a Contractor; and
- (c) on appointing any other Contractor, in order to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Act:
 - (i) provide Contractors who are tendering to perform construction work for the Principal Contractor, with the relevant sections of the health and safety specifications pertaining to the construction work which has to be performed;
 - (ii) ensure that potential Contractors submitting tenders have made sufficient provision for health and safety measures during the construction process;
 - (iii) ensure that no Contractor is appointed to perform construction work unless the Principal Contractor is reasonably satisfied that the Contractor that he or she intends to appoint, has the necessary competencies and resources to perform the construction work safely;
 - (iv) ensure prior to work commencing on the site that every Contractor is registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer as contemplated in the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993;
 - (v) appoint each Contractor in writing for the part of the project on the construction site;
 - (vi) take reasonable steps to ensure that each Contractor's health and safety plan is implemented and maintained on the construction site;
 - (vii) ensure that the periodic site audits and document verification are conducted at intervals mutually agreed upon between the Principal Contractor and any Contractor, but at least once every 30 days;
 - (viii) stop any Contractor from executing construction work which is not in accordance with the client's health and safety specifications and the Principal

Part C3: Scope Of Work

C3.9: Reference to the Scope of Works in Health and Safety Specification

Contractor's health and safety plan for the site or which poses a threat to the health and safety of persons;

- (ix) where changes are brought about to the design and construction, make available sufficient health and safety information and appropriate resources to the Contractor to execute the work safely; and
 - (x) discuss and negotiate with the Contractor the contents of the health and safety plan, and must thereafter finally approve that plan for implementation;
- (d) ensure that a copy of his or her health and safety plan, as well as the Contractor's health and safety plan, is available on request to an employee, an inspector, a Contractor, the client or the client's agent;
- (e) hand over a consolidated health and safety file to the client upon completion of the construction work and must, in addition to the documentation, include a record of all drawings, designs, materials used and other similar information concerning the completed structure;
- (f) in addition to the documentation required in the health and safety file, include and make available a comprehensive and updated list of all the Contractors on site accountable to the Principal Contractor, the agreements between the parties and the type of work being done; and
- (g) Ensure that all his or her employees have a valid medical certificate of fitness specific to the construction work to be performed and issued by an occupational health practitioner.

2. A Contractor must prior to performing any construction work -

- a) provide and demonstrate to the Principal Contractor a suitable and sufficiently documented health and safety plan, based on the relevant sections of the client's health and safety specification and provided by the Principal Contractor), which plan must be applied from the date of commencement of and for the duration of the construction work and which must be reviewed and updated by the Contractor as work progresses;
- b) open and keep on site a health and safety file, which must include all documentation required in terms of the Act and these Regulations, and which must be made available on request to an inspector, the client, the client's agent or the Principal Contractor;
- c) before appointing another Contractor to perform construction work be reasonably satisfied that the Contractor that he or she intends to appoint has the necessary competencies and resources to perform the construction work safely;
- d) co-operate with the Principal Contractor as far as is necessary to enable each of them to comply with the provisions of the Act; and

- e) as far as is reasonably practicable, promptly provide the Principal Contractor with any information which might affect the health and safety of any person at work carrying out construction work on the site, any person who might be affected by the work of such a person at work, or which might justify a review of the health and safety plan.

- 3. Where a Contractor appoints another Contractor to perform construction work, that apply to the Principal Contractor applies to the Contractor as if he or she were the Principal Contractor.

a) A Contractor must take reasonable steps to ensure co-operation between all Contractors appointed by the Principal Contractor to enable each of those Contractors to comply with these Regulations, please take note that in the case where sub-Contractors are appointed the same requirements as for Contractors will be applicable to them too.

- b) No Contractor may allow or permit any employee or person to enter any site, unless that employee or person has undergone health and safety induction training pertaining to the hazards prevalent on the site at the time of entry.
- c) A Contractor must ensure that all visitors to a construction site undergo health and safety induction pertaining to the hazards prevalent on the site and must ensure that such visitors have the necessary personal protective equipment.
- d) A Contractor must at all times keep on his or her construction site records of the health and safety induction training, and such records must be made available on request to an inspector, the client, the client's agent or the Principal Contractor;.
- e) A Contractor must ensure that all his or her employees have a valid medical certificate of fitness specific to the construction work to be performed and issued by an occupational health practitioner.

4.3 Safety Officer Appointment

The Contractor for this project is expected to appoint a competent registered **full-time** Construction Health and Safety Officer (CHSO).

The Registered Construction Health and Safety Officer (CHSO) must provide the SACPCMP valid registration certificate as a fully registered Construction Health and Safety Officer, CV, and relevant certificates/qualifications. The Registered Construction Health and Safety officer must have a minimum of (2) two years' working experience in similar projects if he has a Diploma in Safety Management / Environmental Management. The experience mentioned above must be a combination of Building works and Civil works as the project will have both, however building works must be at least 70% of that experience. The Project will require a permit; therefore, no candidate health and safety officer will be allowed even if he / she has a mentorship agreement

4.4 Risk Assessment Competent Person

The Contractor shall appoint a competent person in writing at commencement of the project to control the risk assessment process on site.

4.5 Competency for Principal Contractor / Contractor S Responsible Persons

The Contractor shall ensure that all management personnel (responsible for health and safety) shall have undergone a Health and Safety Management Course.

4.6 Health and Safety Plan

The Contractor shall provide to the City of Tshwane appointed Agent, a Health and Safety Plan in accordance with this Specification. The Health and Safety Plan shall be submitted for approval to the appointed Agent before work commences on site.

4.7 Health and Safety Representatives

The Contractor shall ensure at least one (1) Health and Safety Representative be nominated, elected and trained to carry out his / her functions in his / her area of responsibility.

The Principal Contractor must appoint a full-time health and safety representative when he / she has 20 employees and thereafter the Principal Contractor will be required to appoint SHE representatives for every 50 employees. The health and safety representatives must attend an accredited SHE representatives' course. The course must be provided by an accredited Entity.

The H&S representative will lease and report to the full-time Construction Health and Safety Officer. The health and safety representative must attend health and safety audit meetings so that he / she can be equipped with what is happening on site.

The designated persons shall be required to conduct monthly inspections within their area of responsibility, the records must be kept for City of Tshwane appointed Agent's auditing purposes and that deviations recorded are reported to the responsible supervisor within the designated person's area so that appropriate action can be taken.

The designated person/s shall be permitted to participate in the Joint Health and Safety Committee Meetings.

5. OBJECTIVES AND TARGETS

The Principal Contractor / Contractor shall include in the Health and Safety Plan the Principal Contractor/Contractors objectives and targets for this project.

The Principal Contractor / Contractor shall define in the Health and Safety Plan, the method of planning to be used on the project and the procedures to be adhered to.

6. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

The Contractor shall ensure that the City of Tshwane Health and Safety Specification is implemented on the project through the Principal Contractor / Contractor's Health and Safety Plan which must be submitted to the appointed Agent for approval prior work commencing on site.

7. APPLICATION OF THE HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

7.1 Compensation of Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, Act No. 130 of 1993 (COIDA)

The Contractor shall ensure a letter of good standing will be provided to the appointed Agent prior to work commencing on site for reference purposes as proof of good standing. The Principal Contractor shall ensure all other Contractor's appointed to this project also complies with the above requirements defined in the COIDA.

7.2 Occupational Health and Safety Policy

The Principal Contractor's Health and Safety Policy are to be attached to the Health and Safety Plan for review by the City of Tshwane appointed Agent (Damaris Holdings)

7.3 Risk Assessment/ Risks Identified

A list of hazards were identified that have got a potentially risk to affect the tasks to be performed at the Mamelodi Extension 6 Internal Water and Sewer Networks construction site.

The following hazards were identified which includes, but are not limited to:

- Exposure to contact and airborne disease
- Fatalities as a result of rampant illegal electricity connection
- Electrocution due to low lying of electricity cables
- Public safety to neighbor clustered homes
- Traffic accommodation safety

1. A Contractor must therefore, before the commencement of any construction work and during such construction work, have risk assessments performed by a competent person appointed in writing, which risk assessments form part of the health and safety plan to be applied on the site, and must include –
 - (a) the identification of the risks and hazards to which persons may be exposed to;
 - (b) an analysis and evaluation of the risks and hazards identified based on a documented method;
 - (c) a documented plan and applicable safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the risks and hazards that have been identified;
 - (d) a monitoring plan; and
 - (e) A review plan.
2. A Contractor must ensure that as far as is reasonably practicable, ergonomic related hazards are analyzed, evaluated and addressed in a risk assessment.
3. A Contractor must ensure that all employees under his or her control are informed, instructed and trained by a competent person regarding any hazard and the related work procedures and or control measures before any work commences, and thereafter at the times determined in the risk assessment monitoring and review plan of the relevant site.
4. A Principal Contractor must ensure that all Contractors are informed regarding any hazard that is stipulated in the risk assessment before any work commences, and thereafter at the times that may be determined in the risk assessment monitoring and review plan of the relevant site.
5. A Contractor must consult with the health and safety committee or, if no health and safety committee exists, with a representative trade union or representative group of employees, on the monitoring and review of the risk assessments of the relevant site.
6. A Contractor must ensure that copies of the risk assessments of the relevant site are available on site for inspection by an inspector, the City of Tshwane, the client's agent, any Contractor, any employee, a representative trade union, a health and safety representative or any member of the health and safety committee.
7. A Contractor must review the relevant risk assessment –
 - a) Where changes are effected to the design and or construction that result in a change to the risk profile; or
 - b) When an incident has occurred.

All Risk Assessments conducted on site must be forwarded to the City of Tshwane's appointed Agent (Damaris Holdings) for approval.

The Contractor must ensure that training forms part of the risk assessment process and proof of training attendance is made available to the City of Tshwane appointed Agent's upon request.

The Contractor shall ensure a risk assessment team be established comprising members as follows, but not limited to:

- Health and Safety Representative(s).
- Health and Safety Committee Member(s).
- Management Representative / Principal Contractor / Contractor
- Person with skill / knowledge of task to be performed.

Method Statements and Safe Work Procedures must form part of the Risk Assessment Process.

7.4 Health and Safety Committee

The Contractor shall convene a health and safety committee meeting monthly. All members required to be in attendance shall be notified of such meeting by means of a formal agenda which must be made available to the appointed Agent upon request.

The Contractor shall ensure an attendance register and minutes are kept for auditing purposes by the appointed Agent. A copy of all minutes must be forwarded to the appointed Agent monthly.

7.5 Health and Safety Training

Training of personnel is a legal requirement and a necessity and is required of the Contractor to provide to the appointed Agent a training Matrix which must be included in the Health and Safety Plan to be submitted prior work commencing on site.

Training should include the following but is not limited to:

7.5.1 Induction Training

Induction training must be attended by all Principal Contractor / Contractor with the appointed Agent which shall be separate to the Principal Contractor / Contractor own induction training requirement. The Contractor must keep records of all attendees to the induction and provide records of the same during the appointed Agent site audits.

7.5.2 Awareness Training (Toolbox Talks)

Weekly awareness training must be conducted and records of these must be made available to the appointed Agent upon request.

7.5.3 Competency

Training identified through the Risk Assessment Process and conducted through this process shall be kept on file as proof of competency and training and must be made available to the City of Tshwane upon request. (This shall include operator accordance training and assessments)

7.5.4 First Aid and Health & Safety Representative Training

Principal Contractor / Contractor shall provide proof of competency of all Health and Safety Representatives elected and designated, including first aiders to the appointed Agent, which must be available on site for auditing purposes.

7.6 General Record Keeping

The Contractor must ensure that all the Health and Safety records, required by both the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993 and Regulations are kept for reference purposes and auditing by the appointed Agent (Damaris Holdings).

Further to the requirements set out above, the Contractor must also maintain records that may be defined through the risk assessment process, for auditing purposes.

In accordance with the requirements set out in the Construction Regulations 2014 and the requirement set out in the City of Tshwane Specification the Contractor must ensure a copy of all Health and Safety records generated during the course of construction, are handed over to the appointed Agent upon completion of construction work.

7.6.1 Statistics

The Contractor must ensure injury and incident records (Near Hits, First Aid, Medical cases, Disabling Lost Time Incidents), training etc. referred to above are kept on site and submitted monthly to the Agent. All documents shall be made available to the Agent for inspection including the Department of Labour's Inspectors as required by the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993.

The statistics formula as listed below shall be adhered to during construction:

DIFR (Disabling Injury Frequency Rate) $\frac{DI's \times 1\,000\,000}{\text{Man-hours}}$

DISR (Disabling Injury Severity Rate) $\frac{\text{Days Lost} \times 1\,000}{\text{Man-hours}}$

7.6.2 General Inspection, Monitoring and Reporting

The Principal Contractor /Contractor shall comply with the requirements set out by the City of Tshwane. The Principal Contractor /Contractor must provide to the appointed Agent a safety management action plan upon which the dates of inspections and training and awareness will be entered, conducted and monitored.

The Principal Contractor / Contractor shall keep all records of inspections and investigations undertaken during the contract for the specified legal period as defined in the OHSA and Regulations.

7.6.3 Internal Audits

Internal audits shall be conducted, a minimum once per month by the appointed Agent or City of Tshwane's appointed Safety Manager / Officer.

The Results shall be tabled and discussed at the Joint Health and Safety Committee meetings. The Contractor must also conduct its own internal audits, the results of which must be submitted to the Agent monthly.

7.7 Incentives

Incentive schemes are left to the discretion of the Principal Contractor / Contractor.

7.8 Penalties

Non-compliance with the City of Tshwane safety specifications will result in work stoppages and possible expulsion from site until the problem has been remedied. Costs will be borne by the Principal Contractor / Contractor.

7.9 Emergency Procedures

The Contractor must make available to the appointed Agent a detailed Emergency Plan to tie into the evacuation plan already in place on the City of Tshwane premises.

7.9.1 First Aid Box and Contents

The Contractor must ensure that all working areas are adequately provided with first aid attendants whether there are fifty (50) employees or less engaged on the contract. The First Aid attendant must be trained in accordance with the requirements set out in the OHSA with a recognized and accredited service provider as defined above.

The Contractor must ensure that the first aid box is adequately at all times and is accessible to all.

The appointed Agent shall inspect the contents of the first aid box and dressing record from time to time.

7.9.2 Accident and Incident Reporting and Investigation

Should an accident or incident occur the Contractor shall conduct an investigation into the incident. The Contractor must ensure that a competent person be appointed in writing to conduct the said investigation. The procedure to be followed must be in accordance with the OHSA requirement on the Annexure 1 – Recording and Investigation of Incident form.

The Contractor shall ensure that the results of all investigations are communicated to the employees engaged through incident recall and prescribed meetings. The Contractor must ensure that the investigations are kept for record purposes in accordance with the prescribed requirements set out in the OHSA.

Should there be an incident, the appointed Agent must be notified within 24-hours, of the occurrence. The appointed Agent reserves the right to participate in all investigations into accidents or incidents.

Where a person has died, has become unconscious for any reason or has lost a limb or part of a limb or may die or suffer a permanent physical defect, the incident must be reported to both the (City of Tshwane 's appointed Agent and to the Provincial of the Department of Labour by telephone, telefax or Email.

7.10 Hazards and Potentially Hazardous Situations

The Contractor shall ensure that all other Principal Contractor / Contractors are warned of hazardous or potentially hazardous situations, which may prevent them from effectively performing their duties, which includes the placement of adequate warning signs.

7.11 Personal Protective Equipment and Clothing

The Contractor shall comply with OHS Act requirements to provide PPE.

The Contractor shall through the RISK ASSESSMENT PROCESS identify the specific PPE needs per activity and then issue the PPE accordingly. (Reference to the OHS Act General Safety Regulation 2 – Employer to provide Personal Protective Equipment).

Should PPE be lost or stolen, then the employee will be issued with a new set of PPE by the Principal Contractor / Contractor.

The Contractor must ensure adequate training in the use of PPE is provided to all employees, and proof of training shall be kept at the office for auditing purposes.

Overalls and hardhats shall be identifiable. (Contractor different from the Principal Contractor / Contractor's).

PPE must be provided to visitors as well.

7.12 Safety Signage

The Contractor must assess the Health and Safety Signage requirements in conjunction with the RISK ASSESSMENT PROCESS's conducted and place the signage at strategic positions on the site works accordingly.

In instances where the contractor has to open cut the road, a traffic management plan must be prepared and submitted for approval by both the City of Tshwane's appointed Agent and the Municipality Traffic Department before any work can commence. Upon approval, the contractor must ensure that adequate traffic accommodation is implemented as illustrated in the Traffic Management Plan.

The Contractor shall also maintain the signage to ensure its effectiveness at all times and under all conditions. Signage, which cannot be repaired, must be replaced.

7.13 Permits

- The Contractor shall ensure that access to site works is restricted to construction personnel.
- All attempts must be made to restrict spectator access.
- Access to the site shall be by the contractor's access and security procedures.
- Special permits for hot work and isolation permits shall be applied for to the City of Tshwane representatives prior to commencing with the activity.

7.14 Contractors and Suppliers

The Principal Contractor shall enter into an Agreement with Mandatory in terms of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993, with the City of Tshwane and all other Contractor's appointed by the Principal Contractor.

The Contractor shall also be required to appoint its Contractor's in accordance with Construction Regulation 7(1)(v).

The Principal Contractor must ensure all other Contractors is issued with the City of Tshwane Safety Specification where reasonably practicable. The Principal Contractor shall assist and ensure Contractor S engaged comply with all of these requirements and adhere to the requirements set out in the OHSA.

Principal Contractor / Contractor will be stopped from working in the event of unsafe conditions and activities being observed.

8. HEALTH AND SAFETY IN PRACTICE

MANAGEMENT AND SUPERVISION OF CONSTRUCTION WORK

- 1) A Principal Contractor must in writing appoint one full-time competent person as the construction manager with the duty of managing all the construction work on a single site, including the duty of ensuring occupational health and safety compliance, and in the absence of the construction manager an alternate must be appointed by the Principal Contractor.
- 2) A Principal Contractor must upon having considered the size of the project, in writing appoint one or more assistant construction managers for different sections thereof: Provided that the designation of any such person does not relieve the construction manager of any personal accountability for failing in his or her management duties in terms of this regulation.

Part C3: Scope Of Work

C3.9: Reference to the Scope of Works in Health and Safety Specification

- 3) Where the construction manager has not appointed assistant construction managers as contemplated in subregulation (2), or, in the opinion of an inspector, a sufficient number of such assistant construction managers have not been appointed, that inspector must direct the construction manager in writing to appoint the number of assistant construction managers indicated by the inspector, and those assistant construction managers must be regarded as having been appointed under subregulation (2).
- 4) No construction manager appointed under subregulation (1) may manage any construction work on or in any construction site other than the site in respect of which he or she has been appointed.
- 5) A Contractor must, after consultation with the City of Tshwane and having considered the size of the project, the degree of danger likely to be encountered or the accumulation of hazards or risks on the site, appoint a full-time or part-time construction health and safety officer in writing to assist in the control of all health and safety related aspects on the site: Provided that, where the question arises as to whether a construction health and safety officer is necessary, the decision of an inspector is decisive.
- 6) No Contractor may appoint a construction health and safety officer to assist in the control of health and safety related aspects on the site unless he or she is reasonably satisfied that the construction health and safety officer that he or she intends to appoint is registered with a statutory body approved by the Chief Inspector and has necessary competencies and resources to assist the Contractor
- 7) A construction manager must in writing appoint construction supervisors responsible for construction activities and ensuring occupational health and safety compliance on the construction site.
- 8) A Contractor must, upon having considered the size of the project, in writing appoint one or more competent employees for different sections thereof to assist the construction supervisor contemplated in subregulation(7), and every such employee has, to the extent clearly defined by the Contractor in the letter of appointment, the same duties as the construction supervisor: Provided that the designation of any such employee does not relieve the construction supervisor of any personal accountability for failing in his or her supervisory duties in terms of this regulation.
- 9) Where the Contractor has not appointed an employee as contemplated in subregulation(8), or, in the opinion of an inspector, a sufficient number of such employees have not been appointed, that inspector must instruct the employer to appoint the number of employees

indicated by the inspector, and those employees must be regarded as having been appointed under subregulation (8).

- 10) No construction supervisor appointed under subregulation(7) may supervise any construction work on or in any construction site other than the site in respect of which he or she has been appointed: Provided that if a sufficient number of competent employees have been appropriately designated under subregulation(7) on all the relevant construction sites, the appointed construction supervisor may supervise more than one site.

Appointment description	Appointment required in terms of
Person appointed by CEO for section 16.2	OHS ACT Section 16.2
Construction manager	Construction Regulation 8(1)
Construction supervisor	Construction Regulation 8(7)
Construction vehicle, mobile plant and machinery supervisor	Construction Regulation 23
Drivers of construction vehicles and operators of plant	Construction Regulation 23
Emergency, security and fire coordinator	Construction Regulation 29
Excavation supervisor	Construction Regulation 13
First-aiders	General Safety Regulation 3
Fire-fighting equipment inspector	Construction Regulation 29
Hazardous chemical substances supervisor	Hazardous Chemicals Substances Regulations 10
Incident investigator	General Administrative Regulation 9
Lifting machines and equipment inspector	Construction Regulation 22
Health and Safety Committee	OHS ACT Section 19
Construction Health and Safety Officer (SACPCMP REGISTERED)	Construction Regulation 8(5)
Health and Safety Representatives	OHS ACT Section 17
Person responsible for machinery	Driven Machinery Regulation 18
Risk assessor	Construction Regulation 9(1)

Appointment description	Appointment required in terms of
Stacking and storage supervisor	Construction Regulation 28
Traffic management supervisor	OHS ACT Section 9(1)
Emergency, fire coordinator	Construction Regulations 29

8.1 Excavations

- 1) A Contractor must –
 - (a) Ensure that all excavation work is carried out under the supervision of a competent person who has been appointed in writing for that purpose; and
 - (b) Evaluate, as far as is reasonably practicable, the stability of the ground before excavation work begins.

- 2) A Contractor who performs excavation work-
 - (a) must take reasonable and sufficient steps in order to prevent, as far as is reasonably practicable, any person from being buried or trapped by a fall or dislodgement of material in an excavation;
 - (b) may not require or permit any person to work in an excavation which has not been adequately shored or braced: Provided that shoring and bracing may not be necessary where—
 - (i) the sides of the excavation are sloped to at least the maximum angle of repose measured relative to the horizontal plane; or
 - (ii) such an excavation is in stable material: Provided that—
 - (aa) permission has been given in writing by the appointed competent person upon evaluation by him or her of the site conditions; and
 - (bb) where any uncertainty pertaining to the stability of the soil still exists, the decision from a professional engineer or a professional technologist competent in excavations is decisive and such a decision must be noted in writing and signed by both the competent person and the professional engineer or technologist, as the case may be;
 - (c) must take steps to ensure that the shoring or bracing contemplated in paragraph (b) is designed and constructed in a manner that renders it strong enough to support the sides of the excavation in question;
 - (d) must ensure that no load, material, plant or equipment is placed or moved near the edge of any excavation where it may cause its collapse and consequently endangers

Part C3: Scope Of Work

C3.9: Reference to the Scope of Works in Health and Safety Specification

- the safety of any person, unless precautions such as the provision of sufficient and suitable shoring or bracing are taken to prevent the sides from collapsing;
- (e) must ensure that where the stability of an adjoining building, structure or road is likely to be affected by the making of an excavation, steps are taken to ensure the stability of such building, structure or road and the safety of persons;
 - (f) must cause convenient and safe means of access to be provided to every excavation in which persons are required to work, and such access may not be further than six meters from the point where any worker within the excavation is working;
 - (g) must ascertain, as far as is reasonably practicable, the location and nature of electricity, water, gas or other similar services which may in any way be affected by the work to be performed, and must before the commencement of excavation work that may affect any such service, take the steps that are necessary to render the circumstances safe for all persons involved;
 - (h) must ensure that every excavation, including all bracing and shoring, is inspected—
 - (i) daily, prior to the commencement of each shift;
 - (ii) after every blasting operation;
 - (iii) after an unexpected fall of ground;
 - (iv) after damage to supports; and
 - (v) after rain,

by the competent person), in order to ensure the safety of the excavation and of persons, and those results must be recorded in a register kept on site and made available on request to an inspector, the client, the client's agent, any other Contractor or any employee;

- (i) must cause every excavation which is accessible to the public or which is adjacent to public roads or thoroughfares, or whereby the safety of persons may be endangered, to be—
 - (i) adequately protected by a barrier or fence of at least one metre in height and as close to the excavation as is practicable; and
 - (ii) provided with warning illuminates or any other clearly visible boundary indicators at night or when visibility is poor, or have resort to any other suitable and sufficient precautionary measure where subparagraphs (i) and (ii) are not practicable;
- (j) must ensure that all precautionary measures stipulated for confined spaces as determined in the General Safety Regulations, 2003, are complied with by any person entering any excavation;

- (k) must, where the excavation work involves the use of explosives, appoint a competent person in the use of explosives for excavation, and must ensure that a method statement is developed by that person in accordance with the applicable explosives legislation; and
- (l) Must cause warning signs to be positioned next to an excavation within which or where persons are working or carrying out inspections or tests.

8.2 Demolition

- 1) A Contractor must appoint a competent person in writing to supervise and control all demolition work on site.
- 2) A Contractor must ensure that before any demolition work is carried out, and in order to ascertain the method of demolition to be used, a detailed structural engineering survey of the structure to be demolished is carried out by a competent person and that a method statement on the procedure to be followed in demolishing the structure is developed by that person.
- 3) During a demolition, the competent person must check the structural integrity of the structure at intervals determined in the method statement, in order to avoid any premature collapses.
- 4) A Contractor who performs demolition work must—
 - (a) With regard to a structure being demolished, take steps to ensure that—
 - (i) no floor, roof or other part of the structure is overloaded with debris or material in a manner which would render it unsafe;
 - (ii) all reasonably practicable precautions are taken to avoid the danger of the structure collapsing when any part of the framing of a framed or partly framed building is removed, or when reinforced concrete is cut; and
 - (iii) precautions are taken in the form of adequate shoring or other means that may be necessary to prevent the accidental collapse of any part of the structure or adjoining structure;
 - (b) ensure that no person works under overhanging material or a structure which has not been adequately supported, shored or braced;
 - (c) ensure that any support, shoring or bracing contemplated in paragraph (b), is designed and constructed so that it is strong enough to support the overhanging material;
 - (d) where the stability of an adjoining building, structure or road is likely to be affected by demolition work on a structure, take steps to ensure the stability of such structure or road and the safety of persons;

Part C3: Scope Of Work

C3.9: Reference to the Scope of Works in Health and Safety Specification

- (e) ascertain as far as is reasonably practicable the location and nature of electricity, water, gas or other similar services which may in any way be affected by the work to be performed, and must before the commencement of demolition work that may affect any such service, take the steps that are necessary to render circumstances safe for all persons involved;
- (f) cause every stairwell used and every floor where work is being performed in a building being demolished, to be adequately illuminated by either natural or artificial means;
- (g) cause convenient and safe means of access to be provided to every part of the demolition site in which persons are required to work; and
- (h) erect a catch platform or net above an entrance or passageway or above a place where persons work or pass under, or fence off the danger area if work is being performed above such entrance, passageway, or place so as to ensure that all persons are kept safe where there is a danger or possibility of persons being struck by falling objects.
- (i) In areas where there is an informal settlement establishment in the line of the construct work such dwellings will be demolished and follow the right way of handling the risk.
- (j) A Contractor must ensure that no material is dropped to any point, which falls outside the exterior walls of the structure, unless the area is effectively protected.

5) No person may dispose of waste and debris from a high place by a chute unless the chute—

- (a) is adequately constructed and rigidly fastened;
- (b) if inclined at an angle of more than 45 degrees to the horizontal, is enclosed on its four sides;
- (c) if of the open type, is inclined at an angle of less than 45 degrees to the horizontal;
- (d) where necessary, is fitted with a gate at the bottom end to control the flow of material; and
- (e) Discharges into a container or an enclosed area surrounded by barriers.

A Contractor must ensure that every chute used to dispose of rubble is designed in such a manner that rubble does not free-fall and that the chute is strong enough to withstand the force of the debris travelling along the chute.

A Contractor must ensure that no equipment is used on floors or working surfaces, unless such floors or surfaces are of sufficient strength to support the imposed loads.

Where in any case, a risk assessment indicates the presence of asbestos, a Contractor must ensure that all asbestos related work is conducted in accordance with the Asbestos Regulations, 2001, promulgated by Government Notice No. R. 155 of 10 February 2002.

Where in any case, a risk assessment indicates the presence of lead, a Contractor must ensure that all lead related work is conducted in accordance with the Lead Regulations, 2001, promulgated by Government Notice No. R.236 of 28 February 2002.

Where the demolition work involves the use of explosives, a method statement must be developed in accordance with the applicable explosives legislation, by an appointed person who is competent in the use of explosives for demolition work and all persons involved in the demolition works must adhere to demolition procedures issued by the appointed person. A Contractor must ensure that all waste and debris are as soon as reasonably practicable removed and disposed of from the site in accordance with the applicable legislation

8.3 Explosives and Blasting

The Principal Contractor shall ensure where blasting is required with the use of explosives, which it's in compliance with the Explosives Regulations.

The Principal Contractor must ensure that all work carried out in under the supervision of a competent person as defined in the Explosives Regulations which requires the competent person to have sufficient training and experience in and knowledge of, the health and safety aspects of explosives deemed appropriate by the National Explosives Council or any other organization approved by the chief inspector of occupational health and safety.

The Principal Contractor must ensure a detailed blasting plan; emergency plan and site layout plan is submitted for approval to the City of Tshwane appointed Agent.

8.4 Stacking of Materials and Housekeeping

A Contractor must, in addition to compliance with the provisions for the stacking of articles in the General Safety Regulations, 2003, ensure that—

- (a) a competent person is appointed in writing with the duty of supervising all stacking and storage on a construction site;
- (b) adequate storage areas are provided;
- (c) there are demarcated storage areas; and

Storage areas are kept neat and under control.

Housekeeping must also be maintained at all times as this will be inspected and evaluated by the appointed Agent during monthly audits.

8.5 Hazardous Chemical Substances

The Contractor must ensure the necessary training and information regarding the use and storage of HCS is provided to all personnel, and that the use and storage of HCS is carried out as prescribed by the HCS Regulations.

In addition, the contractor must ensure that where construction work exposes the health and safety of workers to substances such as sewer and other biological agents, such workers must receive hepatitis vaccination to counter such effects of working under such environments.

Furthermore, the Contractor must ensure that all chemicals brought to site have a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and the users are made aware of the Occupational hazards and precautions that need to be taken when using the chemical.

The First Aider must also be made aware of the MSDS and how to treat HCS incidents appropriately.

Access to all HCS records shall be afforded to the City of Tshwane at all times.

8.5.1 Fuel / Diesel

- Bulk storage areas must be demarcated, secured and sign posted with the relevant warning pictograms.
- Bulk storage areas must be adequately bunded to ensure containment of 110% of the stored product.
- Re-fuelling must be conducted in designated re-fuelling areas only.
- Spill-kits must be available at all times in these designated areas.
- The surface of the bunded areas and walls must be of impermeable material.
- The bunded area must be sloped towards a collection pit.

A contractor must, in addition to compliance with the provisions for the use and storage of flammable liquids in the General Safety Regulations, 2003, ensure that—

- (a) where flammable liquids are being used, applied or stored at the workplace concerned, it is done in a manner that does not cause a fire or explosion hazard, and that the workplace is effectively ventilated;
- (b) no person smokes in any place in which flammable liquid is used or stored, and the Contractor must affix a suitable and conspicuous notice at all entrances to any such areas prohibiting such smoking;

- (c) an adequate amount of efficient fire-fighting equipment is installed in suitable locations around the flammable liquids store with the recognized symbolic signs;
- (d) only the quantity of flammable liquid needed for work on one day is taken out of the store for use;
- (e) all containers holding flammable liquids are kept tightly closed when not in actual use and, after their contents have been used up, are removed from the construction site and safely disposed of;
- (f) where flammable liquids are decanted, the metal containers are bonded and earthed; and No flammable material, including cotton waste, paper, cleaning rags or similar material is stored together with flammable liquids.

8.6 Asbestos

The Contractor must ensure the provincial director be notified prior to commencement of working with asbestos on this Project, and proof of such notification must be forwarded to the CLIENT for record purposes.

The Principal Contractor must also ensure that all personnel and Contractor comply with the requirements of the Asbestos Regulations and that where work is to be done with Asbestos, only an approved asbestos Contractor is used.

The City of Tshwane will conduct ad hoc inspections to verify compliance in this regard.

8.7 Plant and Machinery

8.7.1 Construction Plant

- All plant must comply with the OHS Act requirements in relation to operation and maintenance thereof.
- Records of service and maintenance of the vehicles must be of a high standard at all times.
- All plant shall subject to design be fitted with back-up alarms and audible indicating devices.
- The Contractor shall ensure that all construction plants moving parts are adequately protected.
- Pre-start inspections shall be conducted on all motorized equipment daily, deviations of such inspections shall be recorded.
- Construction plant identified for use shall be operated by a trained and authorized operator only.
- All construction plant shall be operated under the direct supervision of a person competent to identify potential hazards in the work he is conducting.

Part C3: Scope Of Work

C3.9: Reference to the Scope of Works in Health and Safety Specification

- Work involving the use of construction plant shall be conducted in accordance with an approved Risk Assessment.
- The Contractor shall ensure all operators are equipped with the necessary PPE namely; safety shoes, overall, safety glasses, and gloves.
- All Plant shall be fitted with an extinguisher where practicable.
- Washing shall be conducted in the designated washing areas.

The Contractor shall ensure the all equipment moving to and from site is adequately secured, and that all Principal Contractor / Contractor S abide by this requirement.

The Contractor must provide proof of medical and psychological fitness including training of all operators engaged in the construction activity.

A Contractor must, in addition to compliance with the Electrical Installation Regulations, 2009, and the Electrical Machinery Regulations, 1988, promulgated by Government Notice No. R. 1593 of 12 August 1988, ensure that—

- (a) before construction commences and during the progress thereof, adequate steps are taken to ascertain the presence of and guard against danger to workers from any electrical cable or apparatus which is under, over or on the site;
- (b) all parts of electrical installations and machinery are of adequate strength to withstand the working conditions on construction sites;
- (c) the control of all temporary electrical installations on the construction site is designated to a competent person who has been appointed in writing for that purpose;
- (d) all temporary electrical installations used by the Contractor are inspected at least once a week by a competent person and the inspection findings are recorded in a register kept on the construction site; and

All electrical machinery is inspected by the authorized operator or user on a daily basis using a relevant checklist prior to use and the inspection findings are recorded in a register kept on the construction site.

8.7.2 Transport of Personnel

Should it be necessary for the Contractor to transport their personnel to site, only safe vehicular transport must be provided. This shall include proper seating, side restraints and cover.

No personnel shall be permitted to travel on any plant or equipment on the site works.

Road safety principles shall be adhered to on and off site.

8.7.3 Vessels under Pressure (VuP) or Gas Bottles

The Contractor shall ensure they comply at all times with the requirements of Vessels under Pressure Regulations, with specific reference to the following:

- Ensuring all Equipment owned and hired-in Vessels under pressure, comply with the 36-month pressure vessel inspection, and a certificate of testing is available on site for inspection by the appointed Agent.
- Ensuring that all personnel who shall use this equipment are competent and trained.
- Ensuring the users of this equipment are issued with the required PPE.
- Ensuring the area is adequately identified as a noise area and warnings are posted.
- Ensuring daily pre-start inspections are carried out on all the equipment and the findings recorded.
- Ensuring the correct fire prevention and fighting equipment is available at all times.
- Noise levels where possible shall be kept within reasonable operating norms.
- Ensure proper use and storage of gas during construction which may include trolleys upon which bottles are moved and chains to prevent bottles falling over.

The inspection of these activities will be included in the Agent's monthly safety audits.

8.7.4 Fire Equipment

The Contractor shall ensure that all fire equipment to be used on site comply with the following:

- Extinguishers shall be placed in positions to ensure fast and easy access is maintained at all times.
- Placement of all extinguishers shall be depicted with the required pictograms.
- Extinguishers shall be serviced once annually, and after discharge or visible signs of depressurization.
- The Contractor shall ensure all employees are adequately trained in the safe use of the extinguishers and proof of training is kept on site for inspection by the appointed Agent.
- The Contractor shall ensure a person is appointed to inspect the extinguishers on a monthly basis and the results of which are to be entered into a register designed for that purpose.

A Contractor must, in addition to compliance with the Environmental Regulations for Workplaces, 1987, ensure that—

- (a) all appropriate measures are taken to avoid the risk of fire;
- (b) sufficient and suitable storage is provided for flammable liquids, solids and gases;

- (c) smoking is prohibited and notices in this regard are prominently displayed in all places containing readily combustible or flammable materials;
- (d) in confined spaces and other places in which flammable gases, vapours or dust can cause danger—
 - (i) only suitably protected electrical installations and equipment, including portable lights, are used;
 - (ii) there are no flames or similar means of ignition;
 - (iii) there are conspicuous notices prohibiting smoking;
 - (iv) oily rags, waste and other substances liable to ignite are without delay removed to a safe place; and
 - (v) adequate ventilation is provided;
- (e) combustible materials do not accumulate on the construction site;
- (f) welding, flame cutting and other hot work are done only after appropriate precautions have been taken to reduce the risk of fire;
- (g) suitable and sufficient fire-extinguishing equipment is placed at strategic locations or as may be recommended by the Fire Chief or local authority concerned, and that such equipment is maintained in a good working order;
- (h) the fire equipment contemplated in paragraph (g) is inspected by a competent person, who has been appointed in writing for that purpose, in the manner indicated by the manufacturer thereof;
- (i) a sufficient number of workers are trained in the use of fire- extinguishing equipment;
- (j) where appropriate, suitable visual signs are provided to clearly indicate the escape routes in the case of a fire;
- (k) the means of escape is kept clear at all times;
- (l) there is an effective evacuation plan providing for all—
 - (i) persons to be evacuated speedily without panic;
 - (ii) persons to be accounted for; and
 - (iii) plant and processes to be shut down; and
- (m) A siren is installed and sounded in the event of a fire.

8.7.5 Hired Plant and Machinery

The Contractor shall ensure the following criteria are adhered to when considering hired plant and Machinery:

- Hired plant must be checked for safety compliance prior to being accepted for use on site, should a deviation be identified, the appointed Agent reserves the right to order the removal of such equipment from site.
- Should hired equipment be accompanied by an operator, The Contractor shall ensure that the operator's competency be verified and the operator undergoes an induction training session.
- The Contractor shall ensure the operators of hired plant attend weekly toolbox talks in conjunction with The Contractor site personnel.
- The Contractor shall ensure that all operators are equipped with the required PPE before commencing work on site.

8.7.6 Scaffolding / Working at heights / false work / Formwork for Structures Fall Protection

8.7.6.1 Fall Protection

- 1) A Contractor must—
 - (a) designate a competent person to be responsible for the preparation of a fall protection plan;
 - (b) ensure that the fall protection plan contemplated in paragraph (a) is implemented, amended where and when necessary and maintained as required; and
 - (c) Take steps to ensure continued adherence to the fall protection plan.
- 2) A fall protection plan must include—
 - (a) a risk assessment of all work carried out from a fall risk position and the procedures and methods used to address all the risks identified per location;
 - (b) the processes for the evaluation of the employees' medical fitness necessary to work at a fall risk position and the records thereof;
 - (c) a programme for the training of employees working from a fall risk position and the records thereof;
 - (d) the procedure addressing the inspection, testing and maintenance of all fall protection equipment; and
 - (e) A rescue plan detailing the necessary procedure, personnel and suitable equipment required to affect a rescue of a person in the event of a fall incident to ensure that the rescue procedure is implemented immediately following the incident.
- 3) A Contractor must ensure that a construction manager appointed is in possession of the most recently updated version of the fall protection plan.

- 4) A Contractor must ensure that—
- (a) all unprotected openings in floors, edges, slabs, hatchways and stairways are adequately guarded, fenced or barricaded or that similar means are used to safeguard any person from falling through such openings;
 - (b) no person is required to work in a fall risk position, unless such work is performed safely;
 - (c) fall prevention and fall arrest equipment are—
 - (i) approved as suitable and of sufficient strength for the purpose for which they are being used, having regard to the work being carried out and the load, including any person, they are intended to bear; and
 - (ii) securely attached to a structure or plant, and the structure or plant and the means of attachment thereto are suitable and of sufficient strength and stability for the purpose of safely supporting the equipment and any person who could fall; and
 - (d) Fall arrest equipment is used only where it is not reasonably practicable to use fall prevention equipment.
- 5) Where roof work is being performed on a construction site, the Contractor must ensure that; in addition to the requirements set out in sub-regulations (2) and (4), it is indicated in the fall protection plan that—
- (a) the roof work has been properly planned;
 - (b) the roof erectors are competent to carry out the work;
 - (c) no employee is permitted to work on roofs during inclement weather conditions or if any conditions are hazardous to the health and safety of the employee;
 - (d) all covers to openings and fragile material are of sufficient strength to withstand any imposed loads;
 - (e) suitable and sufficient platforms, coverings or other similar means of support have been provided to be used in such a way that the weight of any person passing across or working on or from fragile material is supported; and
 - (f) Suitable and sufficient guard-rails, barriers and toe-boards or other similar means of protection prevent, as far as is reasonably practicable, the fall of any person, material or equipment.

8.7.6.2 Structures

- 1) A Contractor must ensure that-
- (a) all reasonably practicable steps are taken to prevent the uncontrolled collapse of any new or existing structure or any part thereof, which may become unstable or is in a temporary state of weakness or instability due to the carrying out of construction work;

Part C3: Scope Of Work

C3.9: Reference to the Scope of Works in Health and Safety Specification

- (b) no structure or part of a structure is loaded in a manner which would render it unsafe; and
 - (c) All drawings pertaining to the design of the relevant structure are kept on site and are available on request to an inspector, other Contractors, the client and the client's agent or employee.
- 2) An owner of a structure must ensure that—
- (a) inspections of that structure are carried out periodically by competent persons in order to render the structure safe for continued use;
 - (b) that the inspections contemplated in paragraph (a) are carried out at least once every six months for the first two years and thereafter yearly;
 - (c) the structure is maintained in such a manner that it remains safe for continued use;
 - (d) The records of inspections and maintenance are kept and made available on request to an inspector.

8.7.6.3 Temporary Works – Includes Formwork and support work

- 1) A Contractor must appoint a temporary works designer in writing to design, inspect and approve the erected temporary works on site before use.
- 2) A Contractor must ensure that all temporary works operations are carried out under the supervision of a competent person who has been appointed in writing for that purpose.
- 3) A Contractor must ensure that—
 - (a) all temporary works structures are adequately erected, supported, braced and maintained by a competent person so that they are capable of supporting all anticipated vertical and lateral loads that may be applied to them, and that no loads are imposed onto the structure that the structure is not designed to withstand;
 - (b) all temporary works structures are done with close reference to the structural design drawings, and where any uncertainty exists the structural designer should be consulted;
 - (c) detailed activity specific drawings pertaining to the design of temporary works structures are kept on the site and are available on request to an inspector, other Contractors, the client, the client's agent or any employee;
 - (d) all persons required to erect, move or dismantle temporary works structures are provided with adequate training and instruction to perform those operations safely;
 - (e) all equipment used in temporary works structure are carefully examined and checked for suitability by a competent person, before being used;

Part C3: Scope Of Work

C3.9: Reference to the Scope of Works in Health and Safety Specification

- (f) all temporary works structures are inspected by a competent person immediately before, during and after the placement of concrete, after inclement weather or any other imposed load and at least on a daily basis until the temporary works structure has been removed and the results have been recorded in a register and made available on site;
 - (g) no person may cast concrete, until authorization in writing has been given by the competent person contemplated in paragraph (a);
 - (h) if, after erection, any temporary works structure is found to be damaged or weakened to such a degree that its integrity is affected, it is safely removed or reinforced immediately;
 - (i) adequate precautionary measures are taken in order to—
 - (i) secure any deck panels against displacement; and
 - (ii) prevent any person from slipping on temporary works due to the application of release agents;
 - (j) as far as is reasonably practicable, the health of any person is not affected through the use of solvents or oils or any other similar substances;
 - (k) upon casting concrete, the temporary works structure is left in place until the concrete has acquired sufficient strength to safely support its own weight and any imposed load, and is not removed until authorization in writing has been given by the competent person contemplated in paragraph (a);
 - (l) The foundation conditions are suitable to withstand the loads caused by the temporary works structure and any imposed load in accordance with the temporary works design.
 - (m) provision is made for safe access by means of secured ladders or staircases for all work to be carried out above the foundation bearing level;
 - (n) a temporary works drawing or any other relevant document includes construction sequences and methods statements;
 - (o) the temporary works designer has been issued with the latest revision of any relevant structural design drawing;
 - (p) a temporary works design and drawing is used only for its intended purpose and for a specific portion of a construction site; and
 - (q) The temporary works drawings are approved by the temporary works designer before the erection of any temporary works.
- 4) No Contractor may use a temporary works design and drawing for any works other than its intended purpose.

8.7.6.4 Scaffolding

A Contractor must appoint a competent person in writing who must ensure that all scaffolding work operations are carried out under his or her supervision and that all scaffold erectors, team leaders and inspectors are competent to carry out their work.

A Contractor using access scaffolding must ensure that such scaffolding, when in use, complies with the safety standards incorporated for this purpose into these Regulations under section 44 of the Act.

8.7.6.5 Suspended Platforms

- 1) A Contractor must appoint a competent person in writing who must ensure that all suspended platforms work operations are carried out under his or her supervision and that all suspended platform erectors, operators and inspectors are competent to carry out their work.

- (2) No Contractor may use or permit the use of a suspended platform, unless—
 - (a) the design, stability and construction thereof comply with the safety standards incorporated for this purpose into these Regulations under section 44 of the Act;
 - (b) he or she is in possession of a certificate of system design issued by a professional engineer, certificated engineer or a professional technologist for the use of the suspended platform system; and
 - (c) he or she is, before the commencement of the work, in possession of an operational compliance plan developed by a competent person based on the certificate of system design contemplated in subparagraph (b) and applicable to the environment in which the system is being used, which operational compliance plan must include proof of the—
 - (i) appointment of the competent person contemplated in subregulation (1);
 - (ii) competency of erectors, operators and inspectors;
 - (iii) operational design calculations, which must comply with the requirements of the system design certificate;
 - (iv) performance test results;
 - (v) sketches indicating the completed system with the operational loading capacity of the platform;
 - (vi) procedures for and records of inspections having been carried out; and
 - (vii) Procedures for and records of maintenance work having been carried out.

- (3) A Contractor making use of a suspended platform system must submit a copy of the certificate of system design including a copy of the operational design calculations, sketches and test results, to the provincial director before commencement of the use of the system and must further indicate the intended type of work that the system will be used for.

- (4) A Contractor must submit a copy of the certificate of system design in the manner contemplated in for every new project.
- (5) A Contractor must ensure that the outriggers of each suspended platform—
- (a) are constructed of material of adequate strength and have a safety factor of at least four in relation to the load it is to carry; and
 - (b) Have suspension points provided with stop devices or other effective devices at the outer ends to prevent the displacement of ropes.
- (6) A Contractor must ensure that—
- (a) the parts of the building or structure on which the outriggers of a suspended platform are supported, are checked by means of calculations to ensure that the required safety factor is adhered to without risk of damage to the building or structure;
 - (b) the suspension wire rope and the safety wire rope are separately connected to the outrigger;
 - (c) each person on a suspended platform is provided with and wears a body harness as a fall prevention device, which must at all times be attached to the suspended platform;
 - (d) the hand or power driven machinery to be used for the lifting or lowering of the working platform of a suspended platform is constructed and maintained in such a manner that an uncontrolled movement of the working platform cannot occur;
 - (e) the machinery referred to in paragraph (d) is so situated that it is easily accessible for inspection;
 - (f) the rope connections to the outriggers are vertically above the connections to the working platform; and
 - (g) When the working platform is suspended by two ropes only, the connections of the ropes to the working platform are of a height above the level of the working platform to ensure the stability of the working platform.
- (7) A Contractor must ensure that a suspended platform—
- (a) is suspended as near as possible to the structure to which work is being done to prevent as far as is reasonably practicable horizontal movement away from the face of the structure;
 - (b) is fitted with anchorage points to which workers must attach the lanyard of the safety harness worn and used by the worker, and such anchorage connections must have sufficient strength to withstand any potential load applied to it; and

- (c) is fitted with a conspicuous notice easily understandable by all workers working with the suspended platform, showing—
 - (i) the maximum mass load;
 - (ii) the maximum number of persons; and
 - (iii) The maximum total mass load, including load and persons, which the suspended platform can carry.

- (8) A Contractor must cause—
 - (a) the whole installation and all working parts of a suspended platform to be thoroughly examined by a competent person in accordance with the manufacturer's specification;
 - (b) the whole installation to be subjected to a performance test as determined by the standard to which the suspended platform was manufactured;
 - (c) the performance test contemplated in paragraph (b) to be done by a competent person appointed in writing, with the knowledge and experience of erection and maintenance of suspended platforms or similar machinery, and who must determine the serviceability of the structures, ropes, machinery and safety devices before they are used, every time suspended platforms are erected; and
 - (d) the performance test contemplated in paragraph (b) of the whole installation of the suspended platform to be subjected to a load equal to that prescribed by the manufacturer or, in the absence of such load, to a load of 110 per cent of the rated mass load, at intervals not exceeding 12 months and in such a manner that every part of the installation is stressed accordingly.

- (9) A Contractor must, in addition to subregulation (8), cause every hoisting rope, hook or other load-attaching device which forms part of the suspended platform to be thoroughly examined in accordance with the manufacturer's specification by the competent person contemplated in subregulation (8) before they are used every time they are assembled, and, in cases of continuous use, at intervals not exceeding three months.

- (10) A Contractor must ensure that the suspended platform supervisor contemplated in subregulation (1), or the suspended platform inspector contemplated in subregulation (8)(c), carries out a daily inspection of all the equipment prior to use, including establishing whether—
 - (a) all connection bolts are secure;
 - (b) all safety devices are functioning;
 - (c) all safety devices are not tampered with or vandalized;
 - (d) the total maximum mass load of the platform is not exceeded;

Part C3: Scope Of Work

C3.9: Reference to the Scope of Works in Health and Safety Specification

- (e) the occupants in the suspended platform are using body harnesses which have been properly attached;
 - (f) there are no visible signs of damage to the equipment; and
 - (g) All reported operating problems have been attended to.
- (11) A Contractor must ensure that all inspection and performance test records are kept on the construction site at all times and made available to an inspector, the client, the client's agent or any employee upon request.
- (12) A Contractor must ensure that all employees required to work or to be supported on a suspended platform are—
- (a) medically fit to work safely in a fall risk position or such similar environment by being in possession of a medical certificate of fitness;
 - (b) competent in conducting work related to suspended platforms safely;
 - (c) trained or received training, which includes at least—
 - (i) how to access and egress the suspended platform safely;
 - (ii) how to correctly operate the controls and safety devices of the equipment;
 - (iii) information on the dangers related to the misuse of safety devices; and
 - (iv) information on the procedures to be followed in the case of—
 - (v) an emergency;
 - (vi) the malfunctioning of equipment; and
 - (vii) the discovery of a suspected defect in the equipment; and
 - (viii) Instructions on the proper use of body harnesses.
- (13) A Contractor must ensure that where the outriggers of a suspended platform are to be moved, only persons trained and under the supervision of the competent person effect such move, within the limitation stipulated in the operational compliance plan contemplated in subregulation (2) (c), and that the supervisor must carry out an inspection and record the result thereof prior to re-use of the suspended platform.
- (14) A Contractor must ensure that the suspended platform is properly isolated after use at the end of each working day in such a manner that no part of the suspended platform presents a danger to any person thereafter.

8.7.8 Ladders and Ladder Work

The following requirements shall be complied with regarding Ladders and Ladder work:

C3.9.40

Part C3: Scope Of Work

C3.9: Reference to the Scope of Works in Health and Safety Specification

- Ladders shall be clearly numbered, and inspected on the register provided.
- A competent person shall be identified and appointed as the ladder inspector.
- Where aluminium ladders cannot be used, then wooden ladders shall be straight grained, unpainted to allow for proper inspection of the grain for cracking.
- Ladders shall be secured at the top and chocked at the base to prevent slipping.
- Where chocking of the base is not possible, then the user shall ensure that the ladder is held in position by another employee when ascending the ladder.
- Ladders shall be inspected a minimum once per month by the person appointed as the ladder inspector.
- Proper storage shall be provided for all ladders when not in use.

8.7.9 General Machinery

In accordance with General Machinery Regulation 2(1), The Contractor shall:

- Ensure a competent person be appointed as defined in the above clause from the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993 and Regulations, to service and maintain all machinery in use on site.
- The Contractor shall appoint additional competent persons to assist the competent person mentioned above in accordance with General Machinery Regulation 2(7) (a), as and when required.
- The Contractor shall ensure that records are maintained of all services conducted.
- The Contractor shall provide to the appointed Agent a copy of the above appointments prior to work commencing on site.

8.7.10 Lighting and Power

The Contractor shall ensure lighting circuits and power circuits are fitted with suitable earth leakage systems and installed by an approved authority.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- Earth leakage system will be tested monthly.
- Malfunctions shall be repaired immediately or replaced.
- Lighting shall be so positioned as not to interfere with construction activities.
- Lighting shall be provided to ensure adequate visibility under all conditions.
- Lighting and electrical installations shall be weather proof .

8.7.11 Portable Electrical Tools / Explosive Power Tools

The Contractor shall ensure the following procedure is adhered to regarding Portable Electrical Tools and Explosive Powered tools:

- Minimum compliance with legislation.
- Only competent persons shall be permitted to conduct routine and monthly inspections on the equipment.
- Persons competent to inspect the equipment must be appointed in writing.
- Persons must be trained to operate such equipment and must be appointed and shall be the only authorised person to operate the equipment.
- The Contractor shall ensure operation of the equipment is in accordance with an approved Risk Assessment and Safe Working Procedure.
- All users shall undergo regular awareness training to ensure compliance.
- The Contractor shall ensure the required PPE and clothing is provided and maintained.

8.7.12 Public Health and Safety

In the interests of public safety, The Contractor shall ensure that all persons who may be affected by the work being conducted on site are informed and kept aware of the dangers, which may arise from the work being conducted on site.

Furthermore, the contractor must see to it that where there is an illegal electrical connection, such connections are removed by the authorities to ensure that the dangers that relates to such are averted.

This awareness shall be in the form of posters and inductions for visitors to site and warning signs.

8.7.13 Night Work

Night work shall only be conducted upon approval of the CLIENT, with the same safety standard being applied for these activities as with day work activities.

8.7.14 Facilities for Safe Keeping / eating areas

The Contractor shall ensure that adequate facility is provided for the personnel on site. The area shall be provide the following:

- Sufficient seating;
- Seating under cover;
- Protected change room;

- Toilets.
- Hand wash facility.
- Potable water.

No food preparation shall be permitted on site and designated eating areas will be made to allow adequate seating.

Waste bins must be provided with plastic liners and must be strategically placed and cleared regularly.

8.7.15 Construction vehicles and mobile plant

- 1) A Contractor must ensure that all construction vehicles and mobile plant—
 - (a) are of an acceptable design and construction;
 - (b) are maintained in a good working order;
 - (c) are used in accordance with their design and the intention for which they were designed, having due regard to safety and health;
 - (d) are operated by a person who—
 - (i) has received appropriate training, is certified competent and in possession of proof of competency and is authorised in writing to operate those construction vehicles and mobile plant;
 - (ii) Has a medical certificate of fitness to operate those construction vehicles and mobile plant, issued by an occupational health practitioner in the form of Annexure 3.
 - (e) have safe and suitable means of access and egress;
 - (f) are properly organized and controlled in any work situation by providing adequate signalling or other control arrangements to guard against the dangers relating to the movement of vehicles and plant, in order to ensure their continued safe operation;
 - (g) are prevented from falling into excavations, water or any other area lower than the working surface by installing adequate edge protection, which may include guardrails and crash barriers;
 - (h) are fitted with structures designed to protect the operator from falling material or from being crushed should the vehicle or mobile plant overturn;
 - (i) are equipped with an acoustic warning device which can be activated by the operator;
 - (j) are equipped with an automatic acoustic reversing alarm; and
 - (k) Are inspected by the authorised operator or driver on a daily basis using a relevant checklist prior to use and that the findings of such inspection are recorded in a register kept in the construction vehicle or mobile plant.

(2) A Contractor must ensure that—

- (a) no person rides or is required or permitted to ride on a construction vehicle or mobile plant otherwise than in a safe place provided thereon for that purpose;
- (b) every construction site is organized in such a way that, as far as is reasonably practicable, pedestrians and vehicles can move safely and without risks to health;
- (c) the traffic routes are suitable for the persons, construction vehicles or mobile plant using them, are sufficient in number, in suitable positions and of sufficient size;
- (d) every traffic route is, where necessary, indicated by suitable signs;
- (e) all construction vehicles and mobile plant left unattended at night, adjacent to a public road in normal use or adjacent to construction areas where work is in progress, have appropriate lights or reflectors, or barricades equipped with appropriate lights or reflectors, in order to identify the location of the vehicles or plant;
- (f) all construction vehicles or mobile plant when not in use, have buckets, booms or similar appendages, fully lowered or blocked, controls in a neutral position, motors stopped, wheels chocked, brakes set and ignition secured;
- (g) whenever visibility conditions warrant additional lighting, all mobile plant are equipped with at least two headlights and two taillights when in operation;
- (h) tools, material and equipment are secured and separated by means of a physical barrier in order to prevent movement when transported in the same compartment with employees;
- (i) vehicles used to transport employees have seats firmly secured and adequate for the number of employees to be carried; and

All construction vehicles or mobile plant traveling, working or operating on public roads comply with the requirements of the National Road Traffic Act, 1996.

8.7.16 Cranes

A Contractor must, in addition to compliance with the Driven Machinery Regulations, 1988 ensure that where tower cranes are used—

- (a) they are designed and erected under the supervision of a competent person;
- (b) a relevant risk assessment and method statement are developed and applied;
- (c) the effects of wind forces on the crane are taken into consideration and that a wind speed device is fitted that provides the operator with an audible warning when the wind speed exceeds the design engineer's specification;
- (d) the bases for the tower cranes and tracks for rail-mounted tower cranes are firm, level and secured;
- (e) the tower crane operators are competent to carry out the work safely; and

The tower crane operators have a medical certificate of fitness to work in such an environment, issued by an occupational health practitioner in the form of Annexure 3.

8.7.17 Bulk Mixing Plants

- (1) A Contractor must ensure that the operation of a bulk mixing plant is supervised by a competent person who has been appointed in writing and is—
 - (a) aware of all the dangers involved in the operation thereof; and
 - (b) Conversant with the precautionary measures to be taken in the interest of health and safety.
- (2) No person supervising or operating a bulk mixing plant may authorize any other person to operate the plant, unless that person is competent to operate a bulk mixing plant.
- (3) A Contractor must ensure that the placement and erection of a bulk mixing plant complies with the requirements set out by the manufacturer and that such plant is erected as designed.
- (4) A Contractor must ensure that all devices to start and stop a bulk mixing plant are provided and that those devices are—
 - (a) placed in an easily accessible position; and
 - (b) Constructed in a manner to prevent accidental starting.
- (5) A Contractor must ensure that the machinery and plant selected is suitable for the mixing task and that all dangerous moving parts of a mixer are placed beyond the reach of persons by means of doors, covers or other similar means.
- (6) No person may remove or modify any guard or safety equipment relating to a bulk mixing plant, unless authorized to do so by the appointed person contemplated in subregulation (1).
- (7) A Contractor must ensure that all precautionary measures stipulated for confined spaces as determined in the General Safety Regulations, 2003, are complied with when entering any silo.
- (8) A Contractor must ensure that a record is kept of all repairs or maintenance to a bulk mixing plant and that the record is available on site to an inspector, the client, the client's agent or any employee.

8.7.18 Material Hoists

- (1) A Contractor must ensure that every material hoist and its tower have been constructed in accordance with the generally accepted technical standards and are strong enough and free from defects.
- (2) A Contractor must ensure that the tower of every material hoist is—
 - (a) erected on firm foundations and secured to the structure or braced by steel wire guy ropes, and extends to a distance above the highest landing to allow a clear and unobstructed space of at least 900 millimetres for over travel;
 - (b) enclosed on all sides at the bottom, and at all floors where persons are at risk of being struck by moving parts of the hoist, except on the side or sides giving access to the material hoist, with walls or other effective means to a height of at least 2100 millimetres from the ground or floor level; and
 - (c) Provided with a door or gate at least 2100 millimetres in height at each landing, and that door or gate must be kept closed except when the platform is at rest at such a landing.
- (3) A Contractor must cause—
 - (a) the platform of every material hoist to be designed in a manner that it safely contains the loads being conveyed and that the combined mass of the platform and the load does not exceed the designed lifting capacity of the hoist;
 - (b) the hoisting rope of every material hoist which has a remote winch to be effectively protected from damage by any external cause to the portion of the hoisting rope between the winch and the tower of the hoist; and
 - (c) Every material hoist to be provided with an efficient brake capable of holding the platform with its maximum load in any position when power is not being supplied to the hoisting machinery.
- (4) No Contractor may require or permit trucks, barrows or material to be conveyed on the platform of a material hoist and no person may so convey trucks, barrows or material unless those articles are secured or contained in a manner that displacement thereof cannot take place during movement.
- (5) A Contractor must cause a notice, indicating the maximum mass load which may be carried at any one time and the prohibition of persons from riding on the platform of the material hoist, to be affixed around the base of the tower and at each landing.

- (6) A Contractor of a material hoist may not require or permit any person to operate a hoist, unless the person is competent in the operation of that hoist.
- (7) No Contractor may require or permit any person to ride on a material hoist.
- (8) A Contractor must ensure that every material hoist—
 - (a) is inspected on daily basis by a competent person appointed in writing by the Contractor and such competent person must have the experience pertaining to the erection and maintenance of material hoists or similar machinery;
 - (b) inspection contemplated in paragraph (a), includes the determination of the serviceability of the entire material hoist, including guides, ropes and their connections, drums, sheaves or pulleys and all safety devices;
 - (c) inspection results are entered and signed in a record book by a competent person, which book must be kept on the premises for that purpose;
 - (d) Is properly maintained and the maintenance records in this regard are kept on site.

8.7.19 Rope Access

- (1) A Contractor must—
 - (a) appoint a competent person in writing as a rope access supervisor with the duty of supervising all rope access work on the site, including the duty of ensuring occupational health and safety compliance in relation to rope access work: Provided that the appointment of any such person does not relieve the construction manager of any personal accountability for failing in his management duties in terms of this regulation;
 - (b) ensure that all rope access work on the construction site is carried out under the supervision of a competent person; and
 - (c) Ensure that all rope access operators are competent and licensed to carry out their work.
- (2) No Contractor may use or allow the use of rope access work unless—
 - (a) the design, selection and use of the equipment and anchors comply with the safety standards incorporated for this purpose into these Regulations under section 44 of the Act; and
 - (b) He or she is in possession of a site specific fall protection plan developed by a competent person applicable to the specific work and environment prior to the

commencement of the work, including records of maintenance and inspections of all the equipment used for the work operations.

- (3) A Contractor must ensure that adequate measures are in place to allow rescue procedures to commence immediately in the event of a fall incident taking place.

8.7.20 Tunnelling

No person may enter a tunnel, which has a height dimension of less than 800 millimetres.

CONTRACTOR'S SAFETY FILE INDEX

THE CONTRACTOR'S SAFETY FILE FOR MAMELODI EXT 6 MUST BEAR THE FOLLOWING ILLUSTRATIONS BELOW,

1. She Policy
2. Client Safety specification
3. She Plan
4. Blasting Plan
5. Organogram
6. Mandatory appointments
7. General Appointments
8. Competence Certificates
9. Medical Fitness Certificates and Identity Documentation
10. Method statements
11. Risk Assessments
12. Risk assessment review & Monitoring plan.
13. Proof of risk assessment training
14. Safe work Procedures
15. Proof of fall protection plan training
16. Copy of the Acts and regulations
17. Biochemical Hazards
18. Emergency Procedure
19. Emergency telephone details
20. Accidents and Incidents Procedures
21. Annexure 1
22. Registers
23. Audits reports
24. Letter of good standing with the compensation commissioner
25. Site rules
26. Inductions
27. Toolbox talks
28. Traffic Management plan
29. Public Management plan
30. copy of SANS

Contract No.: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope Of Work
C3.9: Reference to the Scope of Works in Health and Safety Specification

CONTRACTORS ITEMIZED RETURNABLES FOR THE MAMELODI EXT 6 PROJECT

RETURNABLE ITEM	DESCRIPTION
Safety File	As per H&S specification requirements
Insurance	Public Liability with duration specified
Method Statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Sewer Pipe Installations• Building Structures• Accommodation of Traffic• Water and Sewer reticulation• Trench Method Statement• etc
Safe Work Procedures	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Sewer pipe installation• Building of toilets• Traffic accommodation• Trenching
Risk Assessments	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Public safety• Site establishment• Building work• Offloading of material• Laying of pipes• Surveying

Contract No.: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope Of Work
C3.9: Reference to the Scope of Works in Health and Safety Specification

MANDATORY AGREEMENT

AGREEMENT WITH MANDATORY

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, (Act No 85 of 1993)

AGREEMENT WITH MANDATORY In terms of Section 37(1) and (2)

WRITTEN AGREEMENT ENTERED INTO AND BETWEEN

(Hereinafter referred to as the Company)

AND

Contract No.: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope Of Work

C3.9: Reference to the Scope of Works in Health and Safety Specification

Contractor
(Hereinafter referred to as The Contractor)

Compensation Fund Number: _____

AGREEMENT WITH MANDATORY TO BE COMPLETED IN BLACK INK AND EACH PAGE AND CHANGE
TO BE INITIALLED.

Definition of Mandatory

Includes an agent, a Contractor or sub-Contractor for work, but without derogating from his status in his own right as an employer or user.

Occupational Health and Safety Act (No. 85 of 1993)

1. You are requested to, as far as you reasonably can, comply with the requirements of the OHS ACT 93 and Construction Regulations 2014.
2. Your attention is drawn to “General Duties of Employers to their Employees” as required by Sect 8 of the Act
3. You are required to:
 - 3.1 Sign a written “Agreement with Mandatory” as required by Sect 37(1)(2) of the Act with us before you commence any work on my / our premises / site.
 - 3.2 Provide the client / Principal Contractor with a documented health and safety plan.
 - 3.3 Provide the client / Principal Contractor with written appointment of the person who is going to supervise the construction work as per Construction regulation 8(7).

Note: Electrician to provide copy of certificate of registration as per Elect. Install Reg. 9(3).
 - 3.4 Provide the client / Principal Contractor with written designation of your nominated Health and Safety Representative as per Sect 17(1).
 - 3.5 If you employ more than five (5) persons, you are required to provide your own First Aid Box. (General Safety Regulation 3 (2).)
 - 3.6 If you employ more than ten (10) persons, you are required to provide your own qualified First Aider as per General Safety Regulation 3(4).
 - 3.7 When working with hazardous chemical substances, comply with Hazardous Chemical Substances Regulation 3. Note: Asbestos and Lead regulations are separate.
 - 3.8 When using a Materials Hoist, comply with Construction Regulation 19.

- 3.9 When using Lifting Machines and Lifting Tackle, comply with Cranes Regulation 22.
- 3.10 When using Explosive actuated fastening devices, comply with Construction Regulation 21.
- 3.11 When using Scaffolding, Formwork and support work, comply with Construction Regulation 12 and 16.
- 3.12 When Excavating and Demolishing work, comply with Construction Regulation 13 and 14.
- 3.13 When Welding, Flame Cutting, Soldering, comply with General Safety Regulation 9.
- 3.14 When working in confined spaces, comply with General Safety Regulation 5.
- 4. You are responsible for providing your own legal safety documents and registers to comply with the Act's requirements. A copy of the OHS Act of 1993 should be available in the main Contractors office.
- 5. Personal protective equipment which will allow them to carry out their work in a safe manner, e.g. hard hats, safety belts, gloves, safe footwear, eye protection, ear protection, waterproof clothing etc.
- 6. Reporting of Incidents and Occupational Diseases shall be done as per General Admin. Regulation 6. (Also see Sect 26 of the Act.)

Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (No 130 of 1993)

You are required to provide the client proof of registration with the Compensation Commissioner/Federated Employer's Mutual within seven (7) days after signing this agreement. Failure to do so would result in the client notifying the agent of the Commissioner to investigate and make an assessment of your wage return and the applicable levy you have to pay, which will be liable for a deduction from your monthly progress payments and paid over to the Commissioner. (Copies of proof of payment will be provided to the Contractor) See Section 89(1) of the COID Act.

AGREEMENT WITH MANDATORY In terms of Section 37 (1) and (2)

Section 37 (1)	<p>Whenever an employee does or omits to do any act which it would be an offence in terms of this Act for the employer of such employee or a user to do or omit to do, then unless it is proved that –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) in doing or omitting to do that act the employee was acting without the connivance or permission of the employer or any such user; (b) it was not under any condition or in any circumstance within the scope of the authority of the employee to do or omit to do an act, whether lawful or unlawful, of the character of the act or omission charged; and (c) all reasonable steps were taken by the employer or any such user to prevent any act or omission of the kind in question,
Section 37 (2)	<p>the employer or any such user himself shall be presumed to have done or omitted to do that act, and shall be liable to be convicted and sentenced in respect thereof; and the fact that he issued instructions forbidding any act or omission of the kind in question shall not, in itself, be accepted as sufficient proof that he took all reasonable steps to prevent the act or omission.</p> <p>The provisions of subsection (1) shall “mutatis mutandis” apply in the case of a mandatory of any employer or user, except if the parties have agreed in writing to the arrangements and procedures between them to ensure compliance by the mandatory with the provisions of the Act.</p>
<p>I,.....(Responsible person) for.....(Company)</p> <p>appoint, (Contractor) at the following premises / site:</p> <p>.....</p>	
<p>Period:</p> <p>.....</p>	

Contract No.: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope Of Work
C3.9: Reference to the Scope of Works in Health and Safety Specification

<u>AUTHORISED SIGNATORY FOR THE COMPANY (Principal Contractor)</u>		
Signature	Designation	Date
<u>ACCEPTANCE SIGNATORY FOR THE Contractor</u>		
I hereby acknowledge receipt of and accept and understand the requirements of this agreement and shall ensure compliance with the OHS Act 85, of 1993.		
Signature	Designation	Date

10. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

10.1 Principles

It is a condition of this contract that Contractors, who submit tenders for this contract, shall make provision in the applicable payment item in the Bill of Quantities for the cost of all health and safety measures during the construction process. All associated activities and expenditure are deemed to be included in the Contractor's tendered rate for "Health and Safety Obligations".

(a) Safety personnel

The Construction Supervisor, the Construction Safety Officer, Health and Safety Representatives, Health and Safety Committee and Competent Persons referred to shall be members of the Contractor's personnel, and no additional payment will be made for the appointment of such safety personnel.

(b) Records and registers

The keeping of health and safety-related records and registers as described is regarded as a normal duty of the Contractor for which no additional payment will be considered, and which is deemed to be included in the Contractor's tendered rates and prices.

Contract No.: HS 07– 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision Of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C3: Scope Of Work

C3.9: Reference to the Scope of Works in Health and Safety Specification

C3.9.58

CITY OF TSHWANE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO: HS 07 – 2025/26

**TENDER FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR
THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER
RETICULATION AND PROVISION OF TOILET TOP
STRUCTURES IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2
FOR A DURATION OF 24 MONTHS**

C4 SITE INFORMATION

C4.1 LOCALITY

The Project is located in Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong), Ward 40 in the City Of Tshwane, Gauteng Province.

The Coordinates at the site are 25,72526°S and 28,40342°E.

From the N4 to eMalahleni use Exit 11 to join the M10 to University Of Pretoria- Mamelodi Campus, turn right to join Hinterland Avenue then turn right into Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong).

Contract No: HS 07 – 2025/26: Tender for The Appointment of a Contractor for the Construction Of Water And Sewer Reticulation And Provision of Toilet Top Structures In Mamelodi X6 (Phomolong) Phase 2 for a Duration of 24 Months.

Part C4: Site Information
Section C4.1: Locality Plan



C4.2 SOIL CONDITIONS

C4.2 SOIL CONDITIONS

The site investigation covered a full set of indicators including CBR, Field Moistures, in-situ Densities and Dynamic cone penetration (DCP) to a depth of 1.0m. The Geotechnical Investigation assisted in indicating the type of soil and underlying material including water table.

C4.2.1 Water And Sewer Trenches

- A specialist geohydrological company must be appointed by the Contractor for the groundwater control / management using suitable method.
- Groundwater was encountered approximately 1.5m deep.
- Surface water was encountered along the length of the pipeline routes.
- Groundwater seepage was experienced, although the 24-hour groundwater testing was not done.

C4.2.2 Bedding and Fill Material

- There is no natural occurring selected granular bedding materials available on site.
- The material excavated from the pipe trenches can be used for general fill.

C4.2.3 Excavations

The material down to bedrock varies in consistency, from very base to dense. From the Engineer's interpretation of the consistency, the material can be classified in terms of SANS 1200D as soft to intermediate and can be excavated using appropriate plant. Lateral supports will be required during excavation for the trenches.



CITY OF TSHWANE

CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER RETICULATION, STANDPIPE AND
TOILET STRUCTURE IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2

DESIGN REVIEW DRAWINGS

AUGUST 2025

PREPARED FOR:

GROUP HEAD

HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DEPARTMENT

CITY OF TSHWANE

P O BOX 440

PRETORIA

0001

CONTACT PERSON : MS. E LEDWABA

TEL: 012 358 0925

EMAIL: esthermo@tshwane.gov.za

PREPARED BY:



521 ZUZETTE STREET
MORELETA PARK
PRETORIA
0044
TEL: 012 993 0152
EMAIL: admin@nevhutalu.co.za

LIST OF DRAWINGS

DRAWING NO.	STANDARD DETAILS
COT-ME6P-001	LIST OF DRAWINGS
COT-ME6P-002	FULL SEWER LAYOUT PLAN
COT-ME6P-003	SEWER LAYOUT PLAN 1 OF 2
COT-ME6P-004	SEWER LAYOUT PLAN 2 OF 2
COT-ME6P-005	SEWER LONGITUDINAL LONGSECTIONS (MH 001-MH 013)
COT-ME6P-006	SEWER LONGITUDINAL LONGSECTIONS (MH 013-MH 017A)
COT-ME6P-007	SEWER LONGITUDINAL LONGSECTIONS (MH 020-MH 008, MH 021-MH 010, MH 022-MH 011)
COT-ME6P-008	SEWER LONGITUDINAL LONGSECTIONS (MH 086-MH 085)
COT-ME6P-009	SEWER LONGITUDINAL LONGSECTIONS (MH025- MH 012, MH 041-MH 014)
COT-ME6P-010	SEWER LONGITUDINAL LONGSECTIONS (MH 091-MH 043, MH 100-MH 097, MH 101-MH 098)
COT-ME6P-011	SEWER LONGITUDINAL LONGSECTIONS (MH 096 MH 017C, MH 103- MH 017D)
COT-ME6P-012	SEWER LONGITUDINAL LONGSECTIONS (MH096- MH 099, MH 103- MH 017D)
COT-ME6P-013	WATER RETICULATION LAYOUT PLAN


NOTES AND SPECIFICATIONS

GENERAL

- ALL MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP MUST COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE LATEST RELEVANT SANS STANDARD
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN mm (UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED)
- DO NOT SCALE FROM THESE DRAWINGS
- ALL DIMENSIONS TO BE CHECKED AND APPROVED ON SITE
- ALL CONSTRUCTION TO BE DONE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR MUNICIPAL CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS, THIRD EDITION 2005 AND THE STANDARD COT DETAIL DRAWINGS
- THIS DRAWING MUST BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE STANDARD DRAWINGS (IF APPLICABLE)
- THIS DRAWING MUST BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR MUNICIPAL CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS, SERIES 3
- THE SIGNATURE OR INITIALS ON THIS DRAWING OF ANY DIRECTOR OF THE WATER AND SANITATION DEPARTMENT, IN NO WAY, REMOVES ANY RESPONSIBILITY WHATSOEVER FROM THE CONSULTANT
- THE CONSULTANT REMAINS RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT ALL THE GUIDELINES, STANDARD DRAWINGS, STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS OF THE WATER AND SANITATION DEPARTMENT HAVE BEEN MET AND ARE COMPLIED WITH
- FINAL POSITION OF SERVICES TO BE DETERMINED ON SITE

PARTICULAR

- ALL PAINTS TO HAVE GLOSS ENAMEL FINISH AND COMPLY WITH SANS 1519-2
- ALL WHITE AREAS AND LETTERING TO BE OFF-WHITE IN COLOUR. OFF-WHITE TO BE MADE UP BY ADDING 0.4g BLACK AND 0.4g RED PAINT TO ONE LITER PURE WHITE PAINT
- COLOUR OF PAINT TO CONFORM TO BS 2000 No. 0013
- ALL LETTERING TO BE DONE ACCORDING TO THE PROVISION OF THE LATEST EDITION OF THE SOUTHERN AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT COMMUNITY ROAD TRAFFIC SIGN MANUAL
- ALL LETTERING ARE 48mm DIN 1451 PART 2 STYLE 'B MOD' UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED



CITY OF TSHWANE
PO BOX 1022
PRETORIA
0001

CITY OF TSHWANE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
DEPARTMENT

AMENDMENTS				
NR	DATE	APPROVED	DESCRIPTION	PAR
0	08-2025		DESIGN REVIEW DRAWINGS	

WATER AND SANITATION FOR INTERNAL APPROVAL - RECEIVED SIGN WHEN APPLICABLE				
DIRECTOR: WATER AND SANITATION - PLANNING				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
REGIONAL DIRECTOR:				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: BULK WATER				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE PROVISION				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: WASTE WATER TREATMENT				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	

CONSULTANT DETAIL



NEVHUTALU CONSULTING ENGINEERS
521 ZUZETTE STREET
MCRELETA PARK
0044
TEL: (012) 968 0152
EMAIL: admin@nevhutalu.co.za

I, _____ Prof. Reg. No. _____
HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE SERVICES WILL BE INSTALLED
ACCORDING TO NOTE 9 OF THE ABOVE NOTES AND TO THE
DRAWING

CONSULTANT DRAWING NUMBER: 170-NCE-ME6P2-001

DESIGNED	
NAME: T Nebotalo Prof Reg No: 980194	SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____
DRAWN	
NAME: R Sikihipha	SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____
CHECKED	
NAME: T Nebotalo Prof Reg No: 980194	SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____
INFORMATION OFFICE CHECKED	
NAME: M Mavuso	SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____
DESIGN OFFICE APPROVAL	
NAME: T Nebotalo Prof Reg No: 980194	SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

CONTRACT No.	
PROJECT No.	170
SHEET No.	1
PAPER SIZE	A1
SCALE AS SHOWN	
DATE:	AUG 25

PROJECT STATUS
RECEIVED SIGN WHEN APPLICABLE

CONCEPT DRAWING
 TENDER DRAWING
 APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DRAWING
 AS BUILT DRAWING

PROJECT ENGINEER of COT:

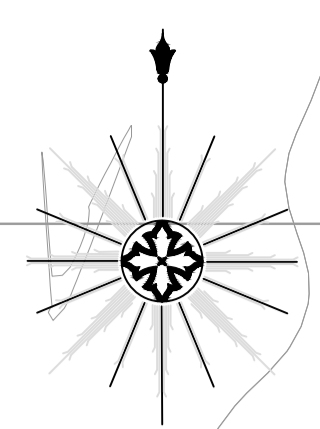
NAME	SIGNATURE
Prof Reg No.	DATE

INSPECTOR OF WORKS of COT:

SIGNATURE
DATE

LOCATION OF PROJECT	MAMELODI EXT 6 PHOMOLONG
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT:	CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER RETICULATION, STANDPIPE AND TOILET STRUCTURE IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2
LIST OF DRAWINGS	
WBS No.	
COT DRAWING NUMBER	COT-ME6P2-001





LEGEND:

- 0160mm uPVC SEWER PIPES (EXISTING)
- 0200mm uPVC SEWER PIPES (EXISTING)
- 0160mm uPVC SEWER PIPES (TO BE CONSTRUCTED)
- 0200mm uPVC SEWER PIPES (TO BE CONSTRUCTED)
- 0250mm uPVC SEWER PIPES (TO BE CONSTRUCTED)
- LONG HOUSE CONNECTION (EXISTING)
- SHORT HOUSE CONNECTION (EXISTING)
- LONG HOUSE CONNECTION (TO BE CONSTRUCTED)
- SHORT HOUSE CONNECTION (TO BE CONSTRUCTED)

ALL SEWER PIPES ARE 0160mm uPVC UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN

- NOTES AND SPECIFICATIONS**
- GENERAL**
- ALL MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP MUST COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE LATEST RELEVANT SANS STANDARD
 - ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN mm (UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED)
 - DO NOT SCALE FROM THESE DRAWINGS
 - ALL DIMENSIONS TO BE CHECKED AND APPROVED ON SITE
 - ALL CONSTRUCTION TO BE DONE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR MUNICIPAL CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS, THIRD EDITION 2005 AND THE STANDARD COT DETAIL DRAWINGS
 - THIS DRAWING MUST BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE STANDARD DRAWINGS (IF APPLICABLE)
 - THIS DRAWING MUST BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR MUNICIPAL CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS, SERIES 3
 - THE SIGNATURE OR INITIALS ON THIS DRAWING OF ANY DIRECTOR OF THE WATER AND SANITATION DEPARTMENT, IN NO WAY, REMOVES ANY RESPONSIBILITY WHATSOEVER FROM THE CONSULTANT
 - THE CONSULTANT REMAINS RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT ALL THE GUIDELINES, STANDARD DRAWINGS, STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS OF THE WATER AND SANITATION DEPARTMENT HAVE BEEN MET AND ARE COMPLIED WITH
 - FINAL POSITION OF SERVICES TO BE DETERMINED ON SITE
- PARTICULAR**
- ALL PAINTS TO HAVE GLOSS ENAMEL FINISH AND COMPLY WITH SANS 1519-2
 - ALL WHITE AREAS AND LETTERING TO BE OFF-WHITE IN COLOUR. OFF-WHITE TO BE MADE UP BY ADDING 0.4g BLACK AND 0.4g RED PAINT TO ONE LITER PURE WHITE PAINT
 - COLOUR OF PAINT TO CONFORM TO BS 2000 No. 0013
 - ALL LETTERING TO BE DONE ACCORDING TO THE PROVISIONS OF THE LATEST EDITION OF THE SOUTHERN AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT COMMUNITY ROAD TRAFFIC SIGN MANUAL
 - ALL LETTERING ARE 49mm DIN 1451 PART 2 STYLE 'B' MODY UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED

COORDINATE LIST (EXISTING)

MH No.	Ylo	Xlo	MH No.	Ylo	Xlo
MH001	59475.789	284604.698	MH002	59455.816	284618.419
MH002	59513.340	284638.872	MH003	59485.453	284690.291
MH003	59557.178	284678.487	MH004	59708.238	284678.029
MH004	59621.044	284638.872	MH005	59715.260	284697.881
MH005	59642.263	284644.808	MH006	59793.062	284604.051
MH006	59685.438	284650.291	MH007	59901.887	284690.454
MH007	59738.157	284678.487	MH008	59818.836	284690.291
MH008	59738.157	284650.291	MH009	59898.889	284690.291
MH009	59837.436	284650.291	MH010	59927.215	284690.291
MH010	59890.303	284650.291	MH011	59935.049	284692.886
MH011	59921.144	284650.291	MH012	59975.715	284692.166
MH012	59935.049	284650.291	MH013	59975.715	284692.166
MH013	59935.049	284650.291	MH014	59975.715	284692.166
MH014	59935.049	284650.291	MH015	59975.715	284692.166
MH015	59935.049	284650.291	MH016	59975.715	284692.166
MH016	59935.049	284650.291	MH017	59975.715	284692.166
MH017	59935.049	284650.291	MH018	59975.715	284692.166
MH018	59935.049	284650.291	MH019	59975.715	284692.166
MH019	59935.049	284650.291	MH020	59975.715	284692.166
MH020	59935.049	284650.291	MH021	59975.715	284692.166
MH021	59935.049	284650.291	MH022	59975.715	284692.166
MH022	59935.049	284650.291	MH023	59975.715	284692.166
MH023	59935.049	284650.291	MH024	59975.715	284692.166
MH024	59935.049	284650.291	MH025	59975.715	284692.166
MH025	59935.049	284650.291	MH026	59975.715	284692.166
MH026	59935.049	284650.291	MH027	59975.715	284692.166
MH027	59935.049	284650.291	MH028	59975.715	284692.166
MH028	59935.049	284650.291	MH029	59975.715	284692.166
MH029	59935.049	284650.291	MH030	59975.715	284692.166
MH030	59935.049	284650.291	MH031	59975.715	284692.166
MH031	59935.049	284650.291	MH032	59975.715	284692.166
MH032	59935.049	284650.291	MH033	59975.715	284692.166
MH033	59935.049	284650.291	MH034	59975.715	284692.166
MH034	59935.049	284650.291	MH035	59975.715	284692.166
MH035	59935.049	284650.291	MH036	59975.715	284692.166
MH036	59935.049	284650.291	MH037	59975.715	284692.166
MH037	59935.049	284650.291	MH038	59975.715	284692.166
MH038	59935.049	284650.291	MH039	59975.715	284692.166
MH039	59935.049	284650.291	MH040	59975.715	284692.166
MH040	59935.049	284650.291	MH041	59975.715	284692.166
MH041	59935.049	284650.291	MH042	59975.715	284692.166
MH042	59935.049	284650.291	MH043	59975.715	284692.166
MH043	59935.049	284650.291	MH044	59975.715	284692.166
MH044	59935.049	284650.291	MH045	59975.715	284692.166
MH045	59935.049	284650.291	MH046	59975.715	284692.166
MH046	59935.049	284650.291	MH047	59975.715	284692.166
MH047	59935.049	284650.291	MH048	59975.715	284692.166
MH048	59935.049	284650.291	MH049	59975.715	284692.166
MH049	59935.049	284650.291	MH050	59975.715	284692.166
MH050	59935.049	284650.291	MH051	59975.715	284692.166
MH051	59935.049	284650.291	MH052	59975.715	284692.166
MH052	59935.049	284650.291	MH053	59975.715	284692.166
MH053	59935.049	284650.291	MH054	59975.715	284692.166
MH054	59935.049	284650.291	MH055	59975.715	284692.166
MH055	59935.049	284650.291	MH056	59975.715	284692.166
MH056	59935.049	284650.291	MH057	59975.715	284692.166
MH057	59935.049	284650.291	MH058	59975.715	284692.166
MH058	59935.049	284650.291	MH059	59975.715	284692.166
MH059	59935.049	284650.291	MH060	59975.715	284692.166
MH060	59935.049	284650.291	MH061	59975.715	284692.166
MH061	59935.049	284650.291	MH062	59975.715	284692.166
MH062	59935.049	284650.291	MH063	59975.715	284692.166
MH063	59935.049	284650.291	MH064	59975.715	284692.166
MH064	59935.049	284650.291	MH065	59975.715	284692.166
MH065	59935.049	284650.291	MH066	59975.715	284692.166
MH066	59935.049	284650.291	MH067	59975.715	284692.166
MH067	59935.049	284650.291	MH068	59975.715	284692.166
MH068	59935.049	284650.291	MH069	59975.715	284692.166
MH069	59935.049	284650.291	MH070	59975.715	284692.166
MH070	59935.049	284650.291	MH071	59975.715	284692.166
MH071	59935.049	284650.291	MH072	59975.715	284692.166
MH072	59935.049	284650.291	MH073	59975.715	284692.166
MH073	59935.049	284650.291	MH074	59975.715	284692.166
MH074	59935.049	284650.291	MH075	59975.715	284692.166
MH075	59935.049	284650.291	MH076	59975.715	284692.166
MH076	59935.049	284650.291	MH077	59975.715	284692.166
MH077	59935.049	284650.291	MH078	59975.715	284692.166
MH078	59935.049	284650.291	MH079	59975.715	284692.166
MH079	59935.049	284650.291	MH080	59975.715	284692.166
MH080	59935.049	284650.291	MH081	59975.715	284692.166
MH081	59935.049	284650.291	MH082	59975.715	284692.166
MH082	59935.049	284650.291	MH083	59975.715	284692.166
MH083	59935.049	284650.291	MH084	59975.715	284692.166
MH084	59935.049	284650.291	MH085	59975.715	284692.166

COORDINATE LIST

MH No.	Ylo	Xlo	MH No.	Ylo	Xlo
MH001	59466.973	284709.872	MH045	59530.901	284624.033
MH002	59481.779	284732.192	MH046	59540.861	284623.038
MH003	59478.178	284697.862	MH047	59545.543	284627.014
MH004	59474.249	284694.128	MH048	59530.275	284625.073
MH005	59474.033	284697.007	MH049	59529.274	284627.014
MH006	59467.577	284695.007	MH050	59514.142	284624.038
MH007	59463.243	284692.002	MH051	59518.713	284623.276
MH008	59453.517	284684.812	MH052	59514.142	284624.038
MH009	59442.812	284680.000	MH053	59514.142	284624.038
MH010	59432.812	284674.812	MH054	59514.142	284624.038
MH011	59422.812	284669.612	MH055	59514.142	284624.038
MH012	59412.812	284664.412	MH056	59514.142	284624.038
MH013	59402.812	284659.212	MH057	59514.142	284624.038
MH014	59392.812	284654.012	MH058	59514.142	284624.038
MH015	59382.812	284648.812	MH059	59514.142	284624.038
MH016	59372.812	284643.612	MH060	59514.142	284624.038
MH017	59362.812	284638.412	MH061	59514.142	284624.038
MH018	59352.812	284633.212	MH062	59514.142	284624.038
MH019	59342.812	284628.012	MH063	59514.142	284624.038
MH020	59332.812	284622.812	MH064	59514.142	284624.038
MH021	59322.812	284617.612	MH065	59514.142	284624.038
MH022	59312.812	284612.412	MH066	59514.142	284624.038
MH023	59302.812	284607.212	MH067	59514.142	284624.038
MH024	59292.812	284602.012	MH068	59514.142	284624.038
MH025	59282.812	284596.812	MH069	59514.142	284624.038
MH026	59272.812	284591.612	MH070	59514.142	284624.038
MH027	59262.812	284586.412	MH071	59514.142	284624.038
MH028	59252.812	284581.212	MH072	59514.142	284624.038
MH029	59242.812	284576.012	MH073	59514.142	284624.038
MH030	59232.812	284570.812	MH074	59514.142	284624.038
MH031	59222.812	284565.612	MH075	59514.142	284624.038
MH032	59212.812	284560.412	MH076	59514.142	284624.038
MH033	59202.812	284555.212	MH077	59514.142	284624.038
MH034	59192.812	284550.012	MH078	59514.142	284624.038
MH035	59182.812	284544.812	MH079	59514.142	284624.038
MH036	59172.812	284539.612	MH080	59514.142	284624.038
MH037	59162.812	284534.412	MH081	59514.142	284624.038
MH038	59152.812	284529.212	MH082	59514.142	284624.038
MH039	59142.812	284524.012	MH083	59514.142	284624.038
MH040	59132.812	284518.812	MH084	59514.142	284624.038
MH041	59122.812	284513.612	MH085	59514.142	284624.038
MH042	59112.812	284508.412			
MH043	59102.812	284503.212			
MH044	59092.812	284498.012			

SCALE 1:1000

MAMELODI EXT.6

CITY OF TSHWANE
 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DEPARTMENT

AMENDMENTS

NR	DATE	APPROVED	DESCRIPTION	PAR
0	08-2025		DESIGN REVIEW DRAWINGS	

WATER AND SANITATION
 FOR INTERNAL APPROVAL - RECEIVED SIGN WHEN APPLICABLE

DIRECTOR: WATER AND SANITATION - PLANNING			
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE
REGIONAL DIRECTOR:			
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE
DIRECTOR: SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT			
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE
DIRECTOR: BULK WATER			
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE
DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE PROVISION			
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE
DIRECTOR: WASTE WATER TREATMENT			
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE

CONSULTANT DETAIL

NEVHUTALU CONSULTING ENGINEERS
 521 ZUZETE STREET
 MORELETA PARK
 0044
 TEL: (01

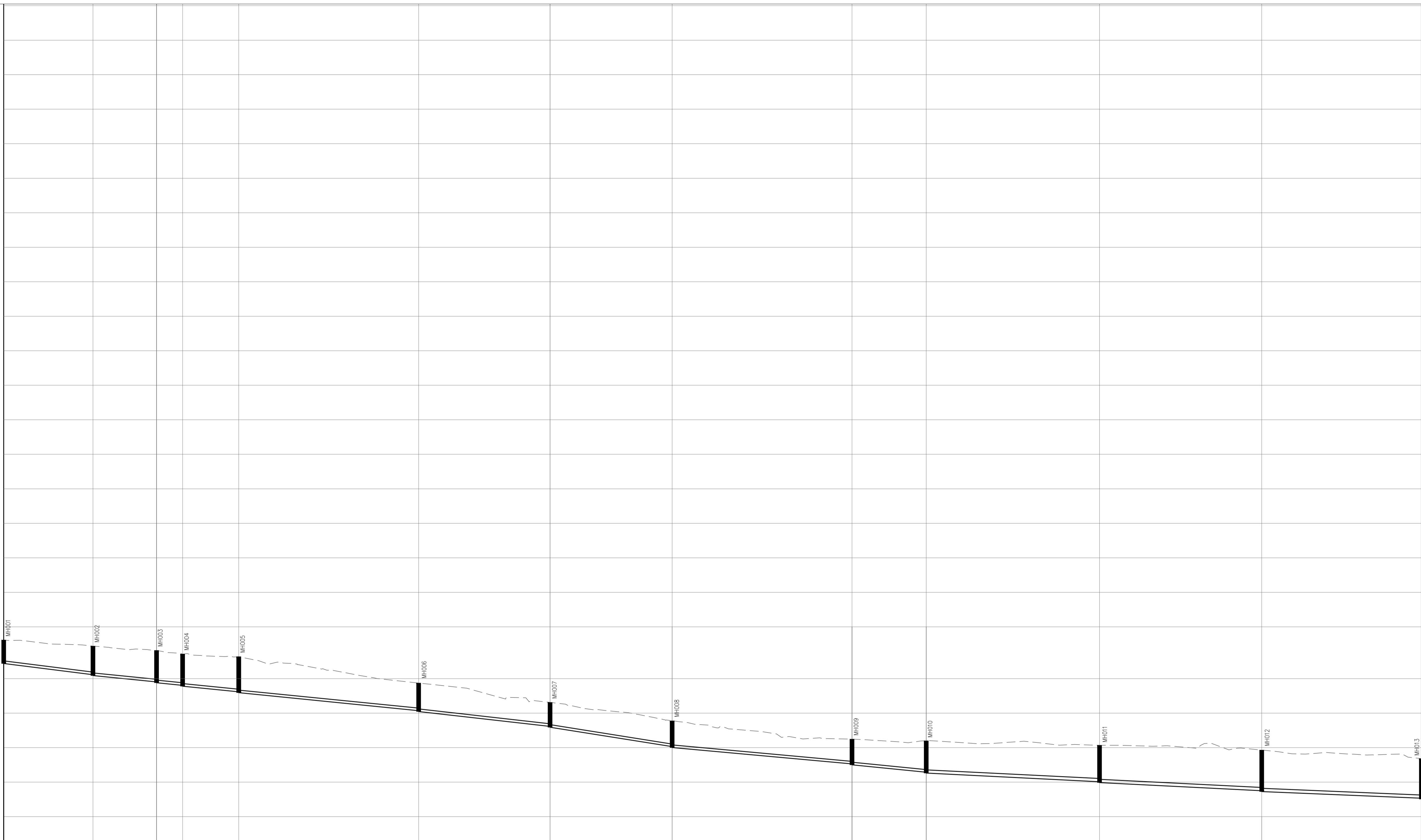
NOTES AND SPECIFICATIONS

GENERAL

- ALL MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP MUST COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE LATEST RELEVANT SANS STANDARDS
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN mm (UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED)
- DO NOT SCALE FROM THESE DRAWINGS
- ALL DIMENSIONS TO BE CHECKED AND APPROVED ON SITE
- ALL CONSTRUCTION TO BE DONE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR MUNICIPAL CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS, THIRD EDITION 2005 AND THE STANDARD COT DETAIL DRAWINGS
- THIS DRAWING MUST BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE STANDARD DRAWINGS (IF APPLICABLE)
- THIS DRAWING MUST BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR MUNICIPAL CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS, SERIES 3
- THE SIGNATURE OR INITIALS ON THIS DRAWING OF ANY DIRECTOR OF THE WATER AND SANITATION DEPARTMENT, IN NO WAY, REMOVES ANY RESPONSIBILITY WHATSOEVER FROM THE CONSULTANT
- THE CONSULTANT REMAINS RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT ALL THE GUIDELINES, STANDARD DRAWINGS, STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS OF THE WATER AND SANITATION DEPARTMENT HAVE BEEN MET AND ARE COMPLIED WITH
- FINAL POSITION OF SERVICES TO BE DETERMINED ON SITE

PARTICULAR

- ALL PAINTS TO HAVE GLOSS ENAMEL FINISH AND COMPLY WITH SANS 1519-2
- ALL WHITE AREAS AND LETTERING TO BE OFF-WHITE IN COLOUR. OFF-WHITE TO BE MADE UP BY ADDING 0.4g BLACK AND 0.4g RED PAINT TO ONE LITER PURE WHITE PAINT
- COLOUR OF PAINT TO CONFORM TO BS 2000 No. 0013
- ALL LETTERING TO BE DONE ACCORDING TO THE PROVISION OF THE LATEST EDITION OF THE SOUTHERN AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT COMMUNITY ROAD TRAFFIC SIGN MANUAL
- ALL LETTERING ARE 49mm DIN 1451 PART 2 STYLE 'B MOD' UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED



DEPTH TO INVERTS	-1.360	-1.656	-1.706	-1.808	-1.878	-1.815	-1.965	-2.037	-2.087	-1.652	-1.652	-1.391	-1.441	-1.500	-1.550	-1.355	-1.405	-1.714	-1.764	-1.992	-2.002	-2.409	-2.459	-2.219
INVERT LEVEL	1346.875	1346.228	1346.178	1344.809	1344.759	1344.658	1344.558	1342.229	1342.179	1342.229	1342.179	1341.027	1341.007	1340.145	1340.095	1339.765	1339.715	1339.214	1339.164	1338.894	1338.844	1338.844	1338.259	1338.209
GROUND LEVEL	1347.235	1346.884	1346.637	1344.809	1344.759	1344.658	1344.558	1342.229	1342.179	1342.229	1342.179	1341.027	1341.007	1340.145	1340.095	1339.765	1339.715	1339.214	1339.164	1338.894	1338.844	1338.844	1338.259	1338.209
CHAINAGE (m)	0+000	0+1747	0+3682	0+4899	0+6097	0+7277	0+8437	0+9677	1+0000	1+0936	1+1764	1+2500	1+3336	1+4170	1+4996	1+5822	1+6648	1+7474	1+8300	1+9126	1+9952	2+0778	2+1604	2+2430
PIPE GRADES	51.747m	36.852m	15.098m	32.530m	104.260m	76.190m	70.760m	94.250	43.000m	100.370m	93.998m	92.540m												
PIPE GRADES	1: 79.980	1: 99.870	1: 99.887	1: 100.092	1: 100.058	1: 88.387	1: 83.066	1: 109.336	1: 130.699	1: 200.339	1: 199.996	1: 240.364												
PIPE GRADES	1.250 %	1.001 %	1.000 %	0.999 %	0.999 %	1.131 %	1.586 %	0.915 %	0.765 %	0.499 %	0.500 %	0.416 %												
PIPE DETAILS	160mm uPVC Class 400 Class C rigid pipe bedding											200mm uPVC Class 400 Class C rigid pipe bedding						250mm uPVC Class 400 Class C rigid pipe bedding						
HYDRAULICS	DESIGN: Q (l/s) V (m/s) C (l/s) MAX.(0.670): V (m/s)	0.02 0.17 14.82 1.16	0.04 0.20 13.26 1.04	0.11 0.26 13.26 1.04	0.11 0.26 13.25 1.04	0.24 0.34 14.10 1.04	0.59 0.46 12.25 1.11	0.90 0.59 16.69 1.31	1.03 0.50 12.68 0.99	1.41 0.52 11.59 0.91	1.73 0.46 16.80 0.85	2.33 0.50 16.80 0.85	3.53 0.52 27.81 0.90											

MH001 - MH013

CITY OF TSHWANE
PO BOX 1022
PRETORIA
0001

CITY OF TSHWANE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
DEPARTMENT

AMENDMENTS			
NR	DATE	APPROVED	DESCRIPTION
0	08-2025		DESIGN REVIEW DRAWINGS

WATER AND SANITATION			
FOR INTERNAL APPROVAL - RECEIVED SIGN WHEN APPLICABLE			
DIRECTOR: WATER AND SANITATION - PLANNING			
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE
REGIONAL DIRECTOR:			
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE
DIRECTOR: SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT			
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE
DIRECTOR: BULK WATER			
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE
DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE PROVISION			
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE
DIRECTOR: WASTE WATER TREATMENT			
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE

CONSULTANT DETAIL

NEVHUTALU
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

NEVHUTALU CONSULTING ENGINEERS
521 ZUZETTE STREET
MORELETA PARK
0044
TEL: (012) 968 0152
EMAIL: admin@nevhutalu.co.za

I, Prof Reg Nr _____
HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE SERVICES WILL BE INSTALLED
ACCORDING TO NOTE 9 OF THE ABOVE NOTES AND TO THE
DRAWING

CONSULTANT DRAWING NUMBER: 170-NCE-ME6P2-005

DESIGNED

NAME: T Nebotalo Prof Reg No: 980194
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

DRAWN

NAME: R Sikipha
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

CHECKED

NAME: T Nebotalo Prof Reg No: 980194
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

INFORMATION OFFICE CHECKED

NAME: M Mavuso
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

DESIGN OFFICE APPROVAL

NAME: T Nebotalo Prof Reg No: 980194
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

CONTRACT No.	
PROJECT No.	170
SHEET No.	1
PAPER SIZE	A1
SCALE AS SHOWN	
DATE:	AUG 25

PROJECT STATUS
RECEIVED SIGN WHEN APPLICABLE

CONCEPT DRAWING
 TENDER DRAWING
 APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DRAWING
 AS BUILT DRAWING

PROJECT ENGINEER OF COT:

NAME: _____ SIGNATURE: _____
Prof Reg No. _____ DATE: _____

INSPECTOR OF WORKS OF COT:

NAME: _____ SIGNATURE: _____
DATE: _____

LOCATION OF PROJECT
MAMELODI EXT 6
PHOMOLONG

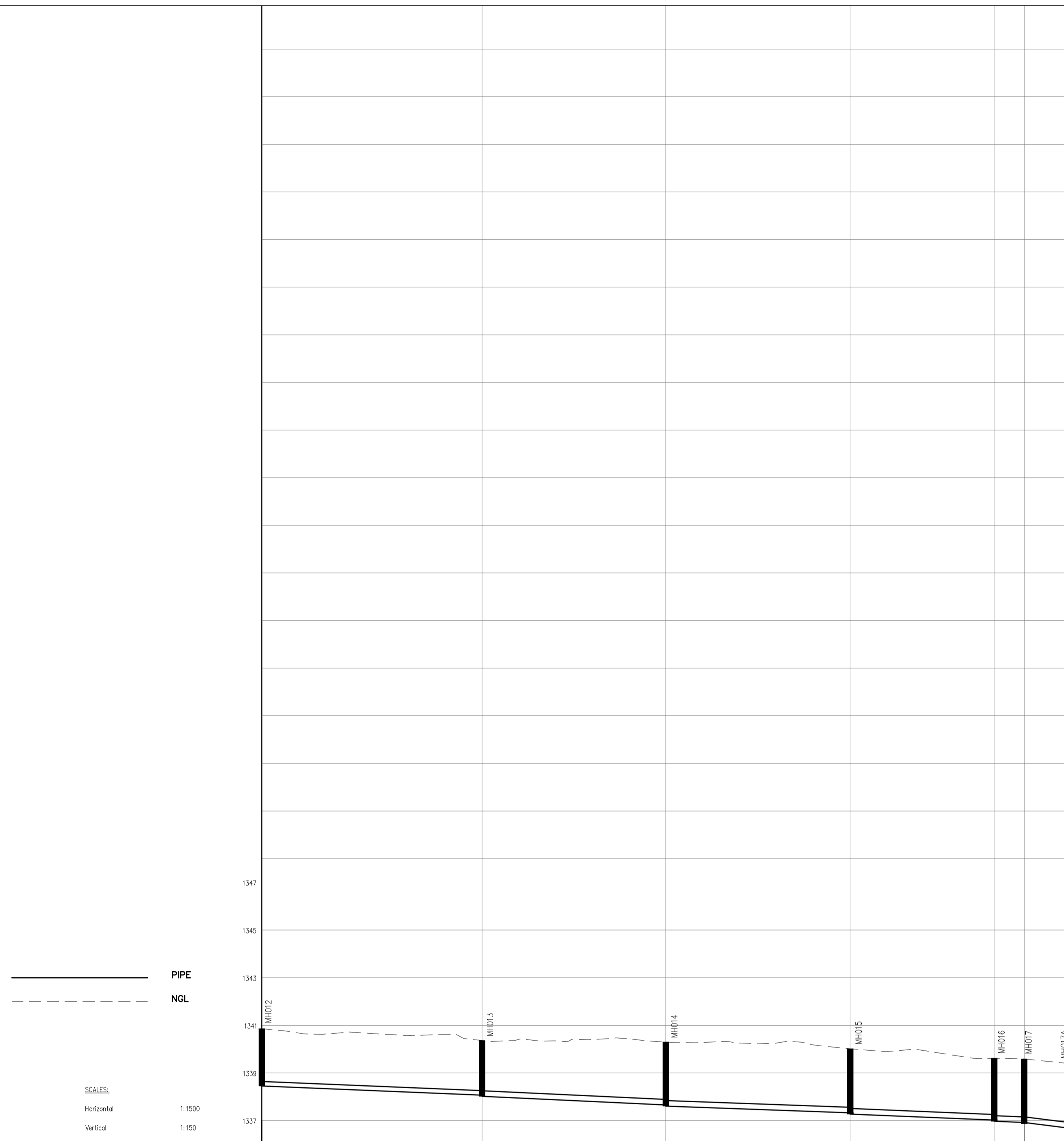
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT:
CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER RETICULATION, STANDPIPE AND TOILET STRUCTURE IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2

SEWER LAYOUT PLAN AND LONGITUDINAL SECTIONS
MH 001- MH 013

WBS No. _____

COT DRAWING NUMBER
COT-ME6P2-005





DEPTH TO INVERTS	INVERT LEVEL	GROUND LEVEL	CHAINAGE (m)	PIPE GRADES	PIPE DETAILS	HYDRAULICS
-2,409	1338,644	1341,033	719,825	92,540m 1: 240,364 0,416 %	250mm uPVC Class 400 Glass C rigid pipe bedding	DESIGN: Q (l/s) V (m/s) MAX.(0,67D): Q (l/s) V (m/s)
-2,270	1338,259	1340,478	812,095	77,144m 1: 212,518 0,471 %		3,53 0,52 27,84 0,90
-2,232	1337,966	1340,368	889,239	76,354m 1: 240 0,417 %		3,86 0,56 29,58 0,96
-2,227	1337,628	1340,165	945,523	50,078m 1: 240 0,417 %		19,89 0,84 27,83 0,90
-2,544	1337,719	1339,863	1005,703	10,534m 1: 240 0,417 %		20,34 0,84 27,83 0,90
-2,594	1337,689	1339,716	1026,233	18,912m 1: 134,897 0,741 %		20,36 1,05 37,12 1,20

MH013 - MH017A

NOTES AND SPECIFICATIONS

GENERAL

- ALL MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP MUST COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE LATEST RELEVANT SANS STANDARD
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN mm (UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED)
- DO NOT SCALE FROM THESE DRAWINGS
- ALL DIMENSIONS TO BE CHECKED AND APPROVED ON SITE
- ALL CONSTRUCTION TO BE DONE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR MUNICIPAL CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS, THIRD EDITION 2005 AND THE STANDARD COT DETAIL DRAWINGS
- THIS DRAWING MUST BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE STANDARD DRAWINGS (IF APPLICABLE)
- THIS DRAWING MUST BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR MUNICIPAL CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS, SERIES 3
- THE SIGNATURE OR INITIALS ON THIS DRAWING OF ANY DIRECTOR OF THE WATER AND SANITATION DEPARTMENT, IN NO WAY, REMOVES ANY RESPONSIBILITY WHATSOEVER FROM THE CONSULTANT
- THE CONSULTANT REMAINS RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT ALL THE GUIDELINES, STANDARD DRAWINGS, STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS OF THE WATER AND SANITATION DEPARTMENT HAVE BEEN MET AND ARE COMPLIED WITH
- FINAL POSITION OF SERVICES TO BE DETERMINED ON SITE

PARTICULAR

- ALL PAINTS TO HAVE GLOSS ENAMEL FINISH AND COMPLY WITH SANS 1519-2
- ALL WHITE AREAS AND LETTERING TO BE OFF-WHITE IN COLOUR. OFF-WHITE TO BE MADE UP BY ADDING 0,4g BLACK AND 0,4g RED PAINT TO ONE LITER PURE WHITE PAINT
- COLOUR OF PAINT TO CONFORM TO BS 2000 No. 0013
- ALL LETTERING TO BE DONE ACCORDING TO THE PROVISION OF THE LATEST EDITION OF THE SOUTHERN AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT COMMUNITY ROAD TRAFFIC SIGN MANUAL
- ALL LETTERING ARE 49mm DIN 1451 PART 2 STYLE 'B MOD' UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED

CITY OF TSHWANE
PO BOX 1022
PRETORIA
0001

CITY OF TSHWANE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
DEPARTMENT

AMENDMENTS				
NR	DATE	APPROVED	DESCRIPTION	PAR
0	08-2025		DESIGN REVIEW DRAWINGS	

WATER AND SANITATION				
FOR INTERNAL APPROVAL - RECEIVED SIGN WHEN APPLICABLE				
DIRECTOR: WATER AND SANITATION - PLANNING				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
REGIONAL DIRECTOR:				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: BULK WATER				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE PROVISION				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: WASTE WATER TREATMENT				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	

CONSULTANT DETAIL

NEVHUTALU CONSULTING ENGINEERS
521 ZUZETTE STREET
MORRELETA PARK
0044
TEL: (012) 968 0152
EMAIL: admin@nevhutalu.co.za

I, _____ Prof Reg Nr _____
HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE SERVICES WILL BE INSTALLED
ACCORDING TO NOTE 9 OF THE ABOVE NOTES AND TO THE
DRAWING

CONSULTANT DRAWING NUMBER: 170-NCE-ME6P2-006

DESIGNED
NAME: T Nebotalo Prof Reg No: 980194
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

DRAWN
NAME: R Sikipha
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

CHECKED
NAME: T Nebotalo Prof Reg No: 980194
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

INFORMATION OFFICE CHECKED
NAME: M Mavuso
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

DESIGN OFFICE APPROVAL
NAME: T Nebotalo Prof Reg No: 980194
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

CONTRACT No.	
PROJECT No.	170
SHEET No.	1
PAPER SIZE	A1
SCALE AS SHOWN	
DATE:	AUG 25

PROJECT STATUS
RECEIVED SIGN WHEN APPLICABLE

CONCEPT DRAWING TENDER DRAWING APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DRAWING AS BUILT DRAWING

PROJECT ENGINEER of COT:
NAME: _____ SIGNATURE: _____
Prof Reg No. _____ DATE: _____

INSPECTOR OF WORKS of COT:
NAME: _____ SIGNATURE: _____
DATE: _____

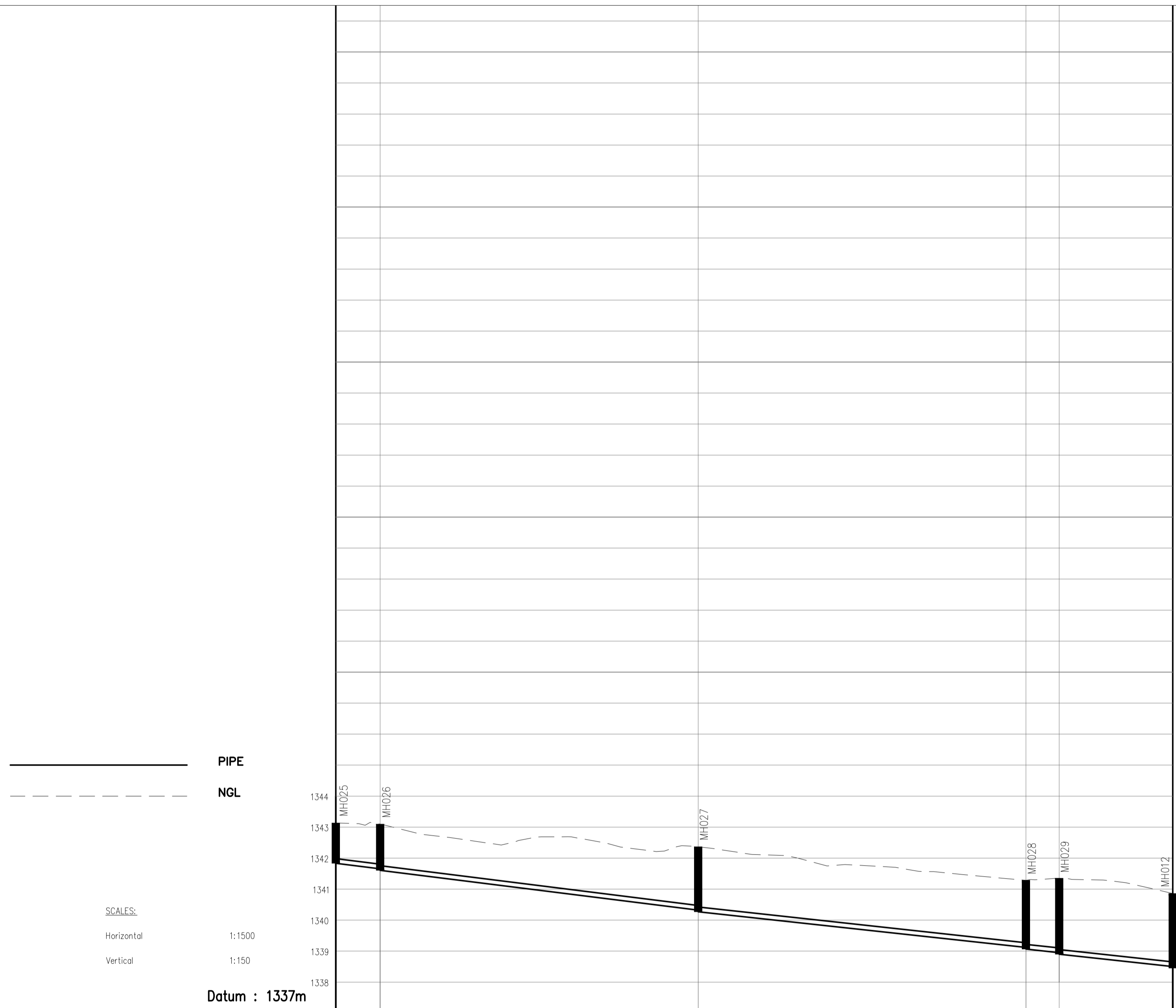
LOCATION OF PROJECT
MAMELODI EXT 6
PHOMOLONG

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT:
CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER RETICULATION, STANDPIPE AND TOILET STRUCTURE IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2

SEWER LAYOUT PLAN AND LONGITUDINAL SECTIONS
MH 013- MH 017A

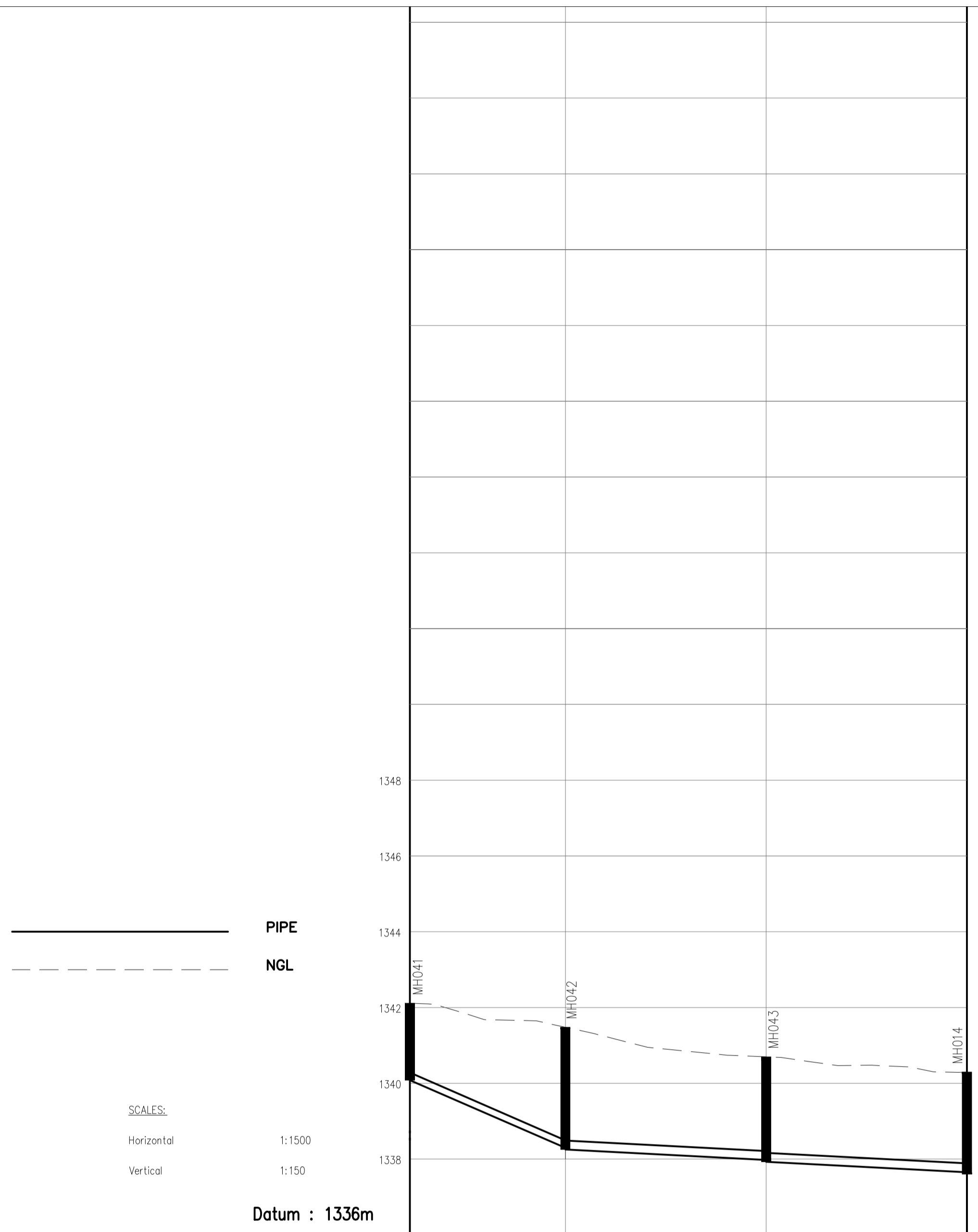
WBS No. _____

COT DRAWING NUMBER
COT-ME6P2-006



DEPTH TO INVERTS	-1.331	-1.421	-1.471	-1.750	-1.800	-2.210	-2.260	-2.416	-2.466	-2.409	-2.459
INVERT LEVEL	1341.833	1341.690	1341.640	1340.614	1340.564	1339.118	1339.068	1338.478	1338.428	1338.694	1338.644
GROUND LEVEL	1343.164	1343.111	1341.640	1342.364	1341.103	1341.328	1341.367	1341.367	1341.367	1341.103	1341.103
CHAINAGE (m)	0.000	14.310	116.909	222.629	233.960	260.001	272.629	283.960	295.291	306.622	317.953
PIPE GRADES	14.310m	102.599m	105.720m	10.731m	26.641m						
PIPE GRADES	1: 100	1: 100	1: 100	1: 100	1: 44.006						
PIPE GRADES	1.000 %	1.000 %	1.000 %	1.000 %	2.272 %						
PIPE DETAILS	160mm uPVC Class 400 Class C rigid pipe bedding										
HYDRAULICS	DESIGN: Q (l/s) V (m/s)	0.06 0.22	0.11 0.27	0.46 0.41	0.84 0.49	0.87 0.66					
HYDRAULICS	MAX.(0.67D): Q (l/s) V (m/s)	13.26 1.04	13.26 1.04	13.26 1.04	13.26 1.04	19.98 1.57					

MH025 - MH012



DEPTH TO INVERTS	-1.282	-2.744	-2.794	-2.542	-2.592	-2.522
INVERT LEVEL	1340.914	1338.740	1338.690	1338.165	1338.115	1337.996
GROUND LEVEL	1342.096	1341.484	1340.707	1340.707	1340.368	1340.368
CHAINAGE (m)	0.000	41.056	84.054	137.053		
PIPE GRADES	41.055m	52.999m	43.000m			
PIPE GRADES	1: 19.796	1: 100.949	1: 159.847			
PIPE GRADES	5.052 %	0.991 %	0.626 %			
PIPE DETAILS	200mm uPVC Class 400 Class C rigid pipe bedding		250mm uPVC Class 400 Class C rigid pipe bedding			
HYDRAULICS	DESIGN: Q (l/s) V (m/s)	11.19 1.8	14.26 1.06	15.71 0.92		
HYDRAULICS	MAX.(0.67D): Q (l/s) V (m/s)	53.45 2.7	42.91 1.39	34.10 1.10		

MH041 - MH014

NOTES AND SPECIFICATIONS

GENERAL

- ALL MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP MUST COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE LATEST RELEVANT SANS STANDARD
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN mm (UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED)
- DO NOT SCALE FROM THESE DRAWINGS
- ALL DIMENSIONS TO BE CHECKED AND APPROVED ON SITE
- ALL CONSTRUCTION TO BE DONE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR MUNICIPAL CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS, THIRD EDITION 2005 AND THE STANDARD COT DETAIL DRAWINGS
- THIS DRAWING MUST BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE STANDARD DRAWINGS (IF APPLICABLE)
- THIS DRAWING MUST BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR MUNICIPAL CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS, SERIES 3
- THE SIGNATURE OR INITIALS ON THIS DRAWING OF ANY DIRECTOR OF THE WATER AND SANITATION DEPARTMENT, IN NO WAY, REMOVES ANY RESPONSIBILITY WHATSOEVER FROM THE CONSULTANT
- THE CONSULTANT REMAINS RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT ALL THE GUIDELINES, STANDARD DRAWINGS, STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS OF THE WATER AND SANITATION DEPARTMENT HAVE BEEN MET AND ARE COMPLIED WITH
- FINAL POSITION OF SERVICES TO BE DETERMINED ON SITE

PARTICULAR

- ALL PAINTS TO HAVE GLOSS ENAMEL FINISH AND COMPLY WITH SANS 1519-2
- ALL WHITE AREAS AND LETTERING TO BE OFF-WHITE IN COLOUR. OFF-WHITE TO BE MADE UP BY ADDING 0.4g BLACK AND 0.4g RED PAINT TO ONE LITER PURE WHITE PAINT
- COLOUR OF PAINT TO CONFORM TO BS 2000 No. 0013
- ALL LETTERING TO BE DONE ACCORDING TO THE PROVISION OF THE LATEST EDITION OF THE SOUTHERN AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT COMMUNITY ROAD TRAFFIC SIGN MANUAL
- ALL LETTERING ARE 49mm DIN 1451 PART 2 STYLE 'B MOD' UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED

CITY OF TSHWANE
PO BOX 1022
PRETORIA
0001

CITY OF TSHWANE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
DEPARTMENT

AMENDMENTS				
NR	DATE	APPROVED	DESCRIPTION	PAR
0	08-2025		DESIGN REVIEW DRAWINGS	

WATER AND SANITATION				
FOR INTERNAL APPROVAL - RECEIVED SIGN WHEN APPLICABLE				
DIRECTOR: WATER AND SANITATION - PLANNING				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
REGIONAL DIRECTOR:				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: BULK WATER				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE PROVISION				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: WASTE WATER TREATMENT				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	

CONSULTANT DETAIL

NEVHUTALU
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

NEVHUTALU CONSULTING ENGINEERS
521 ZUZETTE STREET
MORRELETA PARK
0044
TEL: (012) 993 0152
EMAIL: admin@nevhutalu.co.za

I, _____ Prof. Reg. No. _____
HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE SERVICES WILL BE INSTALLED
ACCORDING TO NOTE 9 OF THE ABOVE NOTES AND TO THE
DRAWING

CONSULTANT DRAWING NUMBER
170-NCE-ME6P2-009

DESIGNED
NAME: T Nebotalo Prof. Reg. No. 980194
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

DRAWN
NAME: R Sikipha
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

CHECKED
NAME: T Nebotalo Prof. Reg. No. 980194
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

INFORMATION OFFICE CHECKED
NAME: M Mavuso
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

DESIGN OFFICE APPROVAL
NAME: T Nebotalo Prof. Reg. No. 980194
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

CONTRACT No.	
PROJECT No.	170
SHEET No.	1
PAPER SIZE	A1
SCALE AS SHOWN	
DATE:	AUG 25

PROJECT STATUS
RECEIVED SIGN WHEN APPLICABLE

CONCEPT DRAWING
 TENDER DRAWING
 APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DRAWING
 AS BUILT DRAWING

PROJECT ENGINEER of COT:

NAME: _____ SIGNATURE: _____
Prof. Reg. No. _____ DATE: _____

INSPECTOR OF WORKS of COT:

NAME: _____ SIGNATURE: _____
DATE: _____

LOCATION OF PROJECT
MAMELODI EXT 6
PHOMOLONG

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT:
CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER RETICULATION, STANDPIPE AND TOILET STRUCTURE IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2

SEWER LAYOUT PLAN AND LONGITUDINAL SECTIONS
MH 025- MH 012, MH 041- MH 014

WBS No. _____

COT DRAWING NUMBER
COT-ME6P2-009



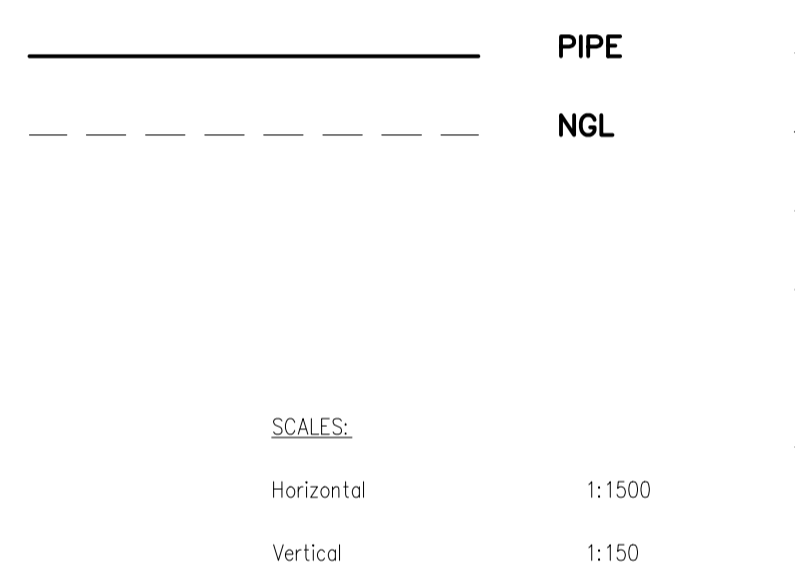
NOTES AND SPECIFICATIONS

GENERAL

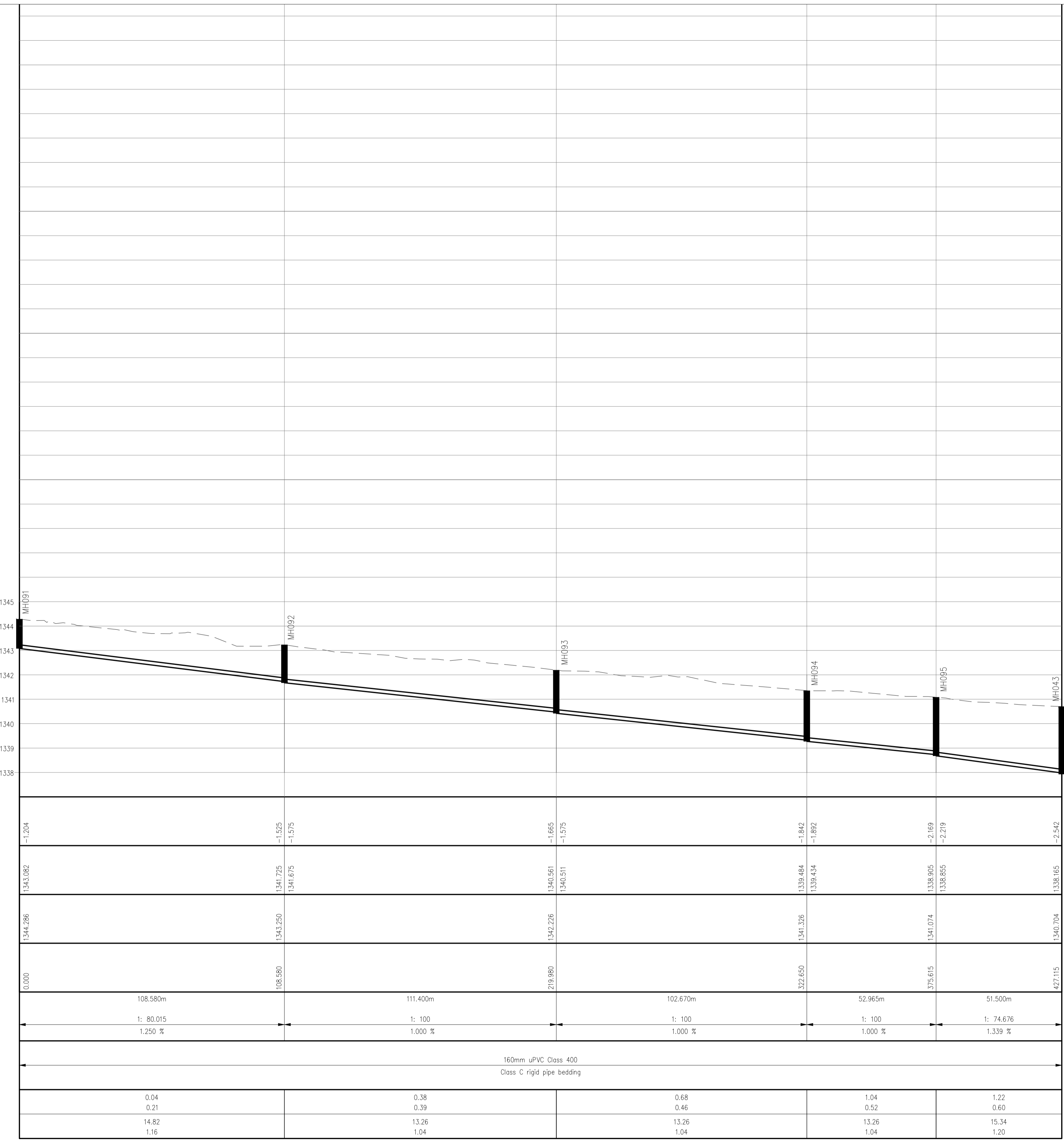
- ALL MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP MUST COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE LATEST RELEVANT SANS STANDARD
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN mm (UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED)
- DO NOT SCALE FROM THESE DRAWINGS
- ALL DIMENSIONS TO BE CHECKED AND APPROVED ON SITE
- ALL CONSTRUCTION TO BE DONE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR MUNICIPAL CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS, THIRD EDITION 2005 AND THE STANDARD COT DETAIL DRAWINGS
- THIS DRAWING MUST BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE STANDARD DRAWINGS (IF APPLICABLE)
- THIS DRAWING MUST BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR MUNICIPAL CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS, SERIES 3
- THE SIGNATURE OR INITIALS ON THIS DRAWING OF ANY DIRECTOR OF THE WATER AND SANITATION DEPARTMENT, IN NO WAY, REMOVES ANY RESPONSIBILITY WHATSOEVER FROM THE CONSULTANT
- THE CONSULTANT REMAINS RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT ALL THE GUIDELINES, STANDARD DRAWINGS, STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS OF THE WATER AND SANITATION DEPARTMENT HAVE BEEN MET AND ARE COMPLIED WITH
- FINAL POSITION OF SERVICES TO BE DETERMINED ON SITE

PARTICULAR

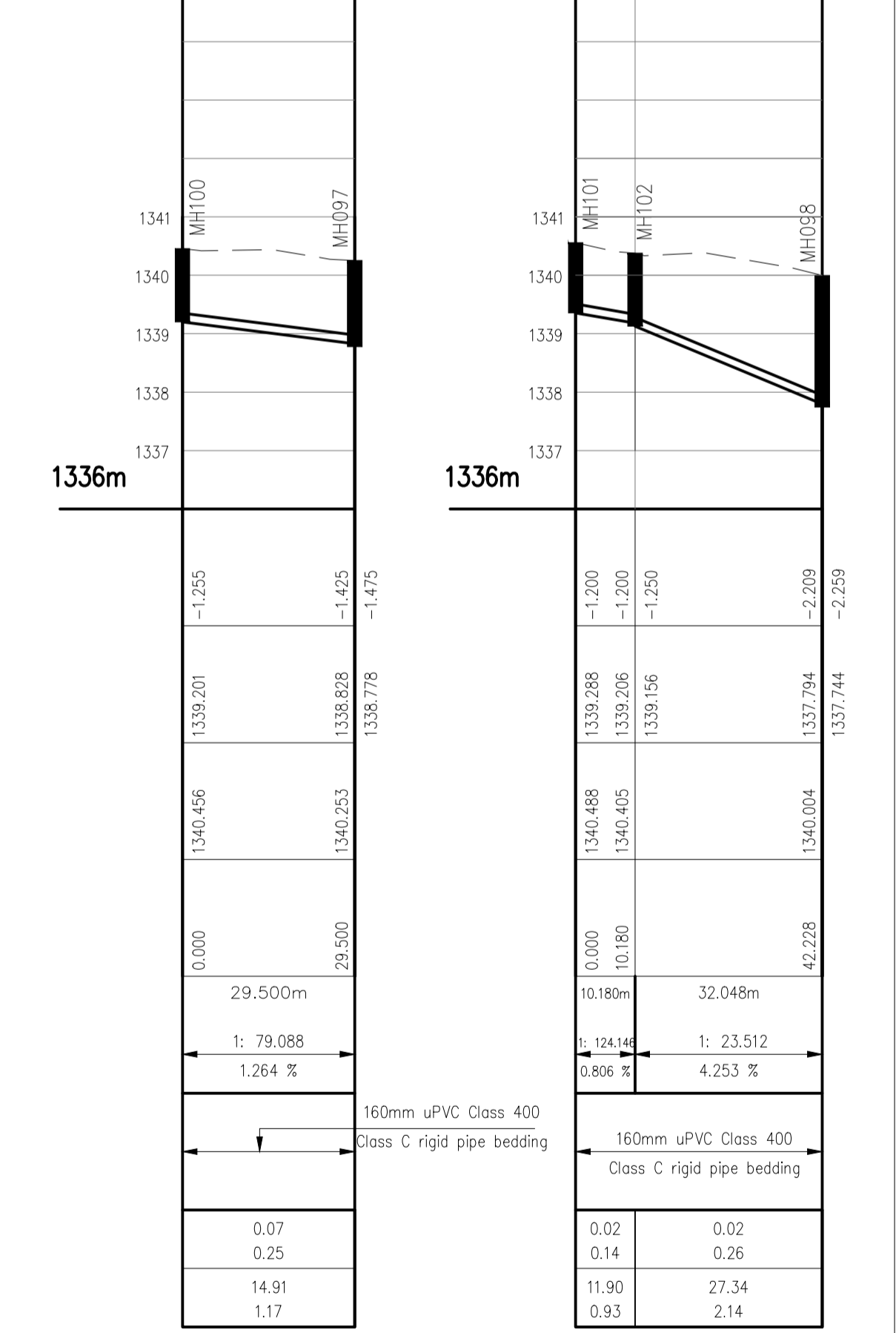
- ALL PAINTS TO HAVE GLOSS ENAMEL FINISH AND COMPLY WITH SANS 1519-2
- ALL WHITE AREAS AND LETTERING TO BE OFF-WHITE IN COLOUR. OFF-WHITE TO BE MADE UP BY ADDING 0.4g BLACK AND 0.4g RED PAINT TO ONE LITER PURE WHITE PAINT
- COLOUR OF PAINT TO CONFORM TO BS 2000 No. 0013
- ALL LETTERING TO BE DONE ACCORDING TO THE PROVISION OF THE LATEST EDITION OF THE SOUTHERN AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT COMMUNITY ROAD TRAFFIC SIGN MANUAL
- ALL LETTERING ARE 49mm DIN 1451 PART 2 STYLE 'B MOD' UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED



DEPTH TO INVERTS	INVERT LEVEL	GROUND LEVEL	CHAINAGE (m)	PIPE GRADES	PIPE DETAILS	HYDRAULICS
-1.204	1343.082	1344.286	0.000	1: 80.015 1.250 %	160mm uPVC Class 400 Class C rigid pipe bedding	DESIGN: Q (l/s) V (m/s) MAX.(0.67D): V (m/s)
-1.665	1340.561	1342.226	108.580	1: 100 1.000 %		0.04 0.21 14.82 1.16
-1.575	1340.511	1342.226	219.980	1: 100 1.000 %		0.38 0.39 13.26 1.04
-1.842	1339.484	1341.226	302.650	1: 100 1.000 %		0.68 0.46 13.26 1.04
-1.892	1339.434	1341.074	375.615	1: 100 1.000 %		1.04 0.52 15.34 1.04
-2.219	1338.855	1340.704	427.115	1: 74.676 1.339 %		1.22 0.60 27.34 2.14
-2.542	1338.165	1340.004	477.115			



MH091 - MH043



MH100 - MH097 MH101 - MH098

CITY OF TSHWANE
PO BOX 1022
PRETORIA
0001

CITY OF TSHWANE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
DEPARTMENT

AMENDMENTS				
NR	DATE	APPROVED	DESCRIPTION	PAR
0	08-2025		DESIGN REVIEW DRAWINGS	

WATER AND SANITATION				
FOR INTERNAL APPROVAL - RECEIVED SIGN WHEN APPLICABLE				
DIRECTOR: WATER AND SANITATION - PLANNING				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
REGIONAL DIRECTOR:				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: BULK WATER				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE PROVISION				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: WASTE WATER TREATMENT				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	

NEVHUTALU
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

NEVHUTALU CONSULTING ENGINEERS
521 ZUZETTE STREET
MORRELETA PARK
0044
TEL: (012) 993 0152
EMAIL: admin@nevhutalu.co.za

I, Prof Reg No 170-NCE-ME6P2-010
HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE SERVICES WILL BE INSTALLED ACCORDING TO NOTE 9 OF THE ABOVE NOTES AND TO THE DRAWING

DESIGNED
NAME: T Nebotalo Prof Reg No 980194
SIGNATURE: DATE:

DRAWN
NAME: R Sikipha
SIGNATURE: DATE:

CHECKED
NAME: T Nebotalo Prof Reg No 980194
SIGNATURE: DATE:

INFORMATION OFFICE CHECKED
NAME: M Mavuso
SIGNATURE: DATE:

DESIGN OFFICE APPROVAL
NAME: T Nebotalo Prof Reg No 980194
SIGNATURE: DATE:

CONTRACT No.	
PROJECT No.	170
SHEET No.	1
PAPER SIZE	A1
SCALE	AS SHOWN
DATE:	AUG 25

PROJECT STATUS
RECEIVED SIGN WHEN APPLICABLE

CONCEPT DRAWING TENDER DRAWING APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DRAWING AS BUILT DRAWING

PROJECT ENGINEER of COT:
NAME: SIGNATURE
Prof Reg No: DATE

INSPECTOR OF WORKS of COT:
NAME: SIGNATURE
DATE

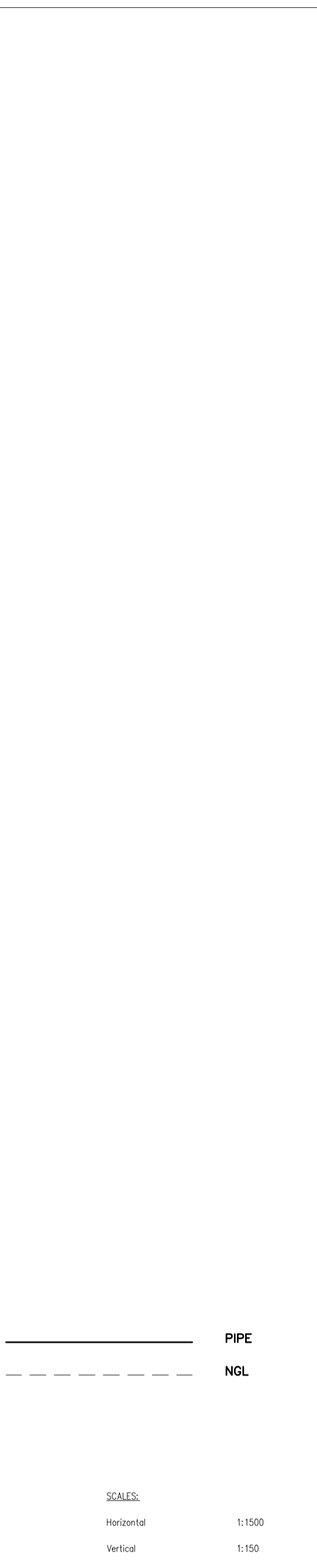
LOCATION OF PROJECT
MAMELODI EXT 6
PHOMOLONG

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT:
CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER RETICULATION, STANDPIPE AND TOILET STRUCTURE IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2

SEWER LAYOUT PLAN AND LONGITUDINAL SECTIONS
MH 091- MH 043, MH 100- MH 097 & MH 101- MH 098
WBS No.

COT DRAWING NUMBER
COT-ME6P2-010





DEPTH TO INVERTS
-1.200

INVERT LEVEL
1336.481

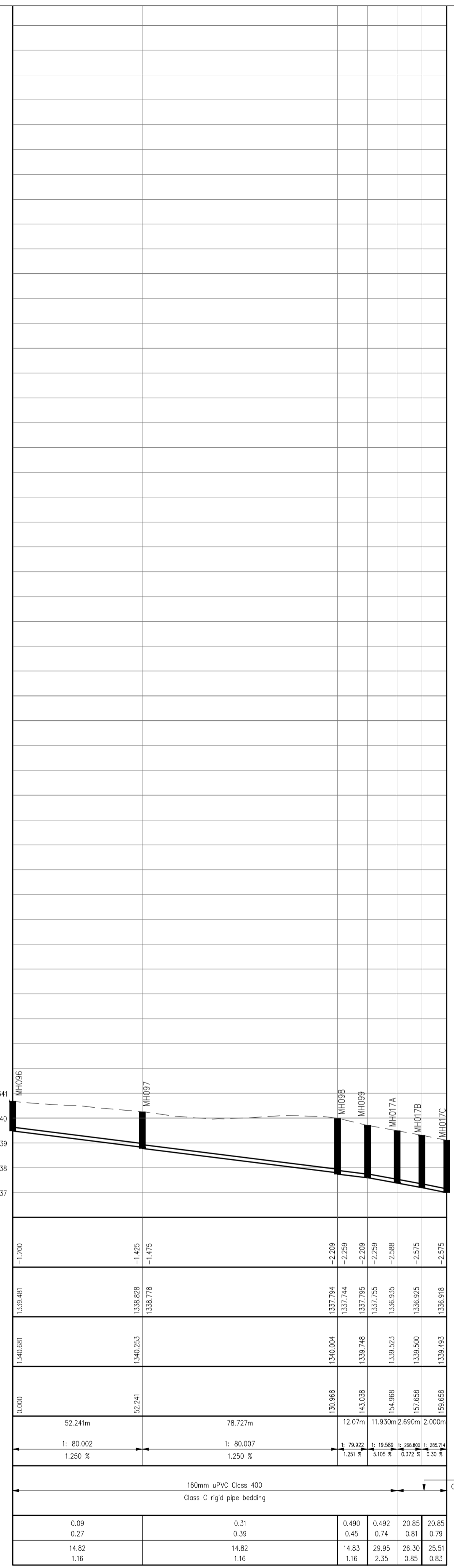
GROUND LEVEL
1346.681

CHAINAGE (m)
0.000

PIPE GRADES
1: 80.002
1: 250 ‰

PIPE DETAILS
160mm uPVC Class 400 Class C rigid pipe bedding

HYDRAULICS
DESIGN: Q (l/s)
V (m/s)
Q (l/s)
MAX.(0.67D): V (m/s)



DEPTH TO INVERTS
-1.200

INVERT LEVEL
1336.481

GROUND LEVEL
1346.681

CHAINAGE (m)
0.000

PIPE GRADES
1: 80.002
1: 250 ‰

PIPE DETAILS
250mm uPVC Class 400 Class C rigid pipe bedding

HYDRAULICS
DESIGN: Q (l/s)
V (m/s)
Q (l/s)
MAX.(0.67D): V (m/s)



DEPTH TO INVERTS
-1.200

INVERT LEVEL
1336.481

GROUND LEVEL
1346.681

CHAINAGE (m)
0.000

PIPE GRADES
1: 80.002
1: 250 ‰

PIPE DETAILS
250mm uPVC Class 400 Class C rigid pipe bedding

HYDRAULICS
DESIGN: Q (l/s)
V (m/s)
Q (l/s)
MAX.(0.67D): V (m/s)

NOTES AND SPECIFICATIONS

GENERAL

- ALL MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP MUST COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE LATEST RELEVANT SANS STANDARD
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN mm (UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED)
- DO NOT SCALE FROM THESE DRAWINGS
- ALL DIMENSIONS TO BE CHECKED AND APPROVED ON SITE
- ALL CONSTRUCTION TO BE DONE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR MUNICIPAL CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS, THIRD EDITION 2005 AND THE STANDARD COT DETAIL DRAWINGS
- THIS DRAWING MUST BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE STANDARD DRAWINGS (IF APPLICABLE)
- THIS DRAWING MUST BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR MUNICIPAL CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS, SERIES 3
- THE SIGNATURE OR INITIALS ON THIS DRAWING OF ANY DIRECTOR OF THE WATER AND SANITATION DEPARTMENT, IN NO WAY, REMOVES ANY RESPONSIBILITY WHATSOEVER FROM THE CONSULTANT
- THE CONSULTANT REMAINS RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT ALL THE GUIDELINES, STANDARD DRAWINGS, STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS OF THE WATER AND SANITATION DEPARTMENT HAVE BEEN MET AND ARE COMPLIED WITH
- FINAL POSITION OF SERVICES TO BE DETERMINED ON SITE

PARTICULAR

- ALL PAINTS TO HAVE GLOSS ENAMEL FINISH AND COMPLY WITH SANS 1519-2
- ALL WHITE AREAS AND LETTERING TO BE OFF-WHITE IN COLOUR. OFF-WHITE TO BE MADE UP BY ADDING 0.4g BLACK AND 0.4g RED PAINT TO ONE LITER PURE WHITE PAINT
- COLOUR OF PAINT TO CONFORM TO BS 2000 No. 0013
- ALL LETTERING TO BE DONE ACCORDING TO THE PROVISION OF THE LATEST EDITION OF THE SOUTHERN AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT COMMUNITY ROAD TRAFFIC SIGN MANUAL
- ALL LETTERING ARE 49mm DIN 1451 PART 2 STYLE 'B MOD' UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED



AMENDMENTS				
NR	DATE	APPROVED	DESCRIPTION	PAR
0	08-2025		DESIGN REVIEW DRAWINGS	

WATER AND SANITATION				
FOR INTERNAL APPROVAL - RECEIVED SIGN WHEN APPLICABLE				
DIRECTOR: WATER AND SANITATION - PLANNING				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
REGIONAL DIRECTOR:				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: BULK WATER				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE PROVISION				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: WASTE WATER TREATMENT				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	

CONSULTANT DETAIL

NEVHUTALU
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

NEVHUTALU CONSULTING ENGINEERS
521 ZUZETTE STREET
MORRELETA PARK
0044
TEL: (012) 968 0152
EMAIL: admin@nevhutalu.co.za

I, _____ Prof Reg Nr _____
HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE SERVICES WILL BE INSTALLED
ACCORDING TO NOTE 9 OF THE ABOVE NOTES AND TO THE
DRAWING

CONSULTANT DRAWING NUMBER SIGNATURE
170-NCE-ME6P2-011

DESIGNED
NAME: T Nebotalo Prof Reg No: 980194
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

DRAWN
NAME: R Sikipha
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

CHECKED
NAME: T Nebotalo Prof Reg No: 980194
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

INFORMATION OFFICE CHECKED
NAME: M Mavuso
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

DESIGN OFFICE APPROVAL
NAME: T Nebotalo Prof Reg No: 980194
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

CONTRACT No.	
PROJECT No.	170
SHEET No.	1
PAPER SIZE	A1
SCALE AS SHOWN	
DATE:	AUG 25

PROJECT STATUS
RECEIVED SIGN WHEN APPLICABLE

CONCEPT DRAWING TENDER DRAWING APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DRAWING AS BUILT DRAWING

PROJECT ENGINEER of COT:
NAME _____ SIGNATURE _____
Prof Reg No. _____ DATE _____

INSPECTOR OF WORKS of COT:
NAME _____ SIGNATURE _____
DATE _____

LOCATION OF PROJECT
**MAMELODI EXT 6
PHOMOLONG**

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT:
CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER RETICULATION, STANDPIPE AND TOILET STRUCTURE IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2

SEWER LAYOUT PLAN AND LONGITUDINAL SECTIONS
MH 096- MH 017C, MH 103- MH 017D

WBS No. _____

COT DRAWING NUMBER
COT-ME6P2-011





PIPE

NGL
 - - - - -

 SCALES:
 Horizontal 1:1500
 Vertical 1:150

 Datum : 1337m

DEPTH TO INVERTS	1+000	2+000	3+000
INVERT LEVEL	1339.667	1339.170	1338.740
GROUND LEVEL	1342.275	1341.673	1341.484
CHAINAGE (m)	0.000	39.441	43.999m
PIPE GRADES	1: 99.348 1:1007 ‰		1: 113.155 0.884 ‰
PIPE DETAILS	160mm uPVC Class 400 Class C rigid pipe bedding		
HYDRAULICS	DESIGN: Q (l/s): 1.57 V (m/s): 0.59 MAX.(0.670): 13.30	Q (l/s): 2.86 V (m/s): 0.67 12.46	Q (l/s): 0.98 V (m/s): 0.98

MH084 - MH042

NOTES AND SPECIFICATIONS

GENERAL

- ALL MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP MUST COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE LATEST RELEVANT SANS STANDARD
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN mm (UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED)
- DO NOT SCALE FROM THESE DRAWINGS
- ALL DIMENSIONS TO BE CHECKED AND APPROVED ON SITE
- ALL CONSTRUCTION TO BE DONE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR MUNICIPAL CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS, THIRD EDITION 2005 AND THE STANDARD COT DETAIL DRAWINGS
- THIS DRAWING MUST BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE STANDARD DRAWINGS (IF APPLICABLE)
- THIS DRAWING MUST BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR MUNICIPAL CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS, SERIES 3
- THE SIGNATURE OR INITIALS ON THIS DRAWING OF ANY DIRECTOR OF THE WATER AND SANITATION DEPARTMENT, IN NO WAY, REMOVES ANY RESPONSIBILITY WHATSOEVER FROM THE CONSULTANT
- THE CONSULTANT REMAINS RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT ALL THE GUIDELINES, STANDARD DRAWINGS, STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS OF THE WATER AND SANITATION DEPARTMENT HAVE BEEN MET AND ARE COMPLIED WITH
- FINAL POSITION OF SERVICES TO BE DETERMINED ON SITE

PARTICULAR

- ALL PAINTS TO HAVE GLOSS ENAMEL FINISH AND COMPLY WITH SANS 1519-2
- ALL WHITE AREAS AND LETTERING TO BE OFF-WHITE IN COLOUR. OFF-WHITE TO BE MADE UP BY ADDING 0.4g BLACK AND 0.4g RED PAINT TO ONE LITER PURE WHITE PAINT
- COLOUR OF PAINT TO CONFORM TO BS 2000 No. 0013
- ALL LETTERING TO BE DONE ACCORDING TO THE PROVISION OF THE LATEST EDITION OF THE SOUTHERN AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT COMMUNITY ROAD TRAFFIC SIGN MANUAL
- ALL LETTERING ARE 49mm DIN 1451 PART 2 STYLE 'B MOD' UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED

CITY OF TSHWANE
 PO BOX 1022
 PRETORIA
 0001

CITY OF TSHWANE
 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
 DEPARTMENT

AMENDMENTS				
NR	DATE	APPROVED	DESCRIPTION	PAR
0	08-2025		DESIGN REVIEW DRAWINGS	

WATER AND SANITATION				
FOR INTERNAL APPROVAL - RECEIVED SIGN WHEN APPLICABLE				
DIRECTOR: WATER AND SANITATION - PLANNING				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
REGIONAL DIRECTOR:				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: BULK WATER				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE PROVISION				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DIRECTOR: WASTE WATER TREATMENT				
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE	

CONSULTANT DETAIL

NEVHUTALU CONSULTING ENGINEERS
 521 ZUZETTE STREET
 MORELETA PARK
 0044
 TEL: (012) 968 0152
 EMAIL: admin@nevhutalu.co.za

I, _____ Prof. Reg. No _____
 HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE SERVICES WILL BE INSTALLED
 ACCORDING TO NOTE 9 OF THE ABOVE NOTES AND TO THE
 DRAWING

CONSULTANT DRAWING NUMBER: 170-NCE-ME6P2-012
 SIGNATURE: _____
 REVISION: _____

DESIGNED

NAME: T Nebotalo Prof. Reg No: 980194
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

DRAWN

NAME: R Sikihipha
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

CHECKED

NAME: T Nebotalo Prof. Reg No: 980194
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

INFORMATION OFFICE CHECKED

NAME: M Mavuso
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

DESIGN OFFICE APPROVAL

NAME: T Nebotalo Prof. Reg No: 980194
SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

CONTRACT No.	
PROJECT No.	170
SHEET No.	1
PAPER SIZE	A1
SCALE AS SHOWN	
DATE:	AUG 25

PROJECT STATUS

RECEIVED SIGN WHEN APPLICABLE

CONCEPT DRAWING
 TENDER DRAWING
 APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DRAWING
 AS BUILT DRAWING

PROJECT ENGINEER of COT:

NAME: _____ SIGNATURE: _____
 Prof. Reg No. _____ DATE: _____

INSPECTOR OF WORKS of COT:

NAME: _____ SIGNATURE: _____
 DATE: _____

LOCATION OF PROJECT

MAMELODI EXT 6 PHOMOLONG

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT:

CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER RETICULATION, STANDPIPE AND TOILET STRUCTURE IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2

SEWER LAYOUT PLAN AND LONGITUDINAL SECTIONS
MH 084 - MH 042

WBS No. _____

COT DRAWING NUMBER

COT-ME6P2-012



AS-BUILT DATA			PIPE DATA LIST		
COORDINATE LIST			Node - Node Length (m)		
NODE No.	WGS	XL0	Node	Node	Length (m)
W1	59 574.858	2 846 377.610	W1	W20	120.80
W2	59 574.858	2 846 377.610	W3	W5	19.73
W3	59 712.644	2 846 405.211	W3	W10	66.14
W5	59 703.580	2 846 408.744	W5	W12	46.12
W7	59 852.552	2 846 422.818	W7	W8	26.24
W8	59 826.481	2 846 425.770	W8	W10	53.62
W9	59 852.043	2 846 436.483	W8	W18	63.97
W10	59 773.199	2 846 431.803	W9	W11	26.03
W11	59 675.880	2 846 446.951	W11	W12	10.00
W12	59 685.036	2 846 450.972	W14	W33	230.00
W14	59 729.181	2 846 460.528	W12	W74	27.00
W15	59 778.853	2 846 482.345	W14	W15	54.26
W18	59 833.879	2 846 489.333	W14	W75	6.26
W20	59 888.460	2 846 497.641	W15	W21	15.64
W21	59 827.389	2 846 503.655	W15	W54	239.00
W23	59 876.373	2 846 525.165	W18	W21	15.64
W28	59 911.494	2 846 593.166	W20	W23	30.08
W31	59 564.191	2 846 649.098	W21	W23	53.50
W32	59 583.404	2 846 657.536	W21	W37	239.00
W33	59 633.086	2 846 679.353	W23	W38	239.00
W34	59 682.769	2 846 701.170	W28	W39	190.85
W37	59 731.295	2 846 723.480	W31	W32	20.98
W38	59 780.279	2 846 743.991	W32	W33	54.26
W39	59 834.756	2 846 767.914	W32	W54	301.45
W48	59 529.923	2 846 914.275	W33	W34	54.26
W49	59 585.939	2 846 921.671	W33	W48	294.58
W50	59 643.791	2 846 921.744	W34	W37	53.00
W51	59 701.653	2 846 923.036	W34	W49	240.82
W52	59 442.887	2 846 925.069	W34	W39	59.50
W53	59 764.703	2 846 927.438	W38	W51	195.55
W54	59 462.196	2 846 933.549	W37	W50	217.63
W58	59 672.838	2 846 943.978	W38	W39	59.50
W59	59 692.960	2 846 929.354	W39	W53	174.23
W60	59 646.286	2 846 946.639	W48	W61	43.81
W62	59 589.016	2 846 952.378	W49	W62	30.86
W63	59 534.292	2 846 957.963	W51	W59	10.75
W65	59 520.672	2 846 959.228	W52	W54	21.09
W67	59 711.713	2 846 941.533	W52	W71	49.38
W68	59 711.268	2 846 933.618	W53	W65	63.87
W70	59 823.141	2 846 970.349	W53	W60	26.69
W71	59 770.506	2 846 976.551	W58	W60	26.69
W72	59 763.192	2 846 978.460	W59	W67	22.36
W73	59 705.725	2 846 993.874	W60	W62	57.56
W74	59 705.759	2 846 461.829	W61	W62	57.56
W75	59 721.618	2 846 457.207	W63	W65	13.69
			W67	W69	22.77
			W69	W72	38.67
			W69	W73	32.84
			W70	W71	53.00
			W71	W72	17.40
			W74	W75	12.73

FOR CONSTRUCTION DATA			PIPE DATA LIST		
COORDINATE LIST			Node - Node Length (m)		
NODE No.	WGS	XL0	Node	Node	Length (m)
W2	60 016.245	2 846 404.282	W2	W4	39.05
W4	59 977.439	2 846 408.676	W4	W6	58.92
W6	59 918.889	2 846 415.306	W4	W16	78.85
W13	60 036.953	2 846 457.286	W5	W17	74.46
W16	59 987.255	2 846 486.910	W13	W22	67.20
W17	59 927.266	2 846 489.289	W16	W19	54.77
W19	59 932.910	2 846 493.729	W16	W24	44.00
W22	60 045.320	2 846 523.968	W17	W19	7.18
W24	59 992.733	2 846 530.566	W22	W24	53.00
W25	59 940.147	2 846 537.165	W22	W35	178.68
W26	59 911.798	2 846 540.722	W23	W26	38.69
W27	59 946.620	2 846 588.759	W24	W25	52.00
W29	59 852.108	2 846 632.494	W24	W30	110.71
W30	60 006.516	2 846 640.410	W25	W26	28.87
W35	60 067.566	2 846 701.262	W25	W27	35.40
W36	60 035.925	2 846 705.231	W27	W29	44.08
W40	59 883.282	2 846 789.224	W29	W40	171.18
W41	60 078.268	2 846 794.528	W30	W43	180.80
W42	60 053.166	2 846 797.804	W35	W36	31.88
W43	59 931.808	2 846 810.533	W35	W41	94.00
W44	59 980.334	2 846 831.843	W36	W41	138.28
W45	60 090.519	2 846 884.195	W40	W43	53.00
W46	60 011.120	2 846 893.550	W39	W43	53.00
W47	59 948.441	2 846 904.470	W40	W55	159.81
W55	59 819.025	2 846 935.551	W41	W42	26.31
W56	59 876.789	2 846 935.824	W41	W45	80.37
W57	59 997.073	2 846 936.636	W42	W46	104.57
W61	60 097.358	2 846 938.040	W43	W44	53.00
W64	59 998.789	2 846 949.854	W43	W56	136.84
W66	59 954.843	2 846 954.632	W44	W47	79.32
W68	59 880.357	2 846 963.608	W45	W46	79.95
			W45	W61	54.28
			W47	W66	50.77
			W55	W70	35.04
			W56	W68	28.01
			W57	W64	13.13
			W61	W64	99.25
			W64	W66	44.25
			W66	W68	75.00
			W68	W70	57.61



NOTES AND SPECIFICATIONS

GENERAL

- ALL MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP MUST COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE LATEST RELEVANT SANS STANDARD
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN mm (UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED)
- DO NOT SCALE FROM THESE DRAWINGS
- ALL DIMENSIONS TO BE CHECKED AND APPROVED ON SITE
- ALL CONSTRUCTION TO BE DONE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR MUNICIPAL CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS, THIRD EDITION 2005 AND THE STANDARD COT DETAIL DRAWINGS
- THIS DRAWING MUST BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE STANDARD DRAWINGS (IF APPLICABLE)
- THIS DRAWING MUST BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR MUNICIPAL CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS, SERIES 3
- THE SIGNATURE OR INITIALS ON THIS DRAWING OF ANY DIRECTOR OF THE WATER AND SANITATION DEPARTMENT, IN NO WAY, REMOVES ANY RESPONSIBILITY WHATSOEVER FROM THE CONSULTANT
- THE CONSULTANT REMAINS RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT ALL THE GUIDELINES, STANDARD DRAWINGS, STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS OF THE WATER AND SANITATION DEPARTMENT HAVE BEEN MET AND ARE COMPLIED WITH
- FINAL POSITION OF SERVICES TO BE DETERMINED ON SITE

PARTICULAR

- ALL PAINTS TO HAVE GLOSS ENAMEL FINISH AND COMPLY WITH SANS 1519-2
- ALL WHITE AREAS AND LETTERING TO BE OFF-WHITE IN COLOUR. OFF-WHITE TO BE MADE UP BY ADDING 0.4g BLACK AND 0.4g RED PAINT TO ONE LITER PURE WHITE PAINT
- COLOUR OF PAINT TO CONFORM TO BS 2000 No. 01013
- ALL LETTERING TO BE DONE ACCORDING TO THE PROVISION OF THE LATEST EDITION OF THE SOUTHERN AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT COMMUNITY ROAD TRAFFIC SIGN MANUAL
- ALL LETTERING ARE 49mm DIN 1451 PART 2

PIPES LENGTHS		
	AS-BUILT	FOR CONSTRUCTION
Ø110mm PIPES	2813.9m	3310.1m
Ø160mm PIPES	786.6m	-

MAMELODI EXT.6

CITY OF TSHWANE
 PO BOX 1022
 PRETORIA
 0001

CITY OF TSHWANE
 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
 DEPARTMENT

AMENDMENTS			
NR	DATE	APPROVED	DESCRIPTION
0	08-2025		DESIGN REVIEW DRAWINGS

WATER AND SANITATION			
FOR INTERNAL APPROVAL - RECEIVED SIGN WHEN APPLICABLE			
DIRECTOR: WATER AND SANITATION - PLANNING			
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE
REGIONAL DIRECTOR:			
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE
DIRECTOR: SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT			
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE
DIRECTOR: BULK WATER			
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE
DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE PROVISION			
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE
DIRECTOR: WASTE WATER TREATMENT			
NAME	Prof. Reg. No	SIGNATURE	DATE

CONSULTANT DETAIL

NEVHUTALU
 CONSULTING ENGINEERS

NEVHUTALU CONSULTING ENGINEERS
 521 ZUZETTE STREET
 MORELETA PARK
 0044
 TEL: (012) 993 0152
 EMAIL: admin@nevhutalu.co.za

I, _____ Prof Reg N° _____
 HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE SERVICES WILL BE INSTALLED
 ACCORDING TO NOTE 9 OF THE ABOVE NOTES AND TO THE
 DRAWING

CONSULTANT DRAWING NUMBER
170-NCE-ME6P2-013

DESIGNED
 NAME: T Nebotalo Prof Reg No: 980194
 SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

DRAWN
 NAME: R Siphitha
 SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

CHECKED
 NAME: T Nebotalo Prof Reg No: 980194
 SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

INFORMATION OFFICE CHECKED
 NAME: M Mavuso
 SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

DESIGN OFFICE APPROVAL
 NAME: T Nebotalo Prof Reg No: 980194
 SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

CONTRACT
 No. _____

PROJECT No.
 170

SHEET No.
 1

PAPER SIZE
 A1

SCALE
 AS SHOWN

DATE:
 AUG 25

PROJECT STATUS
 RECEIVED SIGN WHEN APPLICABLE

CONCEPT DRAWING
 TENDER DRAWING
 APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DRAWING
 AS BUILT DRAWING

PROJECT ENGINEER OF COT:

NAME _____ SIGNATURE _____
 Prof Reg No. _____ DATE _____

INSPECTOR OF WORKS OF COT:

SIGNATURE _____
 DATE _____

LOCATION OF PROJECT
 MAMELODI EXT 6
 PHOMOLONG

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT:
 CONSTRUCTION OF WATER AND SEWER RETICULATION, STANDPIPE AND TOILET STRUCTURE IN MAMELODI X6 (PHOMOLONG) PHASE 2

WBS No.

COT DRAWING NUMBER
 COT-ME6P2-013